North American Association of Central Cancer Registries

Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II

Data Standards and Data Dictionary

Sixth Edition
Record Layout Version 9.1

Edited By
Dianne Hultstrom

March 2001

Sponsoring Organizations

American Cancer Society
American College of Surgeons
American Joint Committee on Cancer
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
Health Canada
National Cancer Institute
National Cancer Registrars Association
Statistics Canada

Edited By
Dianne Hultstrom, B.S., R.H.I.T., C.T.R.
Director of Education
Impath Medical Registry Services
One University Plaza
Hackensack, NJ 07601
dianne_H@medregistry.com

Comments and suggestions on this and other NAACCR standards documents are welcome. Please send your comments to the Editor or any member of the NAACCR Board of Directors.

The other volumes in the series, Standards for Cancer Registries, are:

- **Volume I*, Data Exchange Standards and Record Description***
  Intended for programmers, this provides the record layout and specifications for the standard for data exchange, including correction and analysis formats. Released annually as an electronic document and posted on the NAACCR Web Site.

- **Volume III*, Standards for Completeness, Quality, Analysis, and Management of Data***
  Intended for central registries, this provides detailed standards for many aspects of the operation of a population-based cancer registry.

- **Volume IV*, Standard Data Edits***
  This documents standard computerized edits for data corresponding to the data standards in Volume II. The standard is primarily made available electronically as program code and a database.

Copies of all standards documents can be viewed or downloaded from NAACCR's Web Site at **http://www.naaccr.org.** For additional paper copies, write to the NAACCR Executive Office.

Suggested citation

Hultstrom D, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary Version 9.1, Sixth Edition. Springfield, IL: North American Association of Central Cancer Registries, March 2001.

Support for editorial services of this volume was provided in part with Federal funds from the National Cancer Institute, National Institutes of Health, under Contract No. N02-PC-05030. Support for production and distribution of this volume was provided in part through a cooperative agreement to NAACCR from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, U75/CCU515998. These standards were adopted by the NAACCR Board of Directors in March 2001.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NAACCR BOARD OF DIRECTORS
2000-2001

President:

Thomas C. Tucker, M.P.D. 1999-01
Kentucky Cancer Registry
Suite A-230
2365 Harrodsburg Road
Lexington, KY 40504
Telephone: (859) 219-0773, ext 225
Fax: (859) 219-0557
E-mail: tct@kcr.uky.edu

President Elect:

Vivien W. Chen, Ph.D. 2000-01
Louisiana Tumor Registry
Suite 900, Box 106
1600 Canal Street
New Orleans, LA 70112
Telephone: (504) 568-6047
Fax: (504) 568-2493
E-Mail: vchen@lsumc.edu

Treasurer:

Lilia O'Connor, M.B.A., R.H.I.T., C.T.R. 1997-01
Northern California Cancer Center
Greater Bay Area Cancer Registry
32960 Alvarado Niles Road, Suite 600
P.O. Box 5033
Union City, CA 94587-3106
Telephone: (510) 429-2500
Fax: (510) 429-2550
E-mail: loconnor@nccc.org

Representative, Sponsoring Member Organizations

Connie Blankenship 2000-02
American College of Surgeons
Commission on Cancer, ACES
633 N. Saint Clair Street
Chicago, IL 60611-3211
Telephone: (312) 202-5290
Fax: (312) 202-5009
E-mail: cblankenship@facs.org

Members at Large

Sally Bushhouse, D.V.M., Ph.D. 1999-01
Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System
Minnesota Department of Health
717 Delaware, S.E.
P.O. Box 9441
Minneapolis, MN 55440
Telephone: (612) 676-5216
Fax: (612) 676-5099
E-mail: sally.bushhouse@health.state.mn.us

Jill MacKinnon, C.T.R. 2000-02
Sylvester Cancer Center
P.O. Box 016960 [D411]
Miami, FL 33101
Telephone: (305) 243-3426
Fax: (305) 243-4871
E-mail: jill_mackinnon@miami.edu

Dennis Deapen, Dr.P.H. 1998-02
Cancer Surveillance Program of Los Angeles
1540 Alcazar Street, CHP204
Los Angeles, CA 90033
Telephone: (213) 342-2300
Fax: (213) 342-2301
E-mail: ddeapen@hsc.usc.edu

Mary McBride 1999-01
Epidemiologist, Cancer Control Research
British Columbia Cancer Registry/Agency
Cancer Control Research Unit
600 W. 10th Avenue
Vancouver, BC V5Z 4E6
Canada
Telephone: (604) 877-6122
Fax: (604) 877-0702
E-mail: mmcbride@bccancer.bc.ca

Georgia Armenta Yee, B.S.W., C.T.R. 1999-02
Arizona Cancer Registry
Arizona Department of Health Service
1400 W. Washington
Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 542-7320
Fax: (602) 542-7362
E-mail: geyee@hs.state.az.us

UNIFORM DATA STANDARDS COMMITTEE 2000-2001

Joanne Sylvester, M.A.
Chair *
American College of Surgeons
633 N. Saint Clair Street
Chicago, IL 60611
Telephone: (312) 202-5298
Fax: (312) 202-5009
E-mail: jsylvester@facs.org

Dianne Hultstrom, B.S., R.H.I.T, C.T.R. *
Chair, Volume II Work Group
Impath Medical Registry Services, Inc.
16 Robert Road
Acton, MA 01720
Telephone: (978) 897-5330
Fax: (978) 461-2872
E-mail: Dianne_H@medregistry.com

Toshi Abe, M.S.W., C.T.R.
New Jersey State Cancer Registry
3635 Quaker Bridge Road
P.O. Box 369
Trenton, NJ 08625-0369
Telephone: (609) 588-3500
Fax: (609) 588-3638
E-mail: tabe@doh.state.nj.us

Patricia Andrews, M.P.H., C.T.R. *
Louisiana Tumor Registry
1600 Canal Street, Suite 900A
New Orleans, LA 70112-1393
Telephone: (504) 568-4795
Fax: (504) 568-2493
E-mail: pandre@lsumc.edu

Sally Bushhouse, D.V.M., Ph.D.
Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System
Minnesota Department of Health
717 Delaware, S.E.
P.O. Box 9441
Minneapolis, MN 55440
Telephone: (612) 676-5216
Fax: (612) 676-5099
E-mail: sally.bushhouse@health.state.mn.us

Susan Capron
2443 W. Moffat Street
Chicago, IL 60647
Telephone: (773) 278-6207
Fax: (773) 278-0116
E-mail: scapron@earthlink.net

Cynthia Conant, C.T.R.
Cancer Surveillance Program, Los Angeles
1540 Alcazar Street, CHP 204
Los Angeles, CA 90033
Telephone: (323) 442-2365
Fax: (323) 442-2301
E-mail: conant@hsc.usc.edu

Darlene Dale, C.C.H.R.A. *
Cancer Care Ontario
620 University Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M5G2L7
Canada
Telephone: (416) 217-1228
Fax: (416) 971-6888
E-mail: Darlene.dale@cancercare.on.ca

Susan DesHarnais, Ph.D.
American College of Surgeons
633 N. Saint Clair Street
Chicago, IL 60611-3211
Telephone: (312) 202-5424
Fax: (312) 202-5009
E-mail: sdesharnais@facs.org

April Fritz, B.A., R.H.I.T., C.T.R.
Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results Program
Division of Cancer Prevention and Control
National Cancer Institute
National Institutes of Health
Executive Plaza North, Room 343 J
6130 Executive Boulevard, MSC-7352
Bethesda, MD 2082-7352
Telephone: (301) 402-1625
Fax: (301) 496-9949
E-mail: april.fritz@nih.gov

Ken Gerlach, M.P.H., C.T.R. *
Cancer Surveillance Branch
Division of Cancer Prevention and Control
National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
MS-K53
4770 Buford Highway, NE
Atlanta, GA 30341-3724
Telephone: (770) 488-3008
Fax: (770) 488-4759
E-mail: kbg4@cdc.gov

Maria Halama, M.D. *
New Jersey State Cancer Registry
3635 Quaker Bridge Road
P.O. Box 9441
Trenton, NJ 08625-0369
Telephone: (609) 588-3500
Fax: (609) 588-3638
E-mail: mhalama@doh.state.nj.us

Lori Havener, C.T.R. *
Illinois State Cancer Registry
605 W. Jefferson
Springfield, IL 62761
Telephone: (217) 524-1412
Fax: (217) 524-1770
E-mail: lhavener@idph.state.il.us

Mary Hutton, M.P.H., C.T.R.
Cancer Surveillance Branch
Division of Cancer Prevention and Control
National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
NE MS-K53
4770 Buford Highway
Atlanta, GA 30341-3724
Telephone: (770) 488-4869
Fax: (770) 488-4759
E-mail: mdh1@cdc.gov

Nancy Jackson, C.T.R. *
California Cancer Registry
1700 Tribute Road, Suite 100
Sacramento, CA 95815-4402
Telephone: (916) 779-0310
Fax: (916) 779-0264
E-mail: nancy@ccr.ca.gov

Carol Hahn Johnson, B.S., C.T.R.
Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results Program
Cancer Statistics Branch
Division of Cancer Control and Population Sciences
National Cancer Institute
National Institutes of Health
Executive Plaza North, Room 337D
6130 Executive Boulevard, MSC-7352
Bethesda, MD 20892
Telephone: (301) 402-6226
Fax: (301) 496-9949
E-mail: carol.johnson@nih.gov

Amy Kahn, M.S., C.T.R.
New York State Cancer Registry
Corning Tower, Room 536
Empire State Plaza
Albany, NY 12237-0679
E-mail: Ark02@health.state.ny.us

Vencine Kelly, B.A., C.T.R. *
American Joint Committee on Cancer
Stony Brook University Hospital
164 Gnarled Hollow Road
East Setauket, NY 11733-1976
Telephone: (516) 751-8903
Fax: (516) 444-8893
E-mail: vkelly@ts.uh.sunysb.edu

David O'Brien
Alaska Cancer Registry
EPI-Cancer
Division of Public Health
Department of Health and Social Services
P.O. Box 240249
3601 C Street, Suite 540
Anchorage, AK 99524-0249
Telephone: (907) 269-8000
Fax: (907) 562-7802
E-mail: dobrien@health.stat.ak.us

Steven Peace
Florida Cancer Data System
Sylvester Comprehensive Cancer Center
P.O. Box 016960 (D4-11)
Miami, FL 33101
Telephone: (305) 243-4600
Fax: (305) 243-4871
E-mail: Steven_Peace@miami.edu

Lynn Ries, M.S. *
Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results Program
Cancer Statistics Branch
Division of Cancer Control and Population Sciences
National Cancer Institute
National Institutes of Health
Executive Plaza North, Room 343J
6130 Executive Boulevard, MSC-7352
Bethesda, MD 20892-7352
Telephone: (301) 402-5259
Fax: (301) 496-9949
E-mail: riesl@dcpcepn.nci.nih.gov

Winny Roshala, C.T.R. *
California Cancer Registry
1700 Tribute Road, Suite 100
Sacramento, CA 95815-4402
Telephone: (916) 779-0313
Fax: (916) 779-0264
E-mail: wroshala@ccr.ca.gov

Jo Ann Sadowski *
American Cancer Society
1599 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30329-4251
Telephone: (404) 982-3629
Fax: (404) 320-6262
E-mail: jsadowski@cancer.org

Ray Vezina, M.S., C.T.R. *
Vermont Cancer Registry
Vermont Department of Health
P.O. Box 70
Burlington, VT 05402
Telephone: (802) 865-7749
Fax: (802) 652-4157
E-mail: rvezina@vdh.state.vt.us

* Voting Member

MEMBERS OF THE VOLUME II WORK GROUP 2000-2001

Dianne Hultstrom, B.S., R.H.I.T., C.T.R, Chair
Impath Medical Registry Services, Inc.
16 Robert Road
Acton, MA 01720
Telephone: (978) 897-5330
Fax: (978) 461-2872
E-mail: dianne_h@medregistry.com

Toshi Abe, M.S.W., C.T.R.
New Jersey State Cancer Registry
P.O. Box 369
3635 Quaker Bridge Road
Trenton, NJ 08625-0369
Telephone: (609) 588-3500
Fax: (609) 588-3638
E-mail: tabe@doh.state.nj.us

Patricia Andrews, M.P.H., C.T.R.
Louisiana Tumor Registry
1600 Canal Street, Suite 900A
New Orleans, LA 70112-1393
Telephone: (504) 568-4795
Fax: (504) 568-2493
E-mail: pandre@lsuhsc.edu

Sally Bushhouse, D.V.M., Ph.D.
Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System
Minnesota Department of Health
P.O. Box 9441
717 Delaware, S.E.
Minneapolis, MN 55440
Telephone: (612) 676-5216
Fax: (612) 676-5099
E-mail:
sally.bushhouse@health.state.mn.us

Susan Capron
2443 W. Moffat Street
Chicago, IL 60647
Telephone: (773) 278-6207
Fax: (773) 278-0116
E-mail: scapron@earthlink.net

Ken Gerlach, M.P.H., C.T.R.
Cancer Surveillance Branch
Division of Cancer Prevention and Control
National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
MS-K53
4770 Buford Highway, NE
Atlanta, GA 30341-3724
Telephone: (770) 488-3008
Fax: (770) 488-4759
E-mail: kbg4@cdc.gov

Carol Hahn Johnson, B.S., C.T.R.
Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results Program
Cancer Statistics Branch
Division of Cancer Control and Population Sciences
National Cancer Institute
National Institutes of Health
Executive Plaza North, Room 337D
6130 Executive Boulevard, MSC-7352
Bethesda, MD 20892-7352
Telephone: (301) 402-6226
Fax: (301) 496-9949
E-mail: carol.johnson@nih.gov

Vencine Kelly, B.A., C.T.R.
American Joint Committee on Cancer
Stony Brook University Hospital
164 Gnarled Hollow Road
East Setauket, NY 11733-1976
Telephone: (516) 751-8903
Fax: (516) 444-8893
E-mail: vkelly@ts.uh.sunysb.edu

David O'Brien
Alaska Cancer Registry
EPI-Cancer
Division of Public Health
Department of Health and Social Services
P.O. Box 240249
3601 C Street, Suite 540
Anchorage, AK 99524-0249
Telephone: (907) 269-8000
Fax: (907) 562-7802
E-mail: dobrien@health.stat.ak.us

Judy Paradies, C.T.R.
Nebraska Cancer Registry
Health and Human Services
P.O. Box 95007
Lincoln, NE 68509
Telephone: (402) 354-3393
Fax: (402) 354-3387
E-mail: jparadi@nmhs.org

Steven Peace
Florida Cancer Data System
Sylvester Comprehensive Cancer Center
P.O. Box 016960 (D4-11)
Miami, FL 33101
Telephone: (305) 243-4600
Fax: (305) 243-4871
E-mail: Steven_Peace@miami.edu

Jerri Linn Phillips, M.A., C.T.R.
American College of Surgeons
National Cancer Data Base
1550 Eddy Street, #401
San Francisco, CA 94115
Telephone: (415) 771-0913
Fax: (415) 771-0913
E-mail:
Jerri_Linn@alumni.grinnell.edu

Sue Vest, C.T.R.
Missouri Cancer Registry
Missouri Department of Health
P.O. Box 570
920 Wildwood
Jefferson City, MO 65109
Telephone: (573) 882-7236
Fax: (573) 882-6158
E-mail: vests@health.missouri.edu

Ray Vezina, M.S., C.T.R.
Vermont Cancer Registry
Vermont Department of Health
P.O. Box 70
Burlington, VT 05402
Telephone: (802) 865-7749
Fax: (802) 652-4157
E-mail: rvezina@vdh.state.vt.us

ADDRESSES OF MAJOR STANDARD-SETTING ORGANIZATIONS

American Cancer Society
Department of Epidemiology and Statistics
1599 Clifton Road, N.E.
Atlanta, GA 30329
Telephone: (404) 329-7658
Fax: (404) 325-1467
www.cancer.org

American College of Surgeons
Commission on Cancer
633 St. Clair Street
Chicago, IL 60611
Telephone: (312) 202-5000
Fax: (312) 202-5009
www.facs.org

American Joint Committee on Cancer
Executive Office
633 N. St. Clair Street
Chicago, IL 60611
Telephone: (312) 202-5085
Fax: (312) 202-5009

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
National Program of Cancer Registries
Division of Cancer Prevention and Control
National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion
MS-K53
4770 Buford Highway, N.E.
Atlanta, GA 30341-3724
Telephone: (770) 488-4783
Fax: (770) 488-4759
www.cdc.gov/nccdphp/dcpc/npcr

National Cancer Institute
SEER Program
Cancer Surveillance Research Program
Division of Cancer Prevention and Control
Executive Plaza North, Room 343J
6130 Executive Boulevard, MSC 7352
Bethesda, MD 20852-7352
Telephone: (301) 496-8510
Fax: (301) 496-9949
www.seer.cancer.gov

National Cancer Registrars Association
P.O. Box 15945-295
Lenexa, KS 66285-5945
Telephone: (913) 438-6272
Fax: (913) 541-0156
www.ncra-usa.org

North American Association of Central Cancer Registries
2121 W. White Oaks Drive, Suite C
Springfield, IL 62704
Telephone: (217) 698-0800
Fax: (217) 698-0188
www.naccr.org

PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION

Publication of data standards is one of NAACCR's core activities. These standards provide a set of definitions that make it possible to combine and compare data from registries throughout North America. Without uniform standards, it would not be possible to examine variations in the burden of cancer across geopolitical boundaries.

The collaboration and cooperation of our sponsoring members is essential for achieving consensus on how each data variable will be coded. Without this agreement, it is difficult to establish uniform standards that all registries can apply. We are especially grateful to the National Cancer Institute (NCI)/Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) Program, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)/National Program of Cancer Registries (NPCR) Program, the American College of Surgeons (ACoS)/Commission on Cancer (COC), and the National Cancer Registrars Association (NCRA) for their collaborative spirit and willingness to compromise in the interest of uniformity.

This volume represents the continuing efforts of many volunteers who serve on NAACCR Committees, Subcommittees, and Task Forces. These individuals have committed countless hours to the identification, clarification, and standardization of variables collected by cancer registries throughout North America. The publication of uniform data standards is a result of their hard work, long hours, valuable insight, and willingness to come to agreements that are in the best interest of all cancer registries.

The NAACCR Board of Directors would like to extend a special thanks to Dianne Hultstrom, Chair of the Uniform Data Standards, Volume II Work Group. Under her leadership, this group has reviewed every data item to make them consistent with descriptions published by standard-setters. As a result of these efforts, the Sixth Edition of Volume II is a more accurate, clean, and complete document. The Board of Directors also would like to recognize the leadership of JoAnne Sylvester, Chair of the Uniform Data Standards Committee. Her efforts to bring standard-setters together and resolve differences are greatly appreciated.

Thomas C. Tucker, M.P.H.
President

CHAPTER I

PROBLEM STATEMENT, GOALS, AND SCOPE OF THIS DOCUMENT

THE PROBLEM

In the late 1980s, increased efforts to pool data collected by different cancer registries for different purposes drew attention to problems encountered as a result of insufficient data standardization. It became clear throughout the cancer registry community that the lack of standardization had a substantial cost and limited more widespread use of valuable data. Three examples follow:

Electronic Submission of Hospital Registry Data to State or Other Central Registries
Central registries recognized that data quality and collection efficiency could be improved with electronic data reporting by means of a diskette, modem, or the Internet. Many registries have established systems for receiving electronic data from multiple sources. Often, these data were collected using different software, different data variables, different codes, and different coding rules. Central registries experienced the frustration of mapping submission files into their own data systems. Software providers were frustrated at the need to prepare submissions for multiple state registries that differed from each other and followed different models of electronic data collection.

North American Association of Central Cancer Registries Data Evaluation and Publications Committee Activities
The North American Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR) requested statistical analysis files from its member registries in the standard NAACCR data exchange record layout[1] to prepare descriptive epidemiological data about the participating areas. However, datasets submitted by the participants differed; the original codes, data formats, edits, and coding rules varied; and a significant amount of work was required to produce comparable summary statistics.

National Cancer Database
The National Cancer Data Base (NCDB) is a joint project of the American College of Surgeons' (ACoS) Commission on Cancer (COC) and the American Cancer Society (ACS) that pools data submitted by participating hospitals to address questions of clinical interest. Discrepancies in codes, format, and datasets, however, required effort and interpretation before the data could successfully be pooled.

Data items used by different registries or software systems varied in their definition and codes, even when they had the same name and were intended to represent the same information. Other problems encountered in pooling data included the lack of standardization regarding the use of blanks in fields and the inconsistent use of blanks, dashes, and defined codes for "unknown" data. More substantial discrepancies were less easy to detect and correct. Hospitals were faced with conflicting standards when they were both reporting to a central registry and maintaining a database consistent with COC standards, and the requirements were not the same.

THE SOLUTION

Many of NAACCR's sponsoring organizations, including the National Cancer Institute (NCI), the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), and COC recognized that increasing standardization is an essential step in decreasing the costs associated with data collection; making more efficient use of increasingly limited human

resources needed for data collection, management, and analysis; and obtaining more useful data that can be compared across registries and geographic areas.

Preparation of a statement of consensus on data standards for cancer registries was proposed by the NCDB and the NAACCR Data Exchange Committee, and prepared by a subcommittee of NAACCR's Uniform Data Standards Committee. At the same time, CDC entered into an agreement with NAACCR—one of the projects to be accomplished under that agreement was the preparation of broader standards for population-based cancer registries. The two efforts were complementary, producing separate but related documents that together specified NAACCR standards. The continued support from CDC has enabled continued development and maintenance of standards. The results of these efforts are the following standards documents published to date:

NAACCR Standards Volume I:
Gordon B, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume I, Data Exchange Standards and Record Description. Version 3.0. Sacramento (CA): American Association of Central Cancer Registries; February 1994.

Gordon B and Seiffert J, editors. Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume I, Data Exchange Standards and Record Description. Version 5.1. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; 1997.

North American Association of Central Cancer Registries. Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume I, Data Exchange Standards and Record Description. Version 6. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; March 20, 1998.

North American Association of Central Cancer Registries. Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume I, Data Exchange Standards and Record Description. Version 7. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; January 1, 1999.

NAACCR Standards Volume II:
Menck HR and Seiffert J, editors. Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary. Version 3.0. Sacramento (CA): American Association of Central Cancer Registries; February 14, 1994.

Seiffert J, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Second Edition. Version 5.1. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; March 14, 1997.

Seiffert J, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Third Edition. Version 6. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; March 20, 1998.

Seiffert J, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Changed Data Dictionary Entries Only. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; April 13, 1998.

Johnson CH, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fourth Edition. Version 8. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; March 30, 1999.

Johnson CH, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifth Edition. Version 9. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; May 15, 2000.

NAACCR Standards Volume III:
Seiffert J, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume III: Standards for Completeness, Quality, Analysis, and Management of Data. Sacramento (CA): American Association of Central Cancer Registries; February 14, 1994.

North American Association of Central Cancer Registries. Standards for Completeness, Quality, Analysis, and Management of Data, Volume III. Springfield (IL): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; September 2000.

NAACCR Standards Volume IV:
Seiffert J, Capron S, Tebbel J, editors. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume IV: Standard Data Edits. Sacramento: Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; April 4, 1996.

GOAL OF THIS DOCUMENT

The goal of this document, which describes and publishes continuing, modified, and new data items and codes as well as the specification for transmission of data in record layout Version 9.1, is to define the NAACCR data standards for cancer registration for use by central registries, hospital-based registries, and other groups in North America as of January 1, 2002. Although the new and modified codes and the layout are available for use on that date, some registries may continue to use compatible earlier versions of the NAACCR record layout.

Objectives of the standardization effort, and of this document, are to:

- Provide a comprehensive reference to ensure uniform data collection
- Reduce the need for redundant coding and data recording between agencies
- Facilitate the collection of comparable data among groups
- Provide a resource document to help registries that are establishing or revising their databases
- Encourage the adoption of these standards by all parties.

This document will be used by new and existing hospital-based and central cancer registries to ensure that the definitions and codes used within their programs are standard and consistent with those used by regional and national databases. Other potential users include registry software providers and those using registry data, especially if they are combining data from multiple sources or exchanging data. National standard-setting groups, such as ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, and NCI also will benefit.

The present document uses the same structure and philosophy as NAACCR's data exchange standards. Where a standard exists for an item or type of data, the standard is incorporated by reference. Where a variety of standards are in use, alternate coding schemes are provided, but the different items are kept separate or another data field is used to indicate which coding standard was used.

The NAACCR data exchange layout incorporates several record types that are combinations of standard components, such as demographic information, patient confidential information, and text. Thus, the different purposes and constraints of data exchange can be accommodated without the requirement for separate formats (see Volume I for specifics).

SCOPE OF THIS DOCUMENT: WHAT STANDARDS ARE INCLUDED?

A variety of standards for cancer registries can be specified. Some standards apply to the data themselves, and other standards record activities in the registration process, such as death clearance procedures, follow-up methods, or quality control. Yet another standard might address the completeness of coverage of a population-based central registry, and still another the qualifications and adequacy of staffing.

The present document is limited to standards regarding data rather than procedures. More specifically, it focuses on a subset of possible data standards that NAACCR considers important to establish. These include:

- **Reportability**
  Reportability specifies the rules for which cases are to be included in the registry (see Chapter III).

- **Data Items or Elements To Be Included**
  Data items or elements consist of required or recommended data items that a registry should collect and include in its database. Chapter XI contains standards for dataset items.

  Example: "Sex" is a standard data element on the list in Chapter XI.

- **Standardized Item Numbers and Item Names**
  For ease and consistency of reference, all items are assigned both item numbers and names. The item number is intended to be permanent and will not change in future NAACCR standards publications. Assignment of permanent numbers was necessary because standard-setting organizations have changed item names over time or have applied similar names to items with different definitions. Item numbers allow the required precision of reference. Numbers were not assigned consecutively to allow insertion of related items in the future.

  Example: The item "Sex" is assigned the item number 220.

  The NAACCR item names are assigned to meet the needs of NAACCR and its data standards publications. Where possible, the NAACCR name is the same as that used by the standard-setter for the item. However, the following constraints are placed on the names:

  - **Length**
    Names are limited to 25 characters because that is the maximum length for item names in the EDITS software system (see Chapter IV). Item names thus can be identical in this data standards volume and the NAACCR Metafile.

  - **Consistency**
    Consistency was attempted in formatting names and in using special characters. The character "--" is used to distinguish among item names built on the same stem name.

Example: "Sequence Number--Hospital" and "Sequence Number--Central" are the names of two differently defined sequence numbers.

To meet the length restriction, the word "first" always is entered "1st," "treatment" is "RX," and so on. Other limitations will be imposed as needed.

- **Interrelated Items, Fields, and Subfields**
  To make the relationship among items more apparent, a constant term was consistently added to the stem of the name.

  Example: All of the names of treatment fields related to radiation therapy begin with "Rad," so that in a list of item names they will appear together:
  Rad--No of Treatment Vol
  Rad--Elapsed RX Days.

❖ **Record Layout/Data Exchange**
Record layout/data exchange identifies the position of the data item in a standard flat file data exchange record. These positions are indicated in Chapter VIII. Also, see Volume I[1] in this series for information on the data exchange and other NAACCR standard layouts.

Example: "Sex" is in character position 78 in the NAACCR data exchange record layout Version 9.1.

❖ **Codes**
Codes identify allowable values, their meanings, and data entry formats for data items. Chapters X and XI specify the standard codes for each data item.

Example for the item "Sex":

Codes:
1 Male
2 Female
3 Other (Hermaphrodite)
4 Transsexual
9 Not stated

When it is necessary to collect more specific information than that represented by the standard codes, every effort should be made to ensure that the more specific codes will accurately collapse into the categories represented by the standard codes. This approach permits diversity without compromising inter-registry comparability or meta-analyses.

❖ **Coding Rules**
Coding rules are the rules and interpretations for deciding the correct code for a given case. Coding rules are defined in the documentation of other standard-setting organizations. For each data item, Chapters IX and XI list a "Source of Standard," and the documentation of this source should be consulted for coding rule standards.

Hypothetical Example: A coding rule might state what code to assign for sex when the medical record states the patient is female and the death certificate states male.

CHAPTER II

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND AND STATUS OF U.S. STANDARDS

STANDARD-SETTING ORGANIZATIONS AND OTHER STANDARDS DOCUMENTS

Several organizations have played a major role in the development of cancer registry standards. They are listed in alphabetical order.

American Cancer Society
ACS historically has supported the development of standardized cancer classification systems, publishing the first code manual for the morphology of neoplasms in 1951. ACS has long supported the standard-setting programs of ACoS, including the Fundamental Tumor Registry Operations Education Program, the Registry Operations and Data Standards, and AJCC.

American College of Surgeons
Since the 1950s, ACoS has taken a leading role in establishing standards for hospital-based cancer programs and the cancer registries that are a part of such programs. Through its Approvals Program, COC implements its requirements for case management, registry operation and case inclusion, and dataset specifications as published in:

- *Cancer Program Standards* (*Standards of the Commission on Cancer, Volume I*),[25] which presents standards for the full range of cancer program activities, including the registry .

- *Registry Operations and Data Standards* (*ROADS*) (*Standards of the Commission on Cancer, Volume II*),[2] which specifies standards for cases to be included in the registry, data items to be collected, and the codes and coding rules for those items.

- *ROADS Edits* (*Standards of the Commission on Cancer*, *Volume III*), which includes edits recommended by COC for the COC dataset.

- *Cancer Programs for Network* (*Standards of the Commission on Cancer, Volume IV*), which provides information for network cancer programs.

Beginning with 1996 cases, COC requires approved cancer programs to use the codes published in *ROADS*.

Through NCDB, COC provides data quality feedback to hospitals, software providers, and the general cancer registry community. Hospitals in the Approvals Program are required to submit nonconfidential registry data to NCDB. Beginning with data collected for the accession year 2000, COC will monitor the quality of data submissions in accordance with existing published standards for approved programs.

The *ROADS* replacement pages distributed beginning in 2000 and the NCDB Call for Data and Patient Care Evaluation announcements are available to download at no charge at http://www.facs.org. COC maintains an interactive Inquiry and Response Database to field questions about all cancer-related requirements at the same online site.

American Joint Committee on Cancer
The American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) formulates and publishes systems of classification of tumors by their anatomic site and histology through use of the TNM staging system. The TNM staging system is the U.S. standard used by the medical profession to select the most effective treatments and determine prognosis to facilitate the management of cancer care. AJCC is dedicated to the ideal that all patients with cancer should be staged, and it publishes the *Cancer Staging Manual*, now in its Fifth Edition. The Sixth Edition is scheduled for publication in May 2002, for use with cases diagnosed January 1, 2003, and after.

National Cancer Registrars Association
An organization of cancer data professionals founded as the National Tumor Registrars Association in 1974, the National Cancer Registrars Association (NCRA) has been instrumental in the training and certification of cancer registrars. NCRA has produced a variety of educational materials, including guidelines for a college curriculum in cancer registry management, a planning manual for registry staffing, training materials for staging of cancer, and a publication on using cancer data to promote the services of the cancer registry. A college-level cancer registry methods textbook also was published (*Cancer Registry Management Principles & Practice*, 1997).[38]

Since 1983, NCRA has promoted the certification of cancer registrars through a semi-annual examination. More than 4,000 Certified Tumor Registrars (CTRs) successfully have completed the exam, which evaluates technical knowledge of methods of cancer data collection, management, and quality control, as well as ICD-O topography and morphology coding and AJCC and SEER staging systems. In 1995, responsibility for administration of the certification examination was turned over to an independent board, the National Board for the Certification of Registrars (NBCR). To maintain their credentials, CTRs are required to complete 20 hours of continuing education every 2 years, which can be obtained by participating in conferences and teleconferences that NCRA has pre-certified, and by obtaining a passing score on quizzes in NCRA's *Journal of Registry Management*.

Membership in NCRA is open to anyone interested in cancer data collection. For further information, contact NCRA at the address on page xiii.

National Coordinating Council for Cancer Surveillance (NCCCS)
Founded in 1995, NCCCS meets biannually to coordinate surveillance activities within the United States through communication and collaboration among major national cancer organizations, ensuring that the needs of cancer patients and the communities in which they live are fully served; that scarce resources are maximally used; and that the burden of cancer in the United States is adequately measured and ultimately reduced. NCCCS includes representatives from ACoS, CDC and its National Center for Health Statistics, NCI, NCRA, NAACCR, and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology. Current priorities for NCCCS include developing a roadmap among staging systems and establishing a national framework for cancer surveillance.

National Program of Cancer Registries
CDC has worked to improve registry data nationwide since 1992, when Congress authorized the establishment of the National Program of Cancer Registries (NPCR) through the Cancer Registries Amendment Act (Public Law 102-515).[33] CDC provides funds to 45 states, 3 territories, and the District of Columbia to assist in planning or enhancing cancer registries, developing model legislation and regulations for programs to increase the viability of registry operations, setting standards for data, providing training for registry personnel, and helping establish computerized reporting and data processing systems.

CDC has contributed substantially to the development of data standards through its financial support of NAACCR, as well as by funding and developing EDITS, a software system that facilitates the coordination of data standards (see Chapter IV). In administering NPCR, CDC requires participating central registries to collect

data items that conform to NAACCR's standards. NPCR staff also continue to maintain Registry Plus™, a suite of publicly accessible free software programs made available by CDC to facilitate implementation of NPCR.

To maximize the benefits of state-based cancer registries, CDC is implementing NPCR-Cancer Surveillance System (CSS) for receiving, assessing, enhancing, aggregating, and disseminating data from NPCR programs. This system of cancer statistics will provide valuable feedback to improve the quality and usefulness of registry data and monitor the impact of cancer prevention and control programs.

For additional information on NPCR, visit the CDC/NPCR Web Site at http://www.cdc.gov/cancer/npcr/index.htm.

North American Association of Central Cancer Registries

The American Association of Central Cancer Registries (AACCR) was established in 1987, and with the addition in 1995 of Canadian registries as members, the name was changed to North American Association of Central Cancer Registries. Members are population-based cancer registries in the United States and Canada, national cancer and vital statistics organizations in both countries, and other organizations and individuals interested in cancer registration and surveillance. NAACCR is a professional organization that develops and promotes uniform data standards for cancer registration; provides education and training; certifies population-based registries for high-quality data; evaluates, aggregates, and publishes data from central cancer registries; and promotes the use of cancer surveillance data and systems for cancer control and epidemiologic research, public health programs, and patient care to reduce the burden of cancer in North America. NAACCR welcomes membership from cancer registries and other organizations or individuals that are concerned with the collection, analysis, and publication of data on cancer incidence.

Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results (SEER) Program

NCI's SEER Program has collected standardized data to measure progress in cancer prevention and control for more than 25 years. Established by a federal mandate—the National Cancer Act of 1971—the SEER Program is an organizational descendent of the NCI-sponsored End Results Group (1956-72) and the Third National Cancer Survey (1969-71).

Seven population-based registries have provided data continuously since the SEER Program began in 1973: the States of Connecticut, Iowa, New Mexico, Utah, and Hawaii, and the metropolitan areas of Detroit and San Francisco-Oakland. In 1974-75, the regions of Seattle-Puget Sound and Metropolitan Atlanta were added. These areas, plus the rural Georgia region added in 1978, cover about 9.5 percent of the U.S. population. In 1992, the SEER Program added two additional regions in California—Los Angeles and San Jose-Monterey—bringing coverage of the U.S. population to 14 percent. These regions were selected for their epidemiologically significant population subgroups and, in fact, over-sample minority populations in the United States. In 2000, four states were added—Kentucky, Louisiana, New Jersey, and the remainder of California—resulting in coverage of about 26 percent of the U.S. population.

The purpose of the SEER Program, as stated in the National Cancer Act legislation, is to collect, analyze, and disseminate data useful in the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of cancer. The goals of the program are to:

- Monitor annual cancer incidence trends to identify patterns of cancer occurring in population subgroups
- Provide continuing information on changes over time in the extent of disease at diagnosis, trends in therapy, and associated changes in patient survival
- Promote studies to identify factors that can be studied and applied to achieve cancer prevention and control.

These goals illustrate that the aim of the SEER Program is providing cancer surveillance over time. As a result, changes in standards are carefully considered for their impact both on future data and compatibility with previous data.

Participating registries are required to submit data twice per year in a standard format using standardized definitions and codes (currently the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, 1998,[3] and *SEER Extent of Disease-1988: Codes and Coding Instructions*, Third Edition).[6] However, the individual SEER registries have not used standardized data collection methods or data management methods locally, and they differ in the extent to which they impose data requirements on the reporting facilities in their areas.

Standardized edits, developed by SEER and shared with participating registries, are applied to data submissions, and the results are returned to the participating registries.

SEER Program publications relating to data standards include:

- A series of eight self-instructional manuals for cancer registrars[35] covering abstracting, coding, terminology, anatomy, treatment, statistics, and other aspects of cancer registry operations. Book 8 in the series is a comprehensive list of drugs used in treating cancer and is the standard reference for drug-treatment coding rules.

- *SEER Extent of Disease-1988: Codes and Coding Instructions*, Third Edition.[6] This document includes site-specific codes and coding guidelines to describe spread of tumor in anatomic terms. Extent of Disease (EOD) is a 10-digit code that includes 3 digits for size of tumor, 2 digits for tumor extension, 1 digit for lymph node involvement, 2 digits for the number of regional lymph nodes examined, and 2 digits for the number of positive regional lymph nodes. SEER always has collected EOD information and collapses this information into different staging schemes.

- *The SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition.[3] This manual includes comprehensive codes and coding guidelines for the data elements required by SEER.

- *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*[4]. This guide illustrates the relationships among EOD codes, the summary staging system, and the Third Edition of the Tumor, Node, Metastasis (TNM) Staging System. A revision updating the comparative stagings to the Fifth Edition of the TNM Staging System is in development.

- *Summary Staging Guide for the Cancer Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results Reporting Program*.[9] Originally published in April 1977, and most recently reprinted in July 1986, this is the standard for localized-regional-distant staging for cases diagnosed between 1977 and 2000.

- *SEER Summary Staging Manual 2000*.[10] To be published in Winter 2001, this is the standard for summary stage for cases diagnosed January 1, 2001, and after.

There is no charge for single copies of SEER Program publications. To place an order or to obtain further information, contact SEER at the address on page xiii, or go to the SEER Program Web Site at http://seer.cancer.gov/Publications.

World Health Organization

The World Health Organization (WHO), an agency of the United Nations, is responsible for publishing and maintaining the international standard for diagnosis coding systems. Selected publications include:

- *International Classification of Diseases* (ICD-9, the Ninth Revision), as modified by the Health Care Financing Administration[12]

- *International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems* (ICD-10, the 10th Revision)[11]

- *International Classification of Diseases for Oncology* (ICD-O).[13, 14]

These publications are world-standard diagnosis coding systems.

ICD-9 was adapted for use in the United States as the Clinical Modification of ICD-9[12] (ICD-9-CM), and is the current standard for coding medical record diagnoses in health information management departments in U.S. health care facilities. ICD-10 was implemented for coding causes of death on death certificates in the United States effective January 1, 1999.

The Second Edition of ICD-O became the standard for coding cancer diagnoses in the United States in 1992. An extensive revision of the morphology codes, especially the Lymphoma and Leukemia Section, was field-tested for the 1999 and 2000 diagnosis years, and the Third Edition of ICD-0 has been implemented for 2001 diagnoses.

WHO publications are sold through the following two agencies in the United States:

Q Corporation
49 Sheridan Avenue
Albany, NY 12210
(518) 436-9686

College of American Pathologists
325 Waukegan Road
Northfield, IL 60076
(800) 323-4040
http://www.cap.org/index.cfm

In the United States, the contact for further information on ICD-O is the Expert on Nomenclature and Coding at SEER (see address on page xiii).

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF STANDARDS COORDINATION

Because the various standard-setting organizations use their data for different purposes, some data elements had different meanings, depending on the organization using the data. A long history of cooperation has been evident among organizations interested in cancer data to resolve the discrepancies between organizations in their interpretation of data elements.

The earliest standard-setters were COC and SEER. The End Results Group, predecessor of SEER, published coding rules and guidelines as early as the 1950s; COC published its first data collection manual, the *Supplement on the Tumor Registry*, in conjunction with its *Cancer Program Manual 1981*. At that time, hospital-based cancer registries often used COC's recommended codes and coding rules, and SEER central registries used those of the SEER Program. The two systems were not always in agreement. As a result, COC

and SEER began working together in the early 1980s to make the codes and definitions in their manuals consistent.

COC and SEER attempted to define one common set of data item definitions, field lengths, and codes for use by both SEER registries and hospital-based registries. By 1988, the collaboration resulted in the publication of both COC's *Data Acquisition Manual* and the *SEER Program Code Manual*, with data items and codes in substantial agreement. Having more congruent datasets allowed for easier data sharing and data comparisons, especially with the advent of personal computers that were sufficiently powerful to analyze large amounts of cancer data. This achievement helped set precedents for cooperation in data management, and maintaining congruence whenever possible has continued to be a top priority for these two groups.

During the same period, the California Cancer Registry was developing a statewide automated system that allows facilities to report electronically to the state registry system. One region in California was a SEER registry at that time, and a large number of hospitals maintained COC-approved programs. To facilitate implementation of standards within its program, the California Cancer Registry requested that SEER and COC establish a formal committee to pursue data standardization and requested membership on this committee.

The function of that committee was transferred to NAACCR's Uniform Data Standards Committee (UDSC) when it was established in 1987. Membership was expanded to include all of the major standard-setting organizations and representation from registry software vendors and central registries. This committee has made enormous progress toward standardization. A major success occurred when all of the participating groups agreed to implement the Second Edition of ICD-O simultaneously for cancer cases diagnosed in 1992 and later. In 1993, NAACCR convened a multidisciplinary conference to address the issue of collecting data on preinvasive cervical neoplasia, resulting in specific recommendations for member registries to cease collection of cervical carcinoma *in situ*. UDSC provides the national forum to discuss data issues and reach consensus on data standards. Given the extensive effort required to maintain uniform standards, in 2000, a subsidiary of UDSC, the Volume II Work Group, was formed to focus on the annual updates, revisions, and additions to compendium of national standards. By June of each year, new and revised standards are released for implementation in January of the subsequent year. All standards are published annually in Volume II of the Standards for Cancer Registries.

CDC added another strong voice for standardization. CDC requires that the registries in 45 states, the District of Columbia, and U.S. Territories funded by NPCR use standard data items and codes. CDC is a sponsoring member of NAACCR, and has participated in committee activities of NAACCR. Through its contractor, CDC provides quality control activities for participants in NPCR and has facilitated the setting of standards and encouraged their adoption. The EDITS project described in Chapter IV is an example of the innovative approach CDC has supported.

At the time of this revision to Volume II, the major organizations agree in principle that their data standards will be consistent wherever possible. There are, however, areas where agreement has not been reached. These are discussed in detail in Chapter V. It also must be realized that standardization is not always desirable or feasible. For example, although the NAACCR standard for entry of dates is MM/DD/CCYY, SEER collects only month and year of birth date and date of death. SEER does not want to receive day of birth or death because of potential compromises to patient confidentiality, although individual SEER registries may collect this information.

Despite the progress made toward standardization and the near-universal agreement that standardization is desirable, much remains to be done. Implementation of existing standards is not uniform, and implementation of changes in standards is not always synchronized. SEER and COC will continue to publish separate coding

manuals on different update schedules. Coding rules and rule interpretations sometimes are determined informally and documented marginally. Standardized data edits must be updated, maintained, and used by all registries.

In Canada, cancer registries at the provincial and territorial level joined together with Statistics Canada, a national agency, to form the Canadian Council of Cancer Registries. This process started in 1986 and led to the development of common national standards for the Canadian Cancer Registry, which were implemented with a reference date of January 1, 1992. A Data Quality Committee, which reports to the Council, is responsible for making recommendations to set national standards, and will review and monitor data quality and resolve any inconsistencies in procedures, coding, or other activities affecting data comparability.

NAACCR hopes that documenting existing standards, recommending standards where they do not yet exist, and publishing the results in a concise and authoritative form will enable registries and software providers to move forward in achieving comparable data that can be more widely used.

Schedule of Revisions to NAACCR Standards Documents

The NAACCR Board has agreed that the record layout, definitions, and codes will change only once each year. Until further notice, all revisions approved during the year will be released at the annual meeting for implementation in January of the following year. Thus, changes effective in January 2002, are being released in June 2001, as Version 9.1 of the layout.

CHAPTER III

STANDARDS FOR CASE INCLUSION AND REPORTABILITY

Due to recent efforts by standard-setting organizations, hospital- and population-based central registries now follow nearly identical standards for determining cases that are reportable and are to be included in the registry; however, some differences remain. For hospital-based registries, COC stipulates the cases which must be included in approved registries, while most population-based registries follow the standards set by SEER and NPCR. The *Cancer Program Standards*,[25] the *ROADS Manual*,[2] SEER code manuals,[3, 6] and the NPCR Program Announcement[27] should be consulted for more details.

Standards for case reportability are defined by the following criteria:

Reference Date
The reference date is the effective date cancer registration starts in a specified at-risk population or in a specific facility. It is not the date the registry is organized or the date work actually is performed. Cases diagnosed on or after the reference date must be included. The reference date usually should be January 1 of a calendar year, but sometimes it is another date.

Residency
For a population-based registry, it is essential to include all cases occurring in the at-risk population, and rules must be in place for determining the members of that population. The goal is to use the same rules for the cancer cases as those used by the Census Bureau in enumerating the population. The registry must have rules for determining residency of, for example, part-year residents, institutionalized persons, homeless persons, military personnel, and students. See the *SEER Program Code Manual*[3] for specific instructions.

NAACCR recommends that population-based registries include in their database case reports of nonresidents from facilities in their catchment area for several reasons in order to:

- Allow for sharing of cases that otherwise may go unreported with other population-based registries;
- Facilitate death clearance and other record linkages; and
- Allow preparation of complete and accurate reports to individual facilities.

Hospital-based registries are less concerned with residency of the patient than the reason for admission, and hospital registries may exclude certain categories of patients that the central registry must include, for example, patients admitted to a hospice unit or transient patients who receive care to avoid interrupting a course of therapy. Also, COC does not require complete abstracting of cases that are "nonanalytic" for the facility. Therefore, for the central registry, clear rules that are well-documented, widely distributed, and accepted are essential to prevent missed cases.

Reportable List
COC, NPCR, and SEER have achieved greater consensus on reportable cases in the past few years. For all cancers diagnosed from January 1, 1992, through December 31, 2000, all three standards require the inclusion of all neoplasms in the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, Second Edition[14] (ICD-O-2) with a behavior code of 2 or 3 (*in situ* or malignant), with the exception of squamous cell and basal cell carcinoma of

the skin. For all cancers diagnosed on or after January 1, 2001, all three organizations require the inclusion of all neoplasms in the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, Third Edition[13] (ICD-O-3) with a behavior code of 2 or 3 (*in situ* or malignant), with the exception of squamous cell and basal cell carcinoma of the skin, prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN) III, carcinoma *in situ* (CIS), and cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN) III. Code M9421 (juvenile astrocytoma, pilocytic astrocytoma, or piloid astrocytoma), with a behavior code of 1 (borderline) in ICD-O-3, is reportable. For both versions, COC considers basal and squamous skin cancers that are AJCC stage group II or higher at diagnosis as reportable.

Additionally, all three standards now exclude CIS of the cervix (see Table 1, Comparison of Reportable Cancers: COC, SEER, and NPCR).[30] However, some minor differences persist and are summarized in Table 1 at the end of this chapter. For detailed presentations of the reportability rules, see the *ROADS*,[2] the *SEER Program Code Manual*,[3] and the NPCR Program Announcement.[37]

***In Situ*/Invasive**

Some morphologic and disease descriptive terms that are considered "localized" or invasive in ICD-O-2, ICD-O-3, the SEER *Summary Staging Guide*, or the SEER *Summary Staging Manual 2000* are considered equivalent to *in situ* in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*. These include:

- Paget's disease of the nipple (8540/3) (an "invasive" code in ICD-O-2 and ICD-O-3) *with no underlying tumor* is coded Tis.

- For colon/rectum, "invasion of the lamina propria" (defined by AJCC as intramucosal with no extension through the muscularis mucosae into the submucosa) is coded as *in situ*.

Whether a tumor diagnosis is *in situ* or invasive is important because it affects how the case will be reported in published statistics. Central cancer registries using SEER Summary Stage or SEER EOD codes report some diagnoses as "invasive" and "localized," but they will end up as *in situ* when EOD codes are converted to AJCC stage. This discrepancy should be considered when data are being compared. For more information on differences in staging classifications and current activities toward improving the situation, see Chapter V.

Multiple Primary Rules

The method used for counting tumors affects the comparability of cancer rates among registries. It is important that identical rules have been used for counting multiple tumors in the patient—whether in the same organ, on opposite sides of paired organs, in different sites or subsites—and whether they were diagnosed at the same or different times. SEER rules are the *de facto* standard in the United States for both central and hospital-based registries. See the *SEER Program Code Manual*[3] for details.

SEER rules are not identical to the international standard recommended by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) and the International Association of Cancer Registries (IACR).[34] The IARC rules have the effect of defining fewer cases than do the SEER rules.

The following addition to SEER multiple primary rules was reviewed by UDSC and adopted on April 26, 1994, effective with cases diagnosed in 1995 and later (note: as of March 2001, COC has not adopted this rule):

> **EXCEPTION:** If there is an *in situ* followed by an invasive cancer at the same site more than 2 months apart, report as two primaries even if stated to be a recurrence. The invasive primary should be reported with the date of the *invasive* diagnosis (*SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, page 11).

CARCINOMA *IN SITU* OF THE CERVIX, CIN, AND THE BETHESDA SYSTEM

The term "pre-invasive cervical neoplasia" refers to carcinoma *in situ* of the cervix and conditions viewed as equivalent to it or on a continuum with it. Diagnostic terminology for pre-invasive cervical neoplasia has changed significantly over time, from the four-tiered system of dysplasia and carcinoma *in situ*, to the three-tiered system of CIN, to the two-tiered Bethesda System, with high- and low-grade squamous intraepithelial lesions (SIL). In the past, cancer registries generally considered carcinoma *in situ* of the cervix reportable, but they differed in which of these other terms they considered synonymous with carcinoma *in situ* and hence reportable. Consequently, data were not comparable over time or across registries.

NAACCR convened a multidisciplinary working group in April 1993 to review the problem and make recommendations for its membership. The recommendation was that "population-based registries discontinue routine collection of data on pre-invasive cervical neoplasia unless there is strong local need and interest and sufficient resources are available to collect all [high-grade squamous intraepithelial lesions] and its equivalent terms."[30] NAACCR and NPCR adopted this recommendation. SEER and COC adopted this recommendation effective January 1, 1996.

Ambiguous Terminology

In most circumstances, the diagnosis of cancer, as recorded in the patient's medical record, clearly is synonymous with reportable cancer. However, in those situations where the physician is not certain of the diagnosis, the associated terminology in the medical record reflects that uncertainty and is ambiguous. Both COC and SEER have a list of terms considered as diagnostic of cancer and a list of terms not considered as cancer. These terms are compared in Table 1.

Table 1. NAACCR Layout Version 9.1: Comparison of Reportable Cancers: COC, SEER, and NPCR

	COC	SEER	NPCR
Reportable Diagnoses On or after 1/1/2001	1. Behavior code of 2 or higher as defined in (ICD-0-3) *2. Juvenile astrocytoma, pilocytic astrocytoma, piloid astrocytoma (M9421) 3. Basal and squamous cell cancers originating in muco-epidermoid sites: lip (C00.0-C00.9); anus (C21.0); vulva (C51.0-C51.9); vagina (C52.9); penis (C60.0-60.9); scrotum (C63.2) 4. Skin cancers (C44._) with histology (8000-8110) and AJCC stage group II, III, or IV	1. Behavior code of 2 or 3 in (ICD-0-3) *2. Juvenile astrocytoma, pilocytic astrocytoma, piloid astrocytoma (M9421)	1. Each form of invasive (behavior code 3) cancer and each form of *in situ* (behavior code 2) cancer *2. Juvenile astrocytoma, pilocytic astrocytoma, piloid astrocytoma (M9421) 3. VIN III, VAIN III, AIN
Exceptions (not reportable)	1. Skin cancers (C44._) with histology (8000- 8110) and AJCC stage group I 2. CIS of the cervix and CIN III (after 1/1/96) 3. PIN III (after 1/1/96) 4. VIN III (after 1/1/96) 5. VAIN III (after 1/1/96) 6. AIN (after 1/1/96)	1. Skin cancers (C44._) with histologies (8000-8004, 8010-8045, 8050-8082, 8090-8110), other than those listed above 2. CIS of the cervix and CIN III (after 1/1/96) 3. PIN III (after 1/1/2001)	1. Basal and squamous cell carcinoma of the skin (C44._) 2. CIS of the cervix and CIN III 3. PIN III (after 1/1/2001)
Multiple Primary Rules	Follows SEER rules with the following exception: when there is an *in situ* followed by an invasive cancer at the same site more than 2 months apart, does not report the invasive cancer as a second primary if stated by the physician to be a recurrence.	Follows SEER rules	Follows SEER rules
Ambiguous Terminology Considered as Diagnostic of Cancer	compatible with consistent with most likely probable suspect suspicious Exception: if the cytology is reported as "suspicious" and no positive biopsy or physician's clinical impression supports the cytology findings, do not consider as diagnosis of cancer.	apparent(ly) appears comparable with compatible with consistent with favors malignant appearing most likely presumed probable suspect(ed) suspicious (for) typical of Exception: if the cytology is reported as "suspicious" and no positive biopsy or physician's clinical impression supports the cytology findings, do not consider as diagnosis of cancer.	Not addressed
Ambiguous Terminology NOT Considered as Diagnostic of Cancer	equivocal possible questionable suggests worrisome	cannot be ruled out equivocal possible potentially malignant questionable suggests worrisome	Not addressed

* Juvenile astrocytomas should be reported as 9421/3.

CHAPTER IV

RECOMMENDED DATA EDITS AND SOFTWARE COORDINATION OF STANDARDS

Definitions
"Data edits" refer to computer software algorithms that check the content of data fields against an encoded set of acceptable codes and subsequently provide feedback on the quality of the data. Data edits verify that only acceptable values are used for codes and, more importantly, enforce relationships between the codes in related data items. Data edits can apply pass/fail criteria to data, so that a particular code or set of entries is determined to be either correct or incorrect. Incorrect data will have to be corrected to pass subsequent edits. Other types of edits indicate possible (or probable) errors that require human review for resolution. Many of these possible errors are tied to over-ride flags that indicate that the data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unlikely, are correct.

Generally, there are three types of edits:

- Single-field edits or item edits are those that look at only one data field at a time. For example, an edit of the item "Sex" would verify that only valid values are used in the field.

- Interfield edits or multifield edits are those that compare the codes of a data item with those in other related data items. For example, a common interfield edit compares the code for "Sex" with the code for "Primary Site," and identifies female prostate cancer as an error.

- Interrecord edits or multirecord edits compare data on more than one record, commonly for those situations where a patient has multiple tumors. They compare the code of a data item in one record for a particular tumor with the same data item in another record or tumor. For example, an interrecord edit compares sequence numbers in multiple tumors to ensure that they have been assigned in chronological order for the patient's cancers.

Challenges
There are at least six challenges to the standardization of data edits across central and hospital-based cancer registries. These include:

- Registry systems that encode an edit from standard specifications may be written in different computer languages, with possible differences in translation detail.

- Each implementation of an agreed-upon standard specification may be programmed differently, despite intent to encode a standard meaning.

- Complete edits are not always performed at the time of data entry.

- Documentation of the edit algorithms often is difficult for both data analysts and data collectors to obtain and use.

- Consolidated data collected via different data entry tools may encourage "apples" and "oranges" to be equated, without the users' knowledge.

- When standards change, synchronized implementation is difficult, due to the release schedules of software providers and their limited ability to respond to changes at a given time.

Comparable results can only be reasonably expected when identical edits are applied to cancer registry data.

Regardless, the SEER edits constitute the "gold standard" in terms of the logical algorithms they represent. The logic they specify reflects their years of experience and expertise. For the data items in Chapter XI for which SEER is a source of the standard, the SEER edits are the foundation of the NAACCR-designated standard. However, it must be kept in mind that the SEER dataset does not contain all of the data items in Chapter XI, and the SEER edits do not specify relationships among data items not included in its dataset. The SEER edits, thus, are not complete, even for its own participant registries. As an example, the SEER dataset does not include ZIP code (it does include county and census tract) and, therefore, no edit is specified in the SEER set between ZIP code and county, although the individual participants probably have implemented such an edit. In addition, SEER edits may not always be applicable for use by non-SEER registries. For example, because SEER collects only month and year for most dates, SEER date edits do not edit for day of the month. The SEER single-field and interfield edits are incorporated in the NAACCR Metafile in the EDITS software.

The EDITS Software

The EDITS Software Project began with an informal discussion about promoting and supporting data processing standards after a 1990 meeting of the NAACCR Data Evaluation and Publication Committee. A small group of registry operators, software producers, and data consumers identified a missing element of standard-setting: an executable version of a standard that could be applied directly to data in a variety of processing scenarios without reinterpretation by programmers. Producers of cancer registry software who intended to adhere to a published standard had to write their own computer code to implement the edit-checking algorithms. The solution would need to be flexible in many dimensions to accommodate the many technical, operational, scientific, economic, and agency considerations that determine the cancer registry milieu.

Although EDITS handles single-field and interfield type edits routinely and interactively, the software's ability to process interrecord edits is limited. CDC has developed EDITS to accommodate interrecord edits. This edit typically is applied as a freestanding batch program and run at the time of data submission.

The EDITS software consists of three main components: EditWriter, the EDITS Application Program Interface (API), and the Generic EDITS Driver Program (GenEDITS).

- **EditWriter**

  The EditWriter is a versatile and complete development environment for defining, testing, documenting, and distributing data standards. It also provides a means of maintaining the definition of a standard as it matures and changes over time. Data checking can be as complete and as complicated as the applications require.

  The output of EditWriter is the EDITS Metafile, a compiled database that contains all of the logic, tables, and constant values needed to check fields of data for validity. Single-field and interfield checks are included in the NAACCR Metafile. Although EditWriter is an MS-DOS program, the metafiles that it produces can be copied and used on other operating systems, such as UNIX. The metafiles also can be used on hardware platforms other than the PC.

- **EDITS Application Program Interface**
  The EDITS API can be incorporated into programs of many descriptions, including programs for interactive data entry, after-the-fact verification of data, recoding, reformatting, and vertical or horizontal subsetting. Any language product for Windows should be able to use the EDITS API. Additionally, applications written in C and compiled with modern compilers for MS-DOS, UNIX, and VAX/VMS operating systems can include the EDITS engine. The EDITS API is distributed as a Windows Dynamic Link Library (.DLL) and as C source code.

- **Generic EDITS Driver Program**
  GenEDITS is a configurable application for editing any data file with any EDITS Metafile. GenEDITS is the fastest way to apply standard edits to data and obtain a report of data errors. Because GenEDITS already incorporates the EDITS API, no programming is required.

The EDITS Language

The algorithms that check data are specified by using the EDITS language, a simplified programming language designed to validate data. The language includes a collection of powerful and specialized built-in functions that often reduce the complete validation of a data item to a single program statement. When complicated data relationships exist within a record, the EDITS language can express an arbitrarily complex validation schema, including multiple fields, multiple table look-ups, nested control statements, local and global variables, and external functions.

For additional information about EDITS or to download the EDITS software, see CDC's Division of Cancer Prevention and Control Web Site at http://www.cdc.gov/cancer/edits/editintr.htm.

The EDITS Metafile

EDITS Metafiles contain everything needed to edit a data file, except the data. Metafiles provide portability of edits, in that the same edits can be applied to different data formats for different purposes. EDITS Metafiles are created and modified using EditWriter. The key components of a metafile include: agencies, data dictionary, record layouts, edits, edit sets, error messages, and user lookup tables.

NAACCR Standard Edits and the NAACCR Metafile

NAACCR has made increased standardization of data edits a priority, facilitated by the EDITS software, which provides a mechanism for standardized, transportable, and updateable edits to be provided through a "public library." The goals are to help limit standards proliferation when there is no compelling need to be different, and to provide comprehensive public documentation in a current and readily accessible form in those instances where standards must differ.

The NAACCR Metafile is a comprehensive database of cancer registry standards and consists of a collection of tables that contain all the information needed to test data fields for validity and acceptability. The NAACCR Metafile specifically includes the following: look-up tables, translation tables, choice lists, data dictionary of standard fields, local field name table, error messages, executable single- and multifield validation logic, text descriptions of edits, sets of fields defining standard records, standard-setter list, description of local data storage, data-entry help, standards documentation text, EDITS system help, and EDITS language reference.

NAACCR first made standard edits available in 1995. These edits corresponded to its 1995 record layout and data dictionary, as Volume IV in its standards series.[26] Since that time, NAACCR has posted standard edits on the Internet that correspond to the annual record layouts and data dictionaries. For example, "Revised Version 6 Metafile--NAACCR6D" refers to the current standard edits in the NAACCR Version 6 record layout. The "D" notation indicates the fourth revision to the Version 6 record layout standard edits. The

hardcopy Volume IV has been discontinued in favor of Internet publication. The EDITS Software with general instructions and various current and previous metafiles containing the most recent and historical public standards for cancer registry data are available on the NAACCR Web Site at http://www.naaccr.org/Standards/Edits.html.

CHAPTER V

UNRESOLVED ISSUES

Despite the progress made toward data standardization, some issues remain unresolved. These issues are described in detail below. UDSC will continue to seek consensus on unresolved issues. Before new standards can be agreed upon, all interested parties must be provided sufficient time to study the proposals. Once UDSC approves new standards, there must be adequate time for implementation. The NAACCR Board has agreed that the layout will change once per year only. All approved revisions occurring during the year will be released in June for implementation in January of the following year.

All members are encouraged to present suggestions or comments on proposed changes to the standards to UDSC. The NAACCR Web Site, http://www.naaccr.org, provides the name of the Committee Chair and forms for proposing additions or revisions.

Record Layouts:
Eight versions of the NAACCR layout have been released. All registries should begin using version 9.1 in January 2002:

- Version 9.1 (dated March 2001)
- Version 9 (dated April 2000)
- Version 8 (dated April 1999)
- Version 7 (dated April 13, 1998)
- Version 6 (dated January 23, 1998, and as slightly revised, dated March 20, 1998)
- Version 5.1 (dated March 12, 1997)
- Version 5 (dated April 10, 1996)
- Version 4 (dated 1995).

Please refer to Table 2 on the following page for more detail.

All versions of the NAACCR layout are compatible, but information is likely to be lost during a conversion. CDC and NAACCR are preparing standardized conversion programs between the versions.

Case Inclusion, Reportability, and Multiple Primary Rules. See Chapter III.

County--Current (item 1840)
County--Current is an item in the COC dataset only. Codes used may vary among facilities for the reasons described in the discussion of County at DX, item 90, on the next page. Users of pooled data should ascertain what codes were used for this item.

Table 2. Record Layout Table With References:

NAACCR	Release Date	Effective Date*	Reference Manuals Accommodated	EDITS Version
Version 4	02/14/1994	01/01/1994	COC/ACOS Data Acquisition Manual, 1994 SEER Program Code Manual, 1992 WHO ICD-O-2, 1990 SEER Summary Staging Guide, 1977 AJCC Staging Manual, Fourth Edition, 1992 SEER Extent of Disease Manual, 1992	EDITS Version 4
Version 5	04/10/1996	01/01/1996	**COC/*ROADS*, 1996** SEER Program Code Manual, 1992 WHO ICD-O-2, 1990 SEER Summary Staging Guide, 1977 AJCC Staging Manual, Fourth Edition, 1992 SEER Extent of Disease Manual, 1992	EDITS Version 5
Version 5.1	05/12/1997	01/01/1997	Same as Version 5	EDITS Version 5.1
Version 6	01/23/1998 Rev 3/20/1998	01/01/1998	**COC/*ROADS*, 1996, Rev. 1998** **SEER Program Code Manual, 1998** WHO ICD-O-2, 1990 SEER Summary Staging Guide, 1977 **AJCC Staging Manual, Fifth Edition, 1997** **SEER Extent of Disease Manual, 1998**	EDITS Version 6
Version 7	04/13/1999	01/01/1999	Same as Version 6	EDITS Version 7
Version 8	03/30/1999	01/01/2000	Same as Versions 6 and 7	EDITS Version 8
Version 9	05/15/2000	01/01/2001	COC/*ROADS*, 1996, Rev. 1998 SEER Program Code Manual, 1998 **WHO ICD-O-3, 2000** **SEER Summary Staging Manual, 2000** AJCC Staging Manual, Fifth Edition, 1997 SEER Extent of Disease Manual, 1998	EDITS Version 9
Version 9.1	06/04/2001	01/01/2002	Same as Version 9	EDITS Version 9.1

Bolded text indicates changes from previous version.

* Either the date of diagnosis or year first seen for this cancer may have been used by some standard-setters. Refer to the Data Dictionary or to the standard-setter reference manuals for clarification of date requirements.

County at DX (item 90)

NAACCR has adopted the Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) codes for county as the standard in this volume (see Appendix A for codes). However, standards for codes used vary somewhat by standard-setter, as follows:

- The **SEER Program** requires the use of FIPS codes for counties in the United States, plus the special code 999. Because SEER collects only cases of residents of the reporting areas, no codes are needed for SEER registries other than the codes for the counties in their areas.

- COC recommends the use of FIPS county codes as their standard, plus the special codes 998 and 999. However, the *ROADS Manual* also provides for use of geocodes for countries of residence outside the United States and Canada to be used in this field.

- NPCR requires the use of FIPS codes for counties in the United States, plus the special code 999, starting with cancers diagnosed on or after January 1, 2002. Prior to 2002, NPCR recommended the use of FIPS county codes.

- NAACCR recommends the use of FIPS codes.

For cancers diagnosed prior to 2002, the use of FIPS codes was not universally adopted. For this reason, users of data should determine which codes were used for coding County at DX in a particular file, since no field indicating "County at DX Coding System" is included in the NAACCR layout.

See also the discussion of County--Current (item 1840) above.

Hispanic Ethnicity (items 190-210)
There is agreement on the standard data item "Spanish/Hispanic Origin" and its codes. However, there has been substantial variation among registries in how the Spanish or Hispanic origin is determined. Procedures for determining ethnicity include:

- Recording ethnicity from information in the medical record.

- Recording ethnicity based on all information available, including the surname, birthplace, or stated ethnicity.

- Recording ethnicity based on a manual or computer matching of surname against a list of Spanish surnames that, in most cases, is based on the 1980 Census. Some registries also perform an additional manual or computer match on the maiden name.

- Recording the ethnicity based on the application of a computer algorithm to surnames to determine ethnicity.

Population-based registries must attempt to categorize their cases using a method that best approximates the method used by the Census Bureau to determine ethnicity of the population denominators, but a standard method has not been determined. The NAACCR Uniform Data Standards Committee has discussed the issue extensively, and a subcommittee convened a workshop in Atlanta, GA, in January 1996. A report was prepared and is available on the NAACCR Web Site (http://www.naaccr.org) under the heading "Epidemiologic Reports." In 1999, a research group was formed from representatives of NAACCR to address issues of definition and to produce comparable data for Hispanic ethnicities across the United States. The group operates under the auspice of the Data Evaluation and Publications Committee.

Based on these discussions, NAACCR has added fields for Computed Ethnicity and Computed Ethnicity Source, and has clarified how the code for Spanish/Hispanic Origin is to be determined. Registries continue to use different methods of coding ethnicity, but users of the data should be able to determine how coding was done in a particular file if the standard codes are used. See the descriptions and notes for items 190-210 for details.

Name--Last (item 2230)
The COC *ROADS Manual* allows embedded spaces, hyphens, apostrophes, and punctuation in the last name field. NAACCR standards allow no embedded spaces and punctuation, except hyphens. Neither COC nor NAACCR standards allow the last name field to be blank.

Name--Maiden (item 2390)
The COC *ROADS Manual* allows embedded spaces, hyphens, apostrophes, and punctuation in the maiden name field. NAACCR standards allow no embedded spaces and punctuation, except hyphens. Both COC and NAACCR standards allow the maiden name field to be blank.

Occupation and Industry (items 270-330)
Most population-based registries have found the collection of usual occupation and industry data to be difficult and of limited utility. Traditionally, no consensus on data items and codes for occupation and industry has been achieved. In 1992, the Cancer Registries Amendment Act required collection of occupation or industry data to the extent available in the medical record by central registries funded by NPCR.[33] In response to this mandate, CDC sponsored a meeting of experts in occupational health and cancer epidemiology in 1995. Recommendations from the meeting resulted in the adoption of data items and codes by the NAACCR UDSC in August 1995.[21] These agreed-upon standards were included in Version 6 and later of NAACCR's data standards.

Data on usual occupation and industry are unavailable in an unknown, but probably significant, proportion of medical records. Additionally, even when available, the quality of the data is generally untested. Much work remains to be done to improve the availability and capture of this potentially important information.

NAACCR will continue to discuss the quality and completeness of occupation and industry data and will reconsider the inclusion of occupation and industry in its recommended datasets.

RX Summ--Rad to CNS (item 1370)
SEER and COC have different requirements for this item. SEER no longer collects it for cases diagnosed 1998 and later; however, they retain the codes for older years' cases, and also convert the data into an appropriate code in the RX Summ--Radiation field. This item is designated as optional in the COC *ROADS Manual*.

Sequence Number (items 380 and 560)
As discussed in Chapter III, SEER, NPCR, and COC have different standards for reportable diagnoses. For example, COC includes as reportable basal and squamous skin cancers that are AJCC stage group II or higher at diagnosis, while SEER and NPCR do not include these tumors. In addition, some registries collect and assign sequence numbers to nonreportable tumors such as benign brain tumors. Although most registries assign sequence numbers to cancers in the patient's lifetime, others assign sequence numbers to cancers from the reference date of the registry.

The NAACCR layout provides fields for two sequence numbers, one assigned by the reporting facility and one assigned by the central registry. Numerous operational issues result, such as storage of multiple facility-specific sequence numbers, appropriate linkage rules, and feedback of data to hospitals. When identifying patients with only one cancer for analysis, it is important to realize that there is variability in the definitions used to make that determination, and that cases may have been handled inconsistently in data collected using different systems.

Stage, TNM, and EOD (items 760-830, 880-1070)
Currently, four major staging schemes are widely used in cancer registries throughout the United States. The schemes differ in complexity, structure, purpose, definitions, and rules. The four schemes are:

- **The American Joint Committee on Cancer's TNM System**
  In its Fifth Edition, the *Cancer Staging Manual* includes a clinically oriented, site-specific staging system that consists of a separate category for the tumor (T), nodes (N), and metastases (M). The TNM categories then are grouped by stage, from 0 to IV. COC standards for approved cancer programs require that the medical record contain the AJCC stage assigned/initialed by the managing physician.

- **SEER Extent of Disease**
  This site-specific 10-digit coding scheme[6] is required for SEER registries and is used by some other state and central registries as well. EOD was designed to allow collapse of the codes into the stage groupings of several different staging systems, including AJCC stage group.

- **SEER Summary Stage**
  This site-specific single digit coding scheme is required for NPCR registries, and is used by some SEER registries as well. In addition, COC requires the coding of SEER Summary Stage when a corresponding AJCC TNM site code scheme is not available. There are two related data items: SEER Summary Stage 1977 [760] and SEER Summary Stage 2000 [759]. Cancers diagnosed on or after January 1, 2001, should be assigned a summary stage according to the *SEER Summary Staging Manual, 2000*,[10] and the code should be reported in the SEER Summary Stage 2000 [759] data item. Cancers diagnosed before January 1, 2001, should be assigned a summary stage according to *Summary Stage Guide, Cancer Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results Reporting, SEER Program, April 1977*,[9] and the code should be reported in the SEER Summary Stage 1977 [760] data item (see NAACCR Guidelines for Implementation of SEER Summary Stage 2000).

- **SEER Historic Stage**
  When SEER stage data are published, the stage categories used are derived from categories used by an earlier program, the End Results Group. The categories are not identical to those in the SEER Summary Stage. However, the Historic Stage variable has been defined consistently over time to facilitate trend analyses.

These schemes were designed for different purposes at different times, and are not easily compared. There have been several editions of the TNM Manual, and implementation has not been synchronized. SEER has published the *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*[4] as an attempt to present comprehensive, site-specific comparisons of the schemes to aid in data collection and interpretation. This guide covers the major cancer sites of colon and rectum, lung and bronchus, breast, female genital, prostate gland, and urinary bladder. According to the guide:

- Changes over time in methods of cancer screening, diagnosis, staging, and treatment have affected the distribution of stage of disease.

- Changes over time in the classification schemes themselves can complicate data analysis and obscure the meaning of time trends.

Various other staging schemes also are in use. Several oncology subspecialties have developed staging systems applying to a limited number of cancer sites.

For these reasons, comparing cancer registry data by stage over time or across registries, or using pooled data collected by different registries applying different staging schema, is problematic[4] (page I.3).

The lack of comparability among these systems causes major problems for those collecting the data and for users of the data. For example, hospital cancer registrars often are required to code stage information using more than one scheme to meet requirements of different standard-setting organizations. This increases the training needed for staff and the time needed to code each case. Users of the data may be unaware that the same term may be defined differently in the schemes, and that data cannot be compared easily. For example, the category of *in situ* carcinoma of the colon includes different cases in TNM and SEER historic stage.

Population-based registries need to monitor changes in stage distribution over long periods of time to assess the effects of cancer-control efforts. The development of a national consensus standard for stage of disease is currently in progress. The AJCC Collaborative Stage Task Force determined that the cancer surveillance community would best be served by the development of a uniform data collection set from which social security, EOD, TNM, or any other staging system could be derived using a computer algorithm. A Collaborative Stage definition based on SEER EOD is nearing completion and the final documentation is in preparation for implementation in January 2003.

For a discussion of staging issues that affect rules for case inclusion and reportability, see Chapter III, especially the paragraphs "*In Situ*/Invasive" and "Multiple Primary Rules."

Surgery, Radiation, Chemotherapy, and Hormonal Treatment for Years 1996-97, 1998, and Later (items 1200-1296, 1310-1460, 1640-1645, and corresponding fields for Hospital-Specific Treatment and Subsequent Treatment)

For the diagnosis years 1996 and 1997, the COC *ROADS,* in preparation for the major revision of the coding of treatment implemented in 1998, separated the concept of noncancer-directed surgery and reconstructive surgery from the field for cancer-directed surgery, while keeping the same basic codes. Additionally, the data item RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st [1330] was redefined to include reconstruction at any time in the patient's course rather than just in the first course of therapy. Three new fields (Reason for No Radiation [1430], Reason for No Chemo [1440], and Reason for No Hormone [1450]) were added, and codes 7 and 8 (Patient or Patient's Guardian Refused Chemotherapy; and Chemotherapy Recommended, Unknown if Administered) were removed from the corresponding code list. These new fields, codes, and related dates were required of COC-approved programs beginning with 1996 cases. NAACCR added all necessary fields to the data exchange record layout for 1996.

SEER, however, continued to use the former coding structure until the full major surgical treatment coding revision took effect in diagnosis year 1998. Thus, there were major differences in the coding of treatment among standard-setting organizations for 1996 and 1997 cases. NAACCR revised the meaning of some codes and added a new code to RX Coding System--Current [1460], which indicates how treatment is coded in the record.

Effective with cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 1998, the completed treatment code revisions were implemented by COC, and the NAACCR layout was modified as needed. New fields were added: RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur [1292], RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis [1294], RX Summ--Reg LN Examined [1296], RX Summ--Diag/Stage Proc 1 through 4 [1642-1645], and Subsq RX--Reconst Del [1741]. Three data items were renamed: RX Summ--CA Dir Surg [item 1290] became RX Summ--Surg Prim Site; Residual Primary Tumor [1320] became Surgical Margins; and Reconstructive Surgery [1330] became RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st. Another data item, Surgical Approach [1310], was redefined. Analogous changes were

made to the corresponding fields of RX Hosp and Subsq RX. COC-approved cancer programs were required to implement all of these changes effective with 1998 cases.

SEER adopted some, but not all, of these fields effective with cancers diagnosed on or after January 1, 1998. SEER implemented the new codes for RX Summ--Surg Prim Site [1290]. They added the new items RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur [1292], RX Summ Surg Oth Reg/Dis [1294], and RX Summ--Reg LN Examined [1296], to their required dataset. They elected, on a trial basis for 1998, to collect RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st [1330] for breast cancers only. SEER did not adopt the other new items. Because they did not adopt the new "Reason No [treatment modality]" fields for radiation, chemotherapy, and hormonal therapy [1430-1450], they continued to use codes 7 and 8 (Patient or Patient's Guardian Refused Chemotherapy; and Chemotherapy Recommended, Unknown if Administered) in the treatment codes for those modalities. COC had dropped codes 7 and 8 from each modality for which they had added a "Reason No…" field (see above). UDSC has allowed users to either assign codes 7 and 8 or to use the fields "Reason No…" for radiation, chemotherapy, and hormonal therapy.

Historically, NPCR has required the collection of "date and type of first course of definitive treatment when available in the medical record."[26] For the 1996-1997 diagnosis years, NPCR-funded registers were required to collect and process available treatment information using either the (1995 or 1996) SEER Program treatment dataset or the (1995 or 1996) COC treatment dataset.

For 1998-2000, NPCR had a similar recommendation. NPCR-funded registries were required to adopt either the SEER 1998 or the full COC 1998 treatment dataset. The NAACCR data item "RX Coding System--Current" [1460] also was encouraged to indicate how treatment was coded for a specific record.

Rules for conversion between the various available treatment coding schemes have been developed. It should be emphasized, however, that treatment data collected using pre-1998 treatment coding cannot be completely converted to the 1998 codes without review.

Time Period for First Course of Treatment (items 1260, 1270, 1500)

The NAACCR record layout provides two data items that indicate the date of the start of the first course of treatment: Date of 1st CRS RX--COC [1270] as defined by COC, and Date of Initial RX--SEER [1260] as defined by SEER. The primary difference between these two definitions is that COC defines the date the physician decides not to treat the patient as the date of initial treatment, while SEER considers such a decision to be no treatment and the date is recorded as zeros. The NAACCR record layout contains a data item, First Course Calc Method [1500], to record which definition was used.

The SEER and COC definitions of treatment to be included as "first course" have become increasingly congruent, differing now primarily in their "fall-back" recommendations that apply when no treatment plan is recorded, no standard facility practice applies, no protocol applies, no physician is able to provide assistance, and no record of treatment failure or recurrence of disease is available. In that extreme instance, COC recommends a 4-month cutoff for the beginning of first course treatment, and SEER applies a 1-year cutoff. Users of historical treatment data should be aware that the definitions of "first course" have changed over time and have been disjointed in the past. The applicable coding manuals and standard-setting organizations should be consulted for specifics.

Users of treatment data also should be aware that registries differ in the amount of treatment data collected in terms of the types of treatment included, non-hospital treatment locations surveyed, items covered (see the previous section), and the use of all codes provided for each item. Thus, treatment data are likely to be

inconsistent among registries and to have varying levels of completeness, especially for treatment given in physicians' offices or other nonhospital settings.

Tumor Size Rules (item 780)
Both SEER and COC measure the size of the primary tumor (and, for malignant melanomas, the depth of invasion) in millimeters, but SEER defines variations that are not defined by COC:

- ❖ COC sets Tumor Size for all Kaposi's sarcoma, Hodgkin's lymphoma and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma cases to unknown (999); SEER uses the field for these cases to indicate HIV/AIDS status.

- ❖ SEER defines the code 001 for solid tumors as "microscopic focus or foci only," and 002 as "< 2 mm." COC applies the code 001 for "microscopic focus," but also uses the code to indicate 1 mm.

Note: Through 2001, COC used the same scale of measurement for the depth of invasion of malignant melanomas (whole millimeters) as it did for other tumors; SEER has always used a measurement scale 100 times finer, allowing measurements to the tenth and hundredth of a millimeter. Beginning with cases diagnosed January 1, 2002, COC uses the same measurement scale as SEER.

Type of Reporting Source (item 500)
This item is used to identify the source documents used to abstract a cancer case. The existing codes do not distinguish between inpatient and outpatient or clinic records. Many central registries want to keep track in more detail of the types of facilities submitting cases to the registry, especially to monitor shifts in the types of facilities delivering cancer care. UDSC has reviewed suggested enhancements to this item that would provide greater coding detail (e.g., identifying freestanding clinics).

Some central registries have adapted this item to meet changing needs. The California Cancer Registry uses the additional data item Source of Casefinding to indicate the type of service or facility where a case was first identified. The NAACCR UDSC may recommend additional data items or codes in the future.

Vital Status (item 1760)
Both SEER and COC use code 1 in this 1-digit field to indicate that the patient is alive. However, these programs use codes 4 and 0, respectively, to indicate that the patient is dead. Both programs have long-standing historical reasons to retain their coding. No agreement has been reached on this data item.

Canadian Data
The NAACCR data standards adopted thus far do not adequately deal with data from places outside the United States. Changes have been made to accommodate postal codes, standard abbreviations for provinces, and other fields in Canadian data. Future versions of this document will review and increasingly incorporate standards established for Canadian cancer registries.

CHAPTER VI

PATHOLOGY LABORATORY ELECTRONIC REPORTING RECOMMENDATIONS

SECTION 1: PREFACE

This chapter documents recommended standards and implementation guidelines for electronic transmission of reports from pathology laboratories to central cancer registries.

It is the hope of the NAACCR Pathology Laboratory Subcommittee that making these consensus standards available to the community will make it easier for pathology laboratories, central cancer registries, and software vendors to adopt a uniform method for report transmission. Ultimately, our goal is to develop resources that will support future initiatives toward standardization through the recommended communication protocol that will assure the collection of those cancer cases that do not reach the traditional hospital setting. The content of this chapter will help central cancer registries develop the infrastructure needed to electronically receive and process reports from pathology laboratories. It is not intended to be the final chapter, and it will evolve over time as more is learned about laboratory technology, electronic reporting, new information technologies, vocabulary and codes, reporting regulations, and confidentiality.

The current NAACCR Pathology Committee Chairs would like to acknowledge the previous Chairs (Frank Caniglia and Robin Otto of the Pennsylvania Cancer Registry) for their initiative, coordination, and efforts in the production of this chapter. In addition to the Pathology Laboratory Subcommittee, much of the data content of this chapter has been extensively reviewed by the NAACCR Uniform Data Standards (UDS) Committee as well as the Information and Technology (IT) Committee. A special thanks is warranted to all NAACCR members and committees that collaborated on this effort.

Susan Gershman and Warren Williams

SECTION 2: MEMBERS OF THE NAACCR PATHOLOGY LABORATORY SUBCOMMITTEE 1999-2000

Current Chairs

Susan Gershman, Ph.D.
Massachusetts Cancer Registry

Warren Williams, M.P.H.
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

Subcommittee Members

Toshi Abe, M.S.W.
New Jersey State Cancer Registry

Wendy Aldinger
Pennsylvania Cancer Registry

Mayra Alvarez, R.H.I.T., C.T.R.
University of Miami School of Medicine

Jane Braun, M.S., C.T.R.
Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System

Darlene Dale
Ontario Cancer Registry

Mignon Dryden, C.T.R.
Cancer Registry of Northern California

Sarah Evans
South Carolina Central Cancer Registry

Velma Garza
Texas Cancer Registry

Barry A. Gordon, Ph.D.
California Cancer Registry

Joanne Harris
Michigan Cancer Surveillance System

Johnny Heath
North Carolina Cancer Registry

Larry Hebert
Illinois State Cancer Registry

Gary Hulett
Iowa Cancer Registry

Kathleen McKeen
State Health Registry of Iowa

Donna Morrell
California Surveillance Program of Los Angeles

Robin Otto, R.H.I.A., C.P.A.
Pennsylvania Cancer Registry

Mary Potts, R.H.I.A., C.P.A.
The Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center

Wendy Scharber, R.H.I.A., C.T.R.
Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System

Patricia Wolfgang
New York State Cancer Registry

SECTION 3: PROBLEM STATEMENT, GOALS, AND SCOPE OF THIS CHAPTER

The Problem

One of the major changes in the health care delivery system, and specifically in regards to the cancer patient, is that diagnoses and treatments are occurring in nonhospital settings. This shift from what traditionally has occurred primarily in hospital settings is presenting challenges to central cancer registries in their need for complete case ascertainment. It now is essential that central cancer registries develop mechanisms for ascertaining cases from these nonhospital sources to maintain a complete and accurate count of cancer cases.

One type of nonhospital source necessary for complete cancer data collection is the pathology laboratory. The lack of a standardized system for reporting by pathology laboratories results in each central registry developing its own procedures for capturing these cases. Pathology laboratories must comply with the different specifications from each state or province to which they are required to report.

The Proposed Solution

The Pathology Laboratory Subcommittee of the NAACCR IT Committee was formed to develop a recommended approach for pathology laboratories to report electronically to central cancer registries. The result of this Subcommittee's efforts is the documentation contained in this chapter. The philosophy of the Subcommittee was to incorporate current industry standards and provide additional resources to offer support in areas of connectivity and communication protocols. Health Level 7 (HL-7) or a character-delimited flat file is recommended as the data format for reporting cases. A standard pathology laboratory dataset, data dictionary, and HL-7 transmission format and flat file were developed to enhance the completeness, timeliness, consistency, and efficiency with which cancer data are transmitted by pathology laboratories and received and processed by central cancer registries. These standards are referred to in this chapter as the Standard Format Documents. They are contained in Chapter IV and consist of: *Text of NAACCR Pathology Laboratory Dataset and Record Format for Electronic Reporting to Central Cancer Registries; Pathology Laboratory Data Table;* and *HL-7 Addendum.* Implementation guidelines were developed to provide assistance in implementing the recommended standards.

Goals of the Pathology Laboratory Reporting Standards Chapter

The goal of this chapter is to define the data standards for cancer registration as used by central cancer registries, pathology laboratories, vendors, and other groups, as well as to provide guidelines for the implementation of these standards.

Objectives of the standardization effort include:

- Providing a resource to help ensure uniform data collection.
- Eliminating the need for each central cancer registry to develop a mechanism for electronic transmission of reports from pathology laboratories.
- Reducing the need for pathology laboratories to maintain separate transmission protocols for each central cancer registry to which they are required to report.
- Reducing the need for redundant coding and data recoding between data exchange parties.
- Providing a resource document to help registries and pathology laboratories that are establishing or revising their method of collection and reporting.

- Serving as a bridge to develop a cost-effective approach to system connectivity through the use of a clinical data interchange standard that will support current and future data standards.

- Encouraging the adoption of these standards by all parties.

- Encouraging consistent reporting formats and standards from laboratories to health department areas.

Scope of This Chapter
The scope of this chapter is limited to standards and guidelines regarding what electronic records should contain when they are used to transmit cancer information from pathology laboratories to central cancer registries. The Standard Format Documents address data items, data item definitions, and transmission specifications. Implementation guidelines and business rules are incorporated to help central registries, pathology laboratories, and vendors within North America respond to the call for cancer cases in a uniform method. In addition, the use of HL-7 as the recommended clinical data interchange standard will provide a cost-effective solution to addressing data exchange in the 21st century.

SECTION 4: STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES FOR ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION OF REPORTS FROM PATHOLOGY LABORATORIES TO CENTRAL CANCER REGISTRIES

The Standards
The Standard Format Documents included in this volume are the standards recommended by NAACCR for electronic reporting by pathology laboratories to central cancer registries. Use of these standards (found in Chapter IV) will greatly increase the efficiency and consistency with which laboratories and central registries can meet reporting and data collection requirements.

- ***Text of NAACCR Pathology Laboratory Dataset and Record Format for Reporting to Central Cancer Registries.*** This chapter describes the data items reported by pathology laboratories. Standard NAACCR data item names, relative field lengths, and definitions for NAACCR-defined items are included in the Pathology Laboratory Data Description.

  The column "Field Requirements" indicates whether the data item is required or recommended. The required data items (Y) comprise the minimum dataset needed to process a report by the central registry. "Field Length" indicates a relative field length for the NAACCR-approved data items. Field lengths for pathology laboratory-specific data items are based on similar NAACCR data items and central registry experience with pathology laboratory data. Although field lengths are somewhat irrelevant for data transmission in HL-7, they are included to indicate limits by the central registry. The column "HL-7 Field Name and Field ID" specifies an HL-7 location that corresponds to the pathology laboratory information (see *File Layout*, Chapter IV).

  The third column of the table maps each pathology laboratory data item to the corresponding NAACCR Item Number. Many of these items are new NAACCR data item numbers as approved by the NAACCR UDS and IT Committees.

- ***Pathology Laboratory Data Table.*** This chapter defines each data item in the NAACCR Pathology Laboratory Dataset. NAACCR standard data items are defined according to the *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II, Data Standards and Data Dictionary.* Many of the items in the pathology reporting documents translate to previously published NAACCR items, for example, the site code for a

pathology report may be coded in a SNOMED code, and there are mapping tables available from the College of American Pathologists to translate to the appropriate ICD-O-3 code.

❖ ***HL-7 Addendum.*** This chapter is the key to standardization of electronic reporting from pathology laboratories to central cancer registries. It provides instructions and specific HL-7 formatting parameters for pathology laboratory personnel to use when transmitting reports. The documentation also is used by central registry personnel to check initial pathology laboratory transmissions to ensure that fields are correctly populated. Using the HL-7 format will enable pathology laboratories to report electronically to any central registry with minimal effort. Central registries also will be able to receive reports from all pathology laboratories in the same format. System-specific development by central registries for each pathology laboratory and by pathology laboratories for each state or province will be eliminated.

An ASCII flat file also is provided for laboratories and registries that do not have the capability to report data in an HL-7 style message.

SECTION 5: GUIDELINES FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF AN ELECTRONIC PATHOLOGY LABORATORY REPORTING SYSTEM

When designing and implementing procedures for electronic pathology laboratory reporting, the uniqueness of each central registry must be considered. Information in this section is provided for use as a starting point. Although issues requiring discussion are not limited to those presented below, central registries should consider the following in preparing to implement an electronic pathology laboratory reporting system:

❖ Investigate several areas within the state infrastructure:

- ***Clinical Laboratory Improvement Act Numbers:*** Central registries should identify the regulatory body within the state that certifies clinical laboratories and monitors Clinical Laboratory Improvement Act (CLIA) numbers issued by the Health Care Finance Administration (HCFA). This unique identifier provides central registries the ability to follow-up with laboratories providing source records.

- ***Other Reportable Diseases:*** This electronic reporting system has the potential to serve as the infrastructure for electronic reporting of all diseases reportable to the state or province or to be included in an existing electronic reporting system. Using HL-7, standard vocabularies, and code sets enables laboratories to transmit to one location the necessary data items to comply with many disease-reporting requirements. The HL-7 file header segment enables records to be automatically routed to the appropriate program area.

  To prevent duplication of effort, central registries should discuss electronic transmission issues with other program areas receiving reports from laboratories. Efforts to identify corporate and technical contacts with laboratories already could be established. Convening a work group comprised of representation from the cancer registry, communicable disease, lead program, and information services is advantageous to identify opportunities for joint efforts and to reduce time for system deployment. Examples of issues for discussion include:

  – Connectivity between laboratories and health departments.

  – Secured telephone lines for data transmission.

  - Predetermined format for data transfer (HL-7).

  - HL-7 capability within your organization.

  - HL-7 training needs and availability. Additional information on HL-7 can be found by referring to: http://www.HL7.org.

- ***Hardware Recommendation:*** A recommendation of specific types of hardware requirements is inappropriate because of the many factors to be determined locally before the selection of hardware is addressed, and also because the computer field changes so quickly that recommendations soon are obsolete. The following questions, however, should be considered:

  - What type of operating system would best fit the registry's situation (i.e., multi-user, single user, network, etc.)?

  - What is the nature of the physical facility where the equipment will be housed, used, and connected?

  - What type of software packages will run on the system?

  - How much training will be required for existing staff?

❖ Refer to *Recommended Business Rules for Electronic Transmission of Reports From Pathology Laboratories to Central Cancer Registries*, in this chapter. These rules were developed to identify critical issues requiring discussion between laboratories and central registries.

❖ Contact pathology laboratories to discuss electronic reporting and provide laboratories with the Standard Format Documents contained in this volume. Pathology laboratories should use *HL-7 Addendum* to prepare for electronic transmission of reports.

❖ Develop or link with a connectivity system (i.e., file transfer protocol [FTP], the bulletin board system [BBS], or Web-based) compatible with laboratory capabilities through which pathology reports can be electronically transmitted.

❖ Develop or acquire software to process pathology reports received from the laboratory. The processing software must:

- Include an HL-7 reader to take the HL-7 transmission and convert it to an appropriate data file or flat file for processing

- Examine for reportable conditions

- Include a mechanism to assign ICD-O-3 codes to site and histology based on pathology report text, or map pathology SNOMED codes to ICD-O-3 codes

- Include a mechanism to identify reports with insufficient demographic information needed for record linkage to follow-up with the ordering client (the physician ordering the analysis of the specimen).

The Pennsylvania Cancer Registry (PCR) has developed software to process reports received electronically from pathology laboratories in HL-7. This software addresses the components mentioned above. The PCR Client Server software was developed using funding provided by the CDC through the NPCR. PCR's HL-7 reader, processing software, code, and user's manual are available at: http://www.health.state.pa.us/download/cancer.

- Develop central registry-specific procedures for accessioning pathology laboratory records to the registry's database. Although procedures developed by each central registry will differ, it is important to remember that pathology reports alone usually do not provide adequate information to confirm a new primary cancer or the date of initial diagnosis. Some specimens may represent metastatic sites or recurrences. Therefore, linkage between pathology reports and existing records on the registry's database must be performed systematically for at least 6-9 months following receipt of the pathology report. If no match occurs during this time, sufficient information must be ascertained by the central registry before the pathology report can be confirmed as a new primary cancer. There are a variety of challenges associated with merging and consolidating patient, tumor, or treatment data. Please see the report by the NAACCR Workgroup on Consolidation for appropriate recommendations. A copy of the report can be found on the NAACCR Web Site.

SECTION 6: RECOMMENDED BUSINESS RULES FOR ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION OF REPORTS FROM PATHOLOGY LABORATORIES TO CENTRAL CANCER REGISTRIES

This section identifies recommendations to address basic issues in establishing electronic transmission of data from pathology laboratories to central cancer registries. These issues reflect a starting point for discussion between laboratories and central registries to assist and simplify data transmission. Both parties may have additional issues to incorporate as business rules.

- ***Record Format:*** Use of the *Text of NAACCR Pathology Laboratory Data and Record Format for Electronic Reporting to Central Cancer Registries* and *Pathology Laboratory Data Table* for pathology laboratories reporting to central cancer registries is strongly encouraged.

- ***Communication Protocol:*** To facilitate standardization of electronic transmission, laboratories should submit reports to the requesting central cancer registry using HL-7 communication protocol, and central cancer registries should accept cases transmitted in the HL-7 format as specified in the *HL-7 Addendum.* The Subcommittee also specifies an additional format: a character-delimited file for registries and laboratories to use when HL-7 reporting is not feasible.

- ***Narrative Diagnosis:*** All reports transmitted to central cancer registries should contain text to support the coded diagnosis. Text should be segmented as specified in the *Text of NAACCR Pathology Laboratory Data and Record Format for Electronic Reporting to Central Cancer Registries, Pathology Laboratory Data Table,* and *HL-7 Addendum.*

- ***File Transfer:*** Laboratories and central cancer registries should work together to select the most appropriate method to transfer reports between the laboratories and registries. The most appropriate method of transfer may differ among laboratories, resulting in the need for central registries to be able to accept transmissions in more than one file transfer method. Available options at this time include, but are not limited to, FTP, BBS, or the World Wide Web.

- ***Report Selection:*** Pathology laboratories and registries should negotiate various options for identifying which events or reports will be submitted to the requesting central cancer registry. Some registries will want all events/reports to be submitted, so that the registry can screen them for reportable diagnoses/ conditions. In other situations, the registry and laboratory may need to define specific criteria (such as laboratory tests, diagnoses, or conditions) that will be used by the laboratory to select the events/reports to be submitted.

- ***Frequency of Reporting:*** Laboratories should submit reports to central cancer registries as often as possible. State reporting laws and regulations also must be considered when establishing frequency of reporting. The following schedule may be used as a guide; however, daily transmissions also are appropriate:

  - **Weekly Transmissions:** Laboratories with a report volume* $\geq$ 100 reports/week.

  - **Monthly Transmissions:** Laboratories with a report volume* $\leq$ 99 reports/week.

    * Report volume refers to the number of pathology reports a laboratory completes regardless of diagnosis.

- ***Data Security:*** Central registries and laboratories should work together to develop security measures to reduce the risk of any breach of confidentiality. In establishing a security plan, specific issues including, but not limited to, the following should be addressed: access control, access to information, backup procedures, encryption of files, passwords, retention, archiving, and destruction of electronic information.

- ***Duplicate Reports:*** Laboratories should evaluate the criteria for report transmission to prevent duplicate report submission to central cancer registries.

SECTION 7: TEXT OF NAACCR PATHOLOGY LABORATORY DATASET AND RECORD FORMAT FOR ELECTRONIC REPORTING TO CENTRAL CANCER REGISTRIES

ADDR--CITY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
City or Town	70	20	HL-7

Description:
Name of city in which the patient resides at the time the specimen was removed/collected. If the patient resides in a rural area, record the name of the city used in their mailing address. If the patient has multiple tumors, the city of residence may be different.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
Somewhere	N	Left justify	Alpha only, no special characters, mixed case, blank filled
No data	Y	Populate to Unknown	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

ADDR--NO & STREET

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
Patient's Street Address	2330	25	HL-7

Description:
The number and street address or the rural address of the patient's residence at the time the specimen was removed/collected.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
1 Main Street	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric, mixed cases plus spaces, no punctuation
No data	Y	Populate to Unknown	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

ADDR--POSTAL CODE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
ZIP Code	100	9	USPS

Description:
Postal code for the address of the patient's residence at the time the specimen was removed/collected. If the patient has multiple tumors, the postal code may be different. For U.S. ZIP codes, either the 5-digit or 9-digit extended ZIP code may be used. Blanks follow the 5-digit code. For Canadian residents, use the 6-character alpha-numeric postal code. When available, enter the postal code for other countries.

Special Codes:
999999999 Residence unknown.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
123455555	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric, no special characters, blank filled, embedded spaces allowed
No data	Y	999999999	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

ADDR--STATE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	80	2	HL-7

Description:
U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for the state (including U.S. territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canadian province in which the patient resides at the time the specimen was removed/collected. If the patient has multiple tumors, the state of residence may be different.

Special codes:
ZZ Unknown.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
PA	N		Alpha only, upper case
No data	Y	Populate with ZZ	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

BIRTH DATE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
Date of Birth	240	8	

Description:
Date of birth of the patient.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
CCCCMMDD	Y	MMDDCCYY	
No data	Y	99999999	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No

CPT CODES

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7380	5	AMA

Description:
Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
88309	N		

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No

DATE TRANSMITTED

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	2110	8	NAACCR

Description:
Date the reports are transmitted from the facility to the central cancer registry (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
CCCCMMDD	Y	MMDDCCYY	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No

LABORATORY CODES VERSION CONTROL TABLE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
		5	

Description:
A table indicating the type/version of the code being submitted. The values indicated which SNOMED, ICD, CPT or other code version is being used.

Rationale:
It is anticipated that this list of standard codes may need local modification and additions to adequately capture the version of the codes transmitted from laboratories. Registries and laboratories are encouraged to use this list and make local modification as needed. A value from this table is anticipated to be transmitted with every code to indicate its version.

Note: The Laboratory Codes Version Control Table is not a data item. The table is a reference for all coded data within the pathology laboratory standard.

Allowable Values and Format:
Alpha-numeric.

Codes:

I9	ICD9
I9C	ICD9-CM
ICDO2	ICDO Second Edition
ICDO3	ICDO Third Edition
I10	ICD-10
C4	CPT-4
C5	CPT-5
I8	ICD 8
SNM	SNOMED Second Edition
SNM3	SNOMED International
SNT	SNOMED Topology
LN	LOINC
L	LOCAL Codes

MEDICAL RECORD NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	2300	11	NAACCR

Description:
Records medical record used by the facility to identify the patient.

Rationale:
This number identifies the patient in a facility. It can be used by a central registry to point to the patient record, and it helps identify multiple reports on the same patient.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
KP123456789	N	Right justify	Alpha-numeric, or all blank
No data	Y	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

NAME--FIRST

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
Patient's First Name	2240	14	HL-7

Description:
First name of the patient (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
John	N	Left justify	Alpha only, no embedded spaces, no special characters, blank filled

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

NAME--LAST

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
Patient's Last Name	2230	25	HL-7

Description:
Last name of the patient (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
Smith	N	Left justify	Alpha only, no embedded spaces, no special characters, blank filled, hyphens may be used

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

NAME--MIDDLE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
Patient's middle name	2250	14	HL-7

Description:
Middle name or initial of the patient.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
Robert	N	Left justify	Alpha
R	N	Left justify	Alpha
No data	N	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

ORDERING CLIENT/PHYSICIAN

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7200	50	

Description:
Name of the facility where specimen was removed/collected.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
Elm Cancer Center	N	Left justify	Alpha only, no special characters
No Data	Y	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

ORDERING CLIENT/PHYSICIAN ADDR--CITY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7150	20	

Description:
Name of the city of the physician's practice at the time the specimen was removed/collected. If the physician's practice is in a rural area, record the name of the city used in their mailing address (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
Hometown	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric, mixed case, blank filled

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

ORDERING CLIENT/PHYSICIAN ADDR--NO & STREET

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7140	25	

Description:
The number and street address or the rural or post office box address of the ordering physician's practice at the time the specimen was removed/collected. May also include street direction (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
214 Center Street	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric, mixed case

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

ORDERING CLIENT/PHYSICIAN ADDR--POSTAL CODE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7170	9	

Description:
U.S. Postal Service ZIP code for the state and city of the physician's practice at the time the specimen was removed/collected. May use either the 5-digit or 9-digit extended ZIP code. Blanks follow the 5-digit code. Canadian postal code is a 6-digit alpha-numeric format (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
543219999	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric, no imbedded blanks, blank filled

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

ORDERING CLIENT/PHYSICIAN ADDR--STATE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7160	2	

Description:
U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for the state, commonwealth, or country where the physician's practice is at the time the specimen was removed/collected (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
PA	N		Alpha only, no blanks allowed; use only officially designated abbreviations

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

ORDERING CLIENT/PHYSICAN--LICENSE NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7100	8	

Description:
License number of physician ordering analysis of the specimen.

Codes:
99999999 Physician unknown or ID number not assigned

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
D1234567	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric, no embedded blanks, blank filled
No data	Y	99999999	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

ORDERING CLIENT/PHYSICIAN--NAME

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
		50	

Description:
Last and first name of physician ordering analysis of the specimen (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
Jones	N	Left justify	Alpha only, no special characters, may be initial only, space between names

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

ORDERING CLIENT/PHYSICIAN--TELEPHONE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7180	10	

Description:
Telephone number of ordering physician's practice, including the area code.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
2334444567	N	Left justify	Numeric, no embedded blanks, blank filled
No data	Y	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

ORDERING CLIENT/PHYSICIAN WORK FACILITY ADDR--CITY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7220	20	

Description:
Name of the city of the facility where the specimen was removed/collected.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
Happy Valley	N	Left justify	Alpha only, mixed case
No data	Y	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

ORDERING CLIENT/PHYSICIAN WORK FACILITY ADDR--NO & STREET

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7210	25	

Description:
The number and street address or the rural or post office box address of the facility where the specimen was removed/collected.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
2 Pine Street	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric, mixed case
No data	Y	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

ORDERING CLIENT/PHYSICIAN WORK FACILITY ADDR--POSTAL CODE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7240	9	

Description:
U.S. Postal Service ZIP code for the state and city of the physician's practice at the time the specimen was removed/collected. May use either the 5-digit or 9-digit extended ZIP code. Blanks follow the 5-digit code. Canadian postal code is a 6-digit alpha-numeric format.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
987654444	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric, no imbedded blanks, blank filled
No Data	N	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

ORDERING CLIENT/PHYSICIAN WORK FACILITY ADDR--STATE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7230	2	

Description:
U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for the state, commonwealth, or country of the facility where the specimen was removed/collected.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
PA	N		Alpha only, no imbedded blanks, blank filled, used only officially designated abbreviations
No data	Y	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

ORDERING CLIENT/PHYSICIAN WORK FACILITY--TELEPHONE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7250	10	

Description:
Telephone number of the facility where the specimen was removed/collected.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
2223334444	N	Left justify	Numeric, no imbedded blanks, blank fill
No Data	N	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

PATH--CLINICAL HISTORY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7410		

Description:
Relevant clinical information, generally stating the patient's past history of cancer, preoperative diagnosis, and/or the reason the specimen was collected (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:
Alpha-numeric plus spaces, or all blank. No returns or line feeds are allowed within the text.

PATH--COMMENT SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7460		

Description:
Additional comments from the pathologist regarding situations such as the possible source of the metastases, comparison to previous specimens, the need for additional surgery or specimens, and the usefulness of additional stains/examinations, if applicable (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:
Alpha-numeric plus spaces, or all blank. No returns or line feeds are allowed within the text.

PATH--DATE OF SPECIMEN COLLECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7320	8	

Description:
Date of specimen collection for the cancer being reported, not the date read or date the report was typed (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
CCCCMMDD	Y	MMDDCCYY	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No

PATH--FINAL DIAGNOSIS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7450		

Description:
Summarizes the microscopic findings for each specimen examined. Confirms or denies gross findings of malignancy, given the histologic type of the cancer and, in some instances, the grade (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:
Alpha-numeric plus spaces, or all blank. No returns or line feeds are allowed within the text.

PATH--GROSS PATHOLOGY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7430		

Description:
A physical description of the gross appearance of the specimen, including source, size, color, unusual features, location of any lesions visible within the specimen, margins, markings placed by the surgeon, and labeling scheme used by the pathologist for assigning portions of the specimen to blocks or cassettes (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:
Alpha-numeric plus spaces, or all blank. No returns or line feeds are allowed within the text.

PATH--ICD VERSION NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7370	5	

Description:
Indicator for the coding scheme used to ICD-CM code the diagnosis being reported.

Codes: See Laboratory Codes Version Control Table.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
I9C	Y	Right justify	Numeric
No Data	N	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No

PATH--ICD-CM CODE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7360	6	

Description:
ICD-CM code for the diagnosis being reported.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
146.0	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric, including decimal, ICDA-8, ICD-9, or ICD-10 codes
No Data	N	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

PATH--MICROSCOPIC PATHOLOGY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7440		

Description:
Findings and description of the presence or absence of disease in each section of the specimen(s). Generally include the types of tissues, cells, or mitotic activity observed (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:
Alpha-numeric plus spaces, or all blank. No returns or line feeds are allowed within the text.

PATH--NATURE OF SPECIMEN

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7420		

Description:
Describes the site(s) and laterality of the specimen(s). If there is more than one specimen included on the pathology report, each is generally assigned an identifying letter or numeral, beginning with "A," "1," or "I" (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:
Alpha-numeric plus spaces, or all blank. No returns or line feeds are allowed within the text.

PATH--ORDERING CLIENT/PHYSICIAN

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7190	25	

Description:
Facility ID number as defined by the American Hospital Association (AHA).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
230012	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric, blank filled
No Data	Y	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

PATH--PATHOLOGIST LICENSE NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7300	8	

Description:
The reporting pathologist's license number for the state, commonwealth, or country for which the pathologist is licensed to practice in the laboratory reporting this cancer case.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
88888888	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric
No data	N	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

PATH--PATHOLOGIST STATE LICENSURE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7310	2	

Description:
Two-digit U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for the state, commonwealth, or country associated with the pathologist license number in which the reporting pathologist is licensed. If a commonly accepted 2-letter abbreviation does not exist for the country, leave blank.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
PA	N		Alpha only, upper case or all blank
No Data	N	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

PATH--PATIENT AGE AT SPECIMEN

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7080	10	

Description:
The age of patient at the time of the specimen sample. Large block is designed to handle unstructured age information.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
75	Y	075	Numeric, right justify zero fill
85 years	Y	085	
24 months	Y	002	
No data	Y	999	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y= Yes, N= No
Italics indicate an example.

PATH--REPORT TYPE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7480	2	

Description:
This variable is a derived (and somewhat arbitrary) classification to be calculated at the cancer registry. It can be derived from several information sources.

Rationale:
This variable is primarily used for administrative and tracking purposes at the cancer registry. Often, laboratories will classify the specimen in the slide or path number, for example, the first digit of the slide number will indicate pathology (P) or cytology (C). Laboratories also may categorize or recycle these slides or path numbers according to a specific year. It also may be derived from a specimen source type code, the institutional number, tag, or laboratory title from which the laboratory results came.

Codes:
01 Pathology
02 Cytology
03 Gyn Cytology
04 Bone Marrow
05 Autopsy
06 Clinical Laboratory Blood Work
07 Eye
98 Other
99 Unknown

PATH--REPORTING PATHOLOGIST LAST NAME

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7260	25	

Description:
The reporting pathologist's last name.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
Smith	N	Left justify	Alpha only, no special characters
No data	N	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

PATH--REPORTING PATHOLOGIST FIRST NAME

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7270	14	

Description:
The reporting pathologist's first name.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
David	N	Left justify	Alpha only, no special characters
No data	N	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

PATH--REPORTING PATHOLOGIST MIDDLE NAME

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7280	14	

Description:
The reporting pathologist's middle initial.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
F	N	Left justify	Alpha only, no special characters
No data	N	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

PATH--REPORTING PATHOLOGIST SUFFIX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7290	3	

Description:
The reporting pathologist's name suffixes (if any).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
Jr	N	Left justify	Alpha only, no special characters
No data	N	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

PATH--SLIDE REPORT NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7090	20	

Description:
Unique sequential number assigned to a report by a laboratory (required field—part of minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
S98012345	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

PATH--SNOMED CODE(S)

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7340	18	

Description:
The Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine (SNOMED) code(s) for the encounter being reported may include morphology, topography, and procedure codes.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
M-8140	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric
No Data	N	Blank	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

PATH--STATUS INDIVIDUAL RESULT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7330	1	

Description:
Code reflecting verification to a specific individual reported result (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Codes:
C Record coming over is a correction and thus replaces final result
D Deletes the record
F Final results; can only be changed with a corrected result
I Specimen in laboratory; results pending
P Preliminary results
R Results entered—not verified
S Partial results
X Results cannot be obtained
U Results status change to Final, without retransmitting results already sent as Preliminary
W Post original as wrong

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
F	N		Alpha

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No

PATH--SUPPLEMENTAL REPORTS AND/OR ADDENDA

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7470		

Description:
Additional information attached to the pathology report, generally after the original report has been issued. May address subsequent testing or stains, comparison with previous specimens, second opinions from other pathologists or laboratories, or a change in diagnosis resulting from reexamining the specimen(s) or sampling new areas within the specimen (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:
Alpha-numeric plus spaces, or all blank. No returns or line feeds are allowed within the text.

PATH--TEXT DIAGNOSIS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7400	45k	

Description:
If text cannot be separated into the categories below, use this field for free text including, at a minimum, text to support site, laterality, histology (pathology diagnosis, notes, comments, and differential diagnosis), and stage (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:
Alpha-numeric plus spaces, or all blank. No returns or line feeds are allowed within the text.

PATH--VERSION NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7000	6	

Description:
Designation of the layout of the message structure (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Codes:
2.3 HL-7 2.3 file layout
1 1999 flat file layout

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values	Convert*	Registry Values	Description/Comments
2.3†	N	2.3, left justify	Alpha-numeric
1‡	N	1, left justify	

* Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
† Used in HL-7 protocol.
‡ Used in flat file.

RECORD TYPE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	10	1	NAACCR

Description:
Generated field length that identifies which of the NAACCR data exchange record types is being used in a file of data exchanges records. A batch should have records of only one type. This item is addressed by the Central Registry (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Codes:
L Pathology laboratory record type. Includes narrative diagnosis.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
L	N	L	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No

REPORTING FACILITY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
Institution ID Number	7010	25	

Description:
Code for the facility reporting the case (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Codes:
Clinical Laboratory Improvement Act Identification Numbers (CLIA) are used for laboratory reporting.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
39D0903558	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

REPORTING FACILITY ADDR--CITY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7040	20	

Description:
Name of the city of reporting facility (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
Anytown	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric, mixed case, left justified

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

REPORTING FACILITY ADDR--NO & STREET

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7030	25	HL-7

Description:
The number and street address or rural address of the reporting facility (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
2 Pine Street	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric, mixed case, left justified

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

REPORTING FACILITY ADDR--POSTAL CODE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7060	9	

Description:
U.S. Postal Service ZIP code for the state and city in which the facility resides. May use either the 5-digit or 9-digit extended ZIP code. Blanks follow the 5-digit code. Canadian postal code is a 6-digit alpha-numeric format (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
123452222	N	Left justify, blank filled	Alpha-numeric

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

REPORTING FACILITY ADDR--STATE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7050	2	

Description:
U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for the state, commonwealth, or country of the reporting facility (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
PA	N		Alpha only, upper case, no blanks allowed

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

REPORTING FACILITY NAME

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7020	50	Reporting Facility

Description:
Name of the reporting facility (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
Test Laboratory	N	Left justify	Alpha-numeric, mixed case

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

REPORTING FACILITY--PHONE NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	7070	10	

Description:
Telephone number of the reporting facility (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
2125551234	N	Left justify	Numeric, no imbedded blanks, blank filled

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y= Yes, N= No
Italics indicate an example.

SEX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	220	1	

Description:
Code for sex of the patient.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
M	Y	1	Male
F	Y	2	Female
O	Y	3	Other
U	Y	9	Unknown

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No

SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	2320	9	

Description:
Records patient's social security number. The number is entered without dashes and without any letter suffix. This is not always identical to the Medicare claim number.

Special codes:
999999999 Unknown.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
123456789	N		Alpha-numeric
No data	Y	999999999	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

STAGING PARAMETERS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	2600		

Description:
Information to aid in assigning a stage to each cancer. Commonly includes a discussion of tumor size and spread, lymph node involvement, metastasis, and pathologic AJCC stage (required field—part of the minimum dataset).

Allowable Values and Format:
Alpha-numeric plus spaces, or all blank. No returns or line feeds are allowed within the text.

TELEPHONE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length (Characters)	Source of Standard
	2360	10	HL-7

Description:
Current telephone number with area code for the patient.

Allowable Values and Format:

Transmit Values*	Convert†	Registry Values	Description/Comments
2223245555	N		Numeric
No data	Y	999999999	

* Used in flat file or HL-7 protocol.
† Is it necessary to convert this item to match the NAACCR standards for this data item? Y = Yes, N = No
Italics indicate an example.

SECTION 8: PATHOLOGY LABORATORY DATA TABLE

Format Table: HL-7 Location and Pipe-Delimited Flat File Location

Data Item Name/ Corresponding NAACCR Name	Field Require-ment	Data Item #	HL-7 Location Name Field ID See HL-7 Note	Field Length	Flat File Field [@]
Record Type	S	10	Specified by Receiving Software	1	1
Path Version Number	S	7000	Specified by Translation Software	6	2
Path Facility ID Number (CLIA Number)	R	7010	BHS 4/Batch Sending Facility	25	3
Laboratory Name	R	7020	BHS 10/Batch Comment	50	4
Street	R	7030	BHS 10/Batch Comment	25	5
City	R	7040	BHS 10/Batch Comment	20	6
State/Province	R	7050	BHS 10/Batch Comment	2	7
ZIP Code/Postal Code	R	7060	BHS 10/Batch Comment	9	8
Telephone Number	R	7070	BHS 10/Batch Comment	10	9
Patient Name					
Last Name	R	2230	PID 5/Patient Name Component	25	10
First Name	R	2240	PID 5/Patient Name Component	14	11
Middle Name	S	2250	PID 5/Patient Name Component	14	12
Patient Address					
Street	S	2330	PID 11/Patient Address Component	25	13
City/Town	S	70	PID 11/Patient Address Component	20	14
State/Province	S	80	PID 11/Patient Address Component	2	15
ZIP Code/Postal Code	S	100	PID 11/Patient Address Component	9	16
Patient Telephone Number	S	2360	PID 13/Home Phone	10	17
Date Of Birth	S	240	PID 7/Date of Birth	8	18
Path--Age At Specimen	S	7080		10	19
Social Security Number	S	2320	PID 19/Patient SSN	9	20
Sex	S	220	PID 8/Sex	1	21
Medical Record Number	S	2300	PID 3/Internal Patient ID	11	22
Path--Slide/ Pathology Report Number	R	7090	OBR 3/Filler Order Number	20	23
Path Ordering Client/Physician (Attending)					
License Number/Physician (Attending)	S	7100	OBR 16/Contact Identifier [A]	8	24
Last Name	R	7110	OBR 16/Contact Name [A]	25	25
First Name	R	7120	OBR/Name Component[A]	14	26
Middle Name	R	7130	OBR/Name Component[A]	14	27
Street	R	7140	OBR 47/Contact Address [A]	25	28

Data Item Name/ Corresponding NAACCR Name	Field Require-ment	Data Item #	HL-7 Location Name Field ID See HL-7 Note	Field Length	Flat File Field @
City	R	7150	OBR 47/Contact Address [A]	20	29
State/Province	R	7160	OBR 47/Contact Address [A]	2	30
ZIP/Postal Code	R	7170	OBR 47/Contact Address [A]	9	31
Telephone Number	S	7180	OBR 17/Contact Phone Number [A]	10	32
Path--Work Facility ID Number (AHA Number)	S	7190	OBR 16/Provider Identifier Components	25	33
Name	S	7200	OBR 44/Provider Name[A]	50	34
Street	S	7210	OBR 45/Provider Address [A]	25	35
City	S	7220	OBR 45/Provider Address [A]	20	36
State/Province	S	7230	OBR 45/Provider Address [A]	2	37
ZIP/Postal Code	S	7240	OBR 45/Provider Address [A]	9	38
Telephone Number	S	7250	OBR 46/Provider Phone Number [A]	10	39
Path--Reporting Pathologist Last Name	S	7260	OBR 32/Principal Result Interpreter Component	25	40
Path--Reporting Pathologist First Name	S	7270	OBR 32/Principal Result Interpreter Component	14	41
Path--Reporting Pathologist Middle Name	S	7280	OBR 32/Principal Result Interpreter Component	14	42
Path--Reporting Pathologist Suffix	S	7290	OBR 32/Principal Result Interpreter Component	3	43
Path--Pathologist License Number	S	7300	OBR 32/Principal Result Interpreter Component	8	44
Path--Pathologist State Licensor	S	7310	OBR 32/Principal Result Interpreter Component	2	45
Path--Date Of Specimen Collection	R	7320	OBR 7/Observation Date/Time	8	46
Path--Status Individual Result	S	7330	OBX 11/Status Code	1	47
Path--SNOMED Code(s) [C]	S	7340	OBX 5/Observation Value **	18 (x 15 Sets)	48
Path--SNOMED Version Control [D]	S	7350	OBX 5/Observation Value 3rd Component	5	49
Path--ICD Code	S	7360	OBX 5/Observation Value **	10 (x 6 Sets)	50
Path--ICD Revision Number Code Version Control [D]	S	7370	OBX 5/Observation Value 3rd Component	5	51
Path--CPT Code	S	7380	OBX 5/Observation Value **	5 (x 3 Sets)	52
Path--CPT Code Version Control [D]	S	7390	OBX 5/Observation Value 3rd Component	5	53

Data Item Name/ Corresponding NAACCR Name	Field Require-ment	Data Item #	HL-7 Location Name Field ID See HL-7 Note	Field Length	Flat File Field @
Narrative Diagnosis					
Path--Text-Diagnosis If Text Cannot Be Separated Into Categories Below, Use This Field For Free Text.	R	7400	OBX 5/Observation Value **	44.8k	54
Path--Clinical History	R	7410	OBX 5/Observation Value **		55
Path--Nature Of Specimen	R	7420	OBX 5/Observation Value **		56
Path--Gross Pathology	R	7430	OBX 5/Observation Value **		57
Path--Microscopic Pathology	R	7440	OBX 5/Observation Value **		58
Path--Final Diagnosis	R	7450	OBX 5/Observation Value **		59
Path—Comment Section	R	7460	OBX 5/Observation Value **		60
Path--Supplemental Reports And/Or Addenda	R	7470	OBX 5/Observation Value **		61
Path--Staging Parameters	R	2600	OBX 5/Observation Value **		62
Date Transmitted/Date Case Transmitted	R	2110	Generated by the Laboratory at the Time the File is Written	8	63
Path--Report Type	R	7480	Calculated Upon Receipt of File	2	N/A

@ Refers to a pipe delimited flat file exchange.

"|" The pipe delimited standard can be used to separate variables without truncating large text fields. The first variable, Record Type, will begin as the first position of a flat file exchange. For example, L|Next field 2-Path Version number|Next field 3- Facility ID|, etc. If no data are available for a specific variable, laboratories and registries are encouraged to truncate the value to null/nothing, so that there are just two pipe symbols in a row.

Missing information for dates can be truncated as necessary, for example, |199901| would be a date referring to January 1999. The full date |19990124| would refer to January 24, 1999.

Field Requirement Definitions: R = Required data items S = Supplementary recommended data items

** *OBX 5, observation value, is used for all of these fields. It is part of a repeating segment that would occur once for each of these fields to be transmitted for a single case. Another field, OBX 3, indicates which field is being transmitted in each OBX segment. Standard identifier codes (such as LOINC codes) should be used in the associated OBX 3 field to identify the categories of descriptive text. Please see http://www.mcis.duke.edu/standards/termcode/loinc.htm for a description of LOINC codes. These also can be downloaded from the site.*

CH Clinical History LOINC Code: 22636-5
NS Nature of Specimen LOINC Code: 22633-2
GP Gross Pathology LOINC Code: 22634-0
MP Microscopic Pathology LOINC Code: 22635-7

FD Final Diagnosis LOINC Code: 22637-3
CM Comment Section LOINC Code: 22638-1
SR Supplemental Reports/Addendum LOINC Code: 22639-9
PR Staging Parameters LOINC Code: 22640-7

Example:

GN General laboratory report, used if report text is stored in such a way that it may not be broken down into above categories.

[A] Question HL-7 Structure. These items may be changing due to evolution of the HL-7 standard, specifically inclusion of these items into different HL-7 segments. See HL-7 2.3.1 for new additions.

[B] Age at specimen can be handled several different ways in HL-7.
OBX level Option 1 OBX||21612-7^Age^LN||32|yr

[C] Registries and laboratories are encouraged to negotiate the ordering and grouping of SNOMED codes. SNOMED codes are assumed to be submitted in sets of 3 (a morphology, topography, and procedure code), but this assumption may not apply to all laboratories. The central registry and laboratory must coordinate and negotiate how the SNOMED codes will be grouped and submitted. It is suggested that, if the SNOMED codes are grouped (M, T, and P together), a ^ or other character be used to delimit different groupings of codes within the allocated area. This space anticipates up to 15 sets of (or 45 individual) SNOMED codes. Morphology codes are written MXXXXXX for a total of 7 characters with position 6 as Behavior and position 7 as Grade, Procedures are written PXXXX for a total of 5 characters, and Topography codes are written TXXXXX for a total of 6 characters.

[D] Please reference the Version Control Table.

HL-7 note: The application of HL-7 in laboratory reporting in cancer registration involves several technical challenges and will require additional documentation and expertise from what this chapter can provide. Registries and laboratories should use this chapter as a general guide. Actual HL-7 implementation may require specific vendor input and reference to materials published by HL-7 (specifically Chapter 7) or other documents.

SECTION 9: HL-7 ADDENDUM

Reporting to Cancer Registries Using the HL-7 Conventions for the Unsolicited Transmission of Messages

A file header segment (FHS) should be the first segment of any transmission. Data within the FHS identifies the laboratory transmitting the data. After the FHS are any number of batch header segments (BHS). A batch (a group of messages) follows each batch header, and contains the data to be reported for a single laboratory. These data take the form of a series of Observational Result—Unsolicited (ORU) messages. There is one ORU message per patient being reported. This chapter describes the general location of the information within the structure of the ORU HL-7 style message. Future reporting standardized formats applying comprehensively the use of the HL-7 ORU message are being examined by NAACCR to include reporting from laboratories as well as use of the HL-7 standard in a hospital setting.

SECTION 10: FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS ABOUT PATHOLOGY REPORTING

This chapter is provided as a resource for registries to use when initiating and dealing with laboratory reporting activities. The responses to these questions are compiled from central registries active in the laboratory-reporting arena.

1. What are the resources to assist in developing a list of pathology laboratories in your state?

    - State health departments
    - CLIA lists
    - Hospital registrars
    - Registry field staff
    - State pathology associations (http://www.cap.org/html/member/statepath.html).

2. Do you have any sample contact letters or surveys that you used to solicit laboratory reporting of cancer data to the cancer registry?

    - See Figures 1-6 at the end of this chapter for sample letters and surveys.

3. What types of challenges have you encountered in identifying laboratories or in working with them?

    - Challenges identifying:

        - Unable to distinguish between anatomic and clinical
        - Survey will provide information as far as caseload, electronic transmission capabilities, etc.

    - Challenges working with:

        - The two major laboratories reporting to Pennsylvania insisted on having the system call them on a scheduled basis instead of their system calling Pennsylvania, and would not agree to use a BBS.
        - SmithKline had text formatting issues on their end that required additional programming. Their text is saved in 100-character chunks.
        - Differences in data formats.
        - Lack of programmer time at the laboratories.
        - The need to develop mechanisms to verify that all reports are being sent.
        - Confidentiality issues.

4. Describe the reportable cancer conditions in your state. Are these listed in your legislation and regulations?

    - Many states use the SEER Program Code Manual, Third Edition, January 1998.

        - Some are investigating SNOMED codes.

5. Describe the process (or diagrams) for moving different types of pathology laboratory records into a database. How do you link to the master database tables/files? How have you tested this process?

   Here is one example:

   - Private pathology specimens are received through the Pathology Laboratory Reporting System developed with assistance from the Pathology Laboratory Subcommittee of NAACCR.

   - Hospital pathology specimens (both hospital patient specimens and private outpatient specimens) are reported through the hospital tumor registrar or the department responsible for reporting to the Pennsylvania Cancer Registry.

   - Registrars submit a full abstract on all pathology specimens based on services received at their hospital.

   - If they only have a private outpatient (POP) specimen for a patient and no other information, they report the case with whatever information they have available. Hospitals are instructed to hold POPs for at least 3 months to wait and see if the patient is admitted to the hospital.

   - Private pathology cases are currently maintained in a separate database. Procedures are being developed to add them to the master database.

   - Procedures are being developed to follow-up on POP specimens not matched with a hospital abstract.

6. When your state initiated laboratory reporting, what type of pilot testing did you perform?

   - Initiated work groups with independent pathology laboratories.

7. What are your procedures for handling nonreportable conditions? Do you retain the nonreportable records or destroy it?

   - Nonreportable conditions received through the Pathology Laboratory Reporting System can be archived and deleted after a specified number of days. POP specimens are returned to the hospital.

8. List the key partners in your organization for electronic laboratory reporting beyond cancer (examples: TB program or other communicable diseases program).

   - Possibilities include the Division of Communicable Disease Epidemiology at your state health department.

   - Pathology associations.

9. What are the benefits and challenges of collaborating with these partners?

   - Benefit: can work with the same laboratories and develop a common mechanism for laboratories to electronically report all state-required diseases.
   - Challenges: different types of information needed by the different groups, different time requirements.

10. How do you solicit involvement from laboratory organizations to facilitate the electronic reporting of pathology reporting in your state?

    - In Minnesota, a request for proposals was established in 1990 to provide funds for facilities to report electronically. Most facilities that applied chose to start a hospital cancer registry. One pathology laboratory chose to submit their pathology reports electronically.

    - Iowa utilized telephone calls followed by a letter. They also had a respected Iowa pathologist contact the laboratory pathologist to solicit support.

11. Describe the percentage of reports processed through a laboratory reporting mechanism that result in a reportable condition.

    - *Estimates for individual laboratories range from 12 percent to 30 percent.*

12a. What are the national private laboratories that currently report electronically to central registries?

    - SmithKline/Quest Diagnostics
    - Laboratory Corp
    - Tamtron.

12b. What are the laboratory information systems that registries have used?

    - Co-Path
    - Cerner
    - SunQuest.

13. Describe the experience of your registry in using the pathology information as a source of follow-up or tracking.

    - Washington gets follow-up information from path linkages (including PAP smears).

14. What issues concerning confidentiality have arisen as a result of pathology laboratory reporting?

    - Concerns about reporting of nonreportable conditions.
    - Concerns from out-of-state laboratories that are not covered by state statutes.

15. How do you follow-up on reports with missing demographics? If you have sample letters or forms, please supply them.

    - See Figure 3 at the end of this chapter for a sample.

16. How do you confirm medical information (primary site, histology, date of diagnosis, etc.) when a laboratory report does not link to a more complete source record? If you have sample letters or forms, please supply them.

    - See Figure 3 at the end of this chapter for a sample.

FIGURE 1: SAMPLE LETTER

Dear Dr. XXXXX:

This letter is in regard to our recent telephone conversation regarding the identification and data collection of cancer cases at the Physicians Laboratory of Northwest Iowa in XXXXXX, IA. As we discussed, it is the desire of the State Health Registry of Iowa (SHRI) to obtain cancer patient pathology information from this laboratory that has been previously unavailable.

The Iowa Department of Public Health has designated the Registry as the repository for reportable cancer data in Iowa. Registry field staff collect the data during regular visits to hospitals, clinics, and numerous pathology laboratories throughout Iowa and neighboring states where Iowans receive care. It is known from previous studies done by the Registry that pathology laboratories, not located in hospital settings, are a resource of pathology reports for melanomas, cervix *in situ*, prostate, and CLL diagnoses. As health care delivery for the cancer patient has evolved into more outpatient care, the case ascertainment of some cancer data in the Registry has been slowly migrating from the traditional hospital setting.

In an attempt to improve data collection and ascertainment of not only melanoma cases but also all invasive and noninvasive cancer cases, we are requesting that Sue XXXX, field representative for the XXXXXX area, be allowed monthly access to the laboratory reports. Registry field personnel are highly trained professionals with extensive experience in reviewing pathology reports. Sue will contact the laboratory staff to make the necessary arrangements and will review all laboratory reports, looking for only those cases that have not been identified from another source, such as a hospital or outpatient clinic.

Enclosed for your review is the most recent report from the Registry, *Cancer In Iowa, 1998*, and a copy of the Registry's confidentiality policy and pledge. The Iowa Department of Public Health has approved this mechanism for the compliance with State of Iowa-mandated reporting of all cancers.

If you have any questions, please contact me at (319) 356-2986, or the Registry Administrative Director, Kathleen M. McKeen, at (319) 335-8609.

Sincerely,

Charles E. Platz, M.D.
Professor, Pathology
Investigator, Iowa Cancer Registry

Enclosures
cc: Roxy XXXXXX, M.D.
Kathleen M. McKeen
Chuck Lynch, M.D.
Sue XXXXX

FIGURE 2: SAMPLE LETTER

Dear Ms. XXXXX:

As we discussed on the telephone on Thursday, February 11, I am requesting your assistance with the ascertainment of newly diagnosed urological cancer cases among Iowans.

Cancer is reportable in the State of Iowa and the State Health Registry of Iowa (SHRI) has been designated by the Iowa Department of Public Health as the repository for cancer data in Iowa. In addition, the Iowa Cancer Registry is a member of the prestigious National Cancer Institute Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) Program. Cancer data are gathered through arrangements with hospitals, pathology laboratories, and numerous physicians offices throughout the State of Iowa or in neighboring states where Iowans receive their care, and from vital records mortality files.

We are requesting copies of pathology reports for all Iowans with invasive and *in situ* cancers. Enclosed is a list of terms that represent a reportable cancer. In addition to the pathology report, we would also like personal identifiers for the cancer patient that would help us link with another report we may have in the Registry from another source. Please complete the patient form and attach it to the appropriate pathology report. We realize this information may or may not always be available.

I suspect going back in time will be more difficult to identify pathology reports for Iowans, but it would be extremely helpful to receive reports for earlier years. If you are unable to supply information for those earlier years, it would be desirable to begin with January 1998 and forward into 1999.

As we discussed, you would prefer to fax the reports to the Iowa Registry. Please send them to my attention: Kathleen M. McKeen, at fax number (319) 335-8610.

In addition, I would also like you to discuss the possibility of an electronic transfer of the pathology report with your computer data systems staff. We have several options available to us here for receiving your data electronically. Gary XXXXX from our data processing staff would be more than willing to discuss these options with UroCor data systems staff. Gary's phone number is
(319) XXX-XXXX.

Enclosed is a copy of the Iowa Administrative Code along with a recent publication from the Registry. If you have any questions, please give me a call at (319) 335-8508, or you may call the Registry Medical Director, Chuck Lynch, M.D., Ph.D. at (319) 335-9633.

Sincerely,

Kathleen M. McKeen
Registry Director

Enclosures
cc: Chuck Lynch, M.D., Ph.D.

FIGURE 3: SAMPLE LETTER

Dear XXXXX:

I am requesting your assistance in obtaining additional pertinent information regarding your patient(s) contained on the enclosed form(s). The information we recently received from a pathology laboratory report is extremely vague and will not allow us to identify, reconcile, or consolidate other reports we might have received from another source. We would appreciate it if your staff would complete the **missing information** and correct any **misinformation** contained on the form(s).

As you probably already know, the Iowa Department of Public Health has designated this Registry as the repository for reportable cancer data in Iowa. The data are collected from hospitals, surgery centers, and numerous pathology laboratories throughout Iowa and neighboring states where Iowans receive care.

It is known from previous studies performed by the Registry that pathology laboratories not located in hospital settings are a vital resource of pathology reports for melanomas, cervix *in situ*, prostate, and CLL diagnoses. As health care delivery for the cancer patient has evolved into more outpatient care, the case ascertainment of some cancer data in the Registry has been slowly migrating from the traditional hospital setting.

Unfortunately, many of the pathology laboratory-reported cases do not contain patient-specific, personal identifying information, and as a result, vital pieces of information are incomplete. Frequently, the only information received is the patients' name and the physician who referred the specimen to the laboratory. With only these variables, computerized linkage within the Registry's large database is nearly impossible.

Your help is extremely important and will provide us with the information we require for maintaining a high quality Cancer Registry program of all Iowans.

Thus, we are requesting you complete the enclosed forms and return them in the enclosed, postage-paid envelope(s) at your earliest convenience. If you have any questions, please contact me at (319) 335-8609. We appreciate your assistance and thank you in advance for your help in this important program.

Sincerely,

Kathleen M. McKeen

Kathleen M. McKeen
Registry Director

Enclosures

FIGURE 4: SAMPLE LETTER

Doctor:
Case #:
Patient:
Date of Birth:
Cancer Type:
Diagnosis Date:

Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System
717 Delaware Street, S.E.
Minneapolis, MN 55414

Based on Minnesota Statutes 144.671-69, the Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System (MCSS) collects cancer data on all Minnesota residents. The majority of cases reported to MCSS are complete. A physician's office is contacted only if missing or discrepant data are not available from a hospital medical record or a Cancer Registry. The above patient still requires some data items. Please complete the information checked below and return this form in the enclosed business reply envelope (even if the patient is deceased). Thank you!

DEMOGRAPHICS:
Social Security Number:_____
Address at Diagnosis:_____
(Street) (City/State/ZIP)
Birthdate:_____
Race:_____

* * IF THE PATIENT DID NOT LIVE IN MINNESOTA AT THE TIME OF DX, STOP HERE * *

TUMOR INFORMATION:
Date of Diagnosis:_____

Primary Site:_____

Histology:_____

STAGE OF DISEASE AT DIAGNOSIS (Doctor should complete):
T_____ N_____ M_____ Stage_____ Clinical or Pathologic? (circle one)

INITIAL CANCER-DIRECTED THERAPY (Doctor should complete):

SURGICAL PROCEDURE:_____

Date:_____

RADIATION THERAPY: Type:_____

Date Started:_____

CHEMO/HORMONE/IMMUNOTHERAPY:

Date(s) started:_____

Drug name(s):_____

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION NEEDED:_____

If you have any questions, please call (612)676-5216. Thank you very much for your continued cooperation with MCSS.

Sincerely,

Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System

FIGURE 5: SAMPLE SURVEY TO LABORATORIES SOLICITING INFORMATION ABOUT ABILITY TO CARRY OUT LABORATORY REPORTING

Pennsylvania Cancer Registry
Division of Health Statistics

Pathology Laboratory Questionnaire

*Please complete and return this questionnaire to the Division of Health Statistics, Pennsylvania Department of Health, 555 Walnut Street - 6th Floor, Harrisburg, PA, 19101, in the enclosed postage-paid envelope no later than **Date**. The response also may be faxed to Wendy Aldinger at (717) 772-3258. Please answer the questions by checking the correct response or entering the information in the space provided.*

I. Laboratory Information:

Is the following information correct? ☐ Yes ☐ No
If No, indicate any changes in the space provided.

Director: _____
Address: _____
_____
Telephone Number: _____

II. Electronic Data System Functions:

A. Are your pathology reports maintained electronically? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If No, are there future plans for implementing an electronic system? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, when? _____

If no electronic pathology report system currently is in place, please skip to Section III.

B. Does your laboratory use vendor-provided software or in-house-developed software for your clinical information? ☐ Vendor ☐ In-house

If Vendor, please supply following information:

Company Name: _____
Address: _____
_____
Telephone Number: _____
Contact Person: _____

C. Are all specimen types included in your laboratory's electronic pathology report system? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If No, what types are not included? _____

D. Is your laboratory's billing information maintained electronically? ☐ Yes ☐ No

E. Does your laboratory use vendor-provided software or in-house-developed software for your billing information? ☐ Vendor ☐ In-house

If Vendor, please supply following information (if different than vendor listed in II.B.):

Company Name: _____
Address: _____

_____
Telephone Number: _____
Contact Person: _____

F. Is your laboratory able to transmit pathology reports in the HL-7 format? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If No, is your laboratory able to submit in a fixed-column ASCII file? ☐ Yes ☐ No

G. Is your laboratory able to transmit files through a direct-dial into a firewall-protected FTP server at the Pennsylvania Department of Health? ☐ Yes ☐ No

H. Does your laboratory have an FTP server the Pennsylvania Department of Health can dial into to pick up files? ☐ Yes ☐ No

I. Is your laboratory able to submit files on diskette? ☐ Yes ☐ No

III. Specimen Information:

A. What type of pathology specimens does your laboratory process?

Type	√ if Yes	Average # per year	Average # with cancer diagnosis per year
Anatomic			
Cytology			
Gyn Cytology			
Bone Marrow			
Autopsies			
Other			

B. Is each specimen assigned a unique number? ☐Yes ☐No
If Yes, are the different specimen types differentiated within the specimen number (i.e., specimen numbers beginning with S are surgical pathology reports, C are cytology reports, etc.)? ☐Yes ☐No

C. Does your laboratory review slides more for initial diagnosis or second opinion? ☐ Initial ☐Second

D. What information is maintained at your laboratory?

Item	Documented √ if Yes	Maintained on Paper √ if Yes	Maintained Electronically √ if Yes
Clinical History			
CPT Codes			
Final Dx Text			
Gross Pathology Text			
History Text			
ICD-CM Codes			
Laboratory CLIA Number			
Microscopic Pathology Text			
Nature of Specimen			
Ordering Client Address			
Ordering Client License Number			
Ordering Client Telephone Number			
Ordering Client Name			
Patient Address			
Patient Age			
Patient DOB			
Patient Name			
Patient Race			
Patient Sex			
Patient SSN			
Reporting Pathologist Name			
Reporting Pathologist License Number			
SNOMED Codes			
Specimen Number			
Specimen Date			

IV. Client Information:

A. What types of facilities/practitioners does your laboratory serve?

Hospitals	☐Yes ☐No
Private Physician Practices	☐Yes ☐No
Clinics	☐Yes ☐No
Other _____	

B. If possible, please enclose a list of your laboratory's clients with this form.

V. Whom should we contact to discuss the details of reporting?

Name: _____
Telephone Number: _____
E-mail: _____

VI. Survey Completed By:

Name: _____
Title: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

**** Survey Complete. Thank you for your participation ****

FIGURE 6: COMPUTERIZATION CAPABILITY SURVEY OF PATHOLOGY LABORATORIES FOR THE SOUTH CAROLINA CENTRAL CANCER REGISTRY (SCCCR)

Please complete this questionnaire and return it to the Registry using the enclosed envelope. Or, you may simply familiarize yourself with the questionnaire and provide the requested information over the telephone (telephone surveys will be conducted after April 8, 1999). Please note that questionnaires not returned by April 8 will be administered over the telephone. If you have any questions, please contact Susan Bolick or Gregory Kirkner at (803) 898-4460.

Section I.

1) Facility Name: _____
Address: _____
Telephone Number: _____ Fax Number: _____

2) Office Administrator's Name: _____

3) Does this facility do pathology laboratory work? _____
(If you have answered "yes" to this question, then continue to Section II. If you have answered "no," then you need only complete Question 7 and return the questionnaire.)

Section II.

4) List all the physicians within your facility (attach additional sheet if needed):

_____
_____
_____
_____

5) Designated individual(s) with whom SCCCR activities should be coordinated:

_____
_____
_____

6) Approximate number of pathology reports read by your laboratory per year (include all surgical, bone marrow, cytology, and autopsy specimens):

_____
_____
_____

7) Please list the name and telephone number for all reference laboratories used by your facility (in and out of state). You may attach an additional sheet if needed:

_____
Name of Reference Laboratory *Telephone Number*

_____
Name of Reference Laboratory *Telephone Number*

_____
Name of Reference Laboratory *Telephone Number*

_____
Name of Reference Laboratory *Telephone Number*

Section III (Facility Computerization Capabilities).

If there is an individual in charge of maintaining your laboratory's computer system, please have that individual complete the questions in this section.

8) Is there an individual responsible for maintaining your laboratory's computer system?_____

What is that person's name?_____
Telephone Number?_____

9) Are your laboratory reports computerized?_____

If you answered "yes" to Question 9, please list the name of the software vendor, vendor contact, and vendor's telephone number:

_____
Name of Software Vendor

_____
Name of Contact Person at the Software Vendor

_____
Vendor's Telephone Number

In what formats (if any) can your laboratory report data be saved, exported, and/or submitted?

_____
(Examples include: ASCII, HL7, and DBF)

If you answered "no" to Question 9, does your facility plan to implement a computerized system?

_____

When? _____

10) Are demographic data/information linked to or collected as part of your laboratory software?

_____

If you answered "no" to Question 10, are demographic data/information available (in an electronic format) through your laboratory's billing system? _____

11) Is your laboratory's billing system computerized? _____

If you answered "yes" to Question 11, list the diagnostic coding system in use:

_____

(Examples include: SNOMED, CPT, and ICD-9)

Can billing data be sorted by diagnosis code? _____

In what formats (if any) can your billing data be saved, exported, and/or submitted?

_____

(Examples include: ASCII, HL7, and DBF)

12) Do any of the computers in your facility have an Internet connection or capability? _____

If you answered "yes" to Question 12, is this connection established through a modem or through a local area network? _____

If you answered "yes" to Question 12, can this Internet connection be used to submit laboratory or billing data electronically (see Questions 9 and 11)? _____

13) If only paper reports are used, are all reports kept onsite? _____

14) Convenient time for SCCCR visit to your facility (only if needed): _____

15) Please add any additional comments or suggestions you might have: _____

_____

_____

_____

Thank you for completing this questionnaire. Your cooperation is appreciated! Please return completed questionnaire using the enclosed envelope.

CHAPTER VII

REFERENCES

Code Manuals and Record Layouts

1. North American Association of Central Cancer Registries. Data Exchange Standards and Record Description. Version 5.1. In: Gordon B, Seiffert JE, editors. Standards for Cancer Registries. Volume I. Sacramento, CA: North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; 1997. (Note: New edition forthcoming.)

2. American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer. Registry Operations and Data Standards (ROADS). In: Standards of the Commission on Cancer. Volume II. Chicago: American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer; 1996. (Note: A supplement was issued in 1998.)

3. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program. The SEER Program Code Manual. 3rd edition. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute; January 1998. NIH Pub. No. 98-1999.

Stage and Extent of Disease Manuals

4. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program. Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer, Major Cancer Sites. Version 1.1. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute; June 1993. NIH Pub. No. 93-3640.

5. American Joint Committee on Cancer. AJCC Cancer Staging Manual. Fleming ID, editor. 5th edition. Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven; 1997. (See also: Editions 1, 2, 3, and 4, which were published under the title Manual for Staging of Cancer.)

6. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program. Extent of Disease--1988: Codes and Coding Instructions. 3rd edition. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute; January 1998. NIH Pub. No. 98-2313.

7. Shambaugh EM, Ries LG, Young JL. Extent of Disease: New 4-Digit Schemes: Codes and Coding Instructions. National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute; March 31, 1984.

8. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program. Extent of Disease: Codes and Coding Instructions. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute; April 1977.

9. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program. Summary Staging Guide for the Cancer Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Reporting (SEER) Program. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute; April 1977. NIH Pub. No. 86-2313. (Reprinted July 1986)

10. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program. Summary Staging Manual 2000. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute; 2001.

Disease Classifications

11. World Health Organization. International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems (ICD-10). 10th revision. Volume 1 (of 3). Geneva: World Health Organization; 1992.

12. Health Care Financing Administration. The International Classification of Diseases, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM). 9th revision. 4th edition. Washington, DC: U.S. Public Health Service; 1991.

13. Fritz A, Percy C, Jack A, Shanmugaratnam K, Sobin L, Parkin D, et al., editors. International Classification of Diseases for Oncology. 3rd edition. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2000.

14. Percy C, VanHolten V, Muir C, editors. International Classification of Diseases for Oncology. 2nd edition. Geneva: World Health Organization; 1990.

15. Percy C, VanHolten V, editors. International Classification of Diseases for Oncology. Field trial edition. World Health Organization; March 1988.

16. Percy C, VanHolten V, editors. International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, Morphology. Field trial edition. World Health Organization; 1988.

17. Percy C, VanHolten, V, editors. International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, Morphology. Field trial edition. World Health Organization; 1987.

18. World Health Organization. Manual of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death. 9th revision. Geneva: World Health Organization; 1977.

19. World Health Organization. International Classification of Diseases for Oncology. 1st edition. Geneva: World Health Organization; 1976.

20. National Center for Health Statistics. International Classification of Diseases, Adapted for Use in the United States. 8th revision. Volume 2. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service; December 1968. PHS Pub No. 1693.

Occupation and Industry Classification and Coding

21. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Recommendations for Occupation and Industry Data Items. (NPCR program document). Atlanta: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. July 20, 1995. (Note: This material is a memo to the Chair, NAACCR Uniform Data Standards Committee, dated July 20, 1995, including a report of a June 18, 1995 meeting.)

22. National Center for Health Statistics. Instructional Manual Part 19: Industry and Occupation Coding for Death Certificates, 1996. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics; June 1995. CDC Pub. No. 5-1535.

23. U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of the Census. 1990 Census of Population and Housing, Alphabetical Index of Industries and Occupations. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office; 1990.

24. National Center for Health Statistics. Guidelines for Reporting Occupation and Industry on Death Certificates. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics; March 1988. PHS Pub. No. 88-1149.

Other References

25. American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer. Cancer Program Standards. In: Standards of the Commission on Cancer. Volume I. Chicago: American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer; 1996.

26. North American Association of Central Cancer Registries. Standard Data Edits. In: Seiffert JE, Capron S, Tebbell J, editors. Standards for Cancer Registries. Volume IV. Sacramento, CA: North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; April 4, 1996. (Note: Updated metafiles corresponding to changes in data standards are issued periodically. These are available from the NAACCR Web Site at www.naaccr.org.)

27. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Program Announcement No. 426: 1994 National Program of Cancer Registries (NPCR). Atlanta: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; March 1994. (NPCR program document)

28. Menck HR, Smart CR, editors. Central Cancer Registries: Design, Management, and Use. Langhorne, PA: Harwood Academic Publishers; 1994.

29. North American Association of Central Cancer Registries. Standards for Completeness, Quality, Analysis, and Management of Data. In: Standards for Cancer Registries. Volume III. North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; September 2000.

30. (North) American Association of Central Cancer Registries. Working Group on Pre-Invasive Cervical Neoplasia and Population-Based Cancer Registries: Final Subcommittee Rreport. ([N]AACCR Conference held April 5-6, 1993, Rockville, MD. Adopted by the [N]AACCR Executive Board May 1993 and amended November 1993.)

31. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program. SEER Edit Documentation. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute; May 1993.

32. U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of the Census. Appendix A: Area Classifications. In: 1990 Census of Population: General Population Characteristics. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office; 1990.

33. Cancer Registries Amendment Act, Pub. L. No. 102-515, 106 Stat 3372 (Oct 24, 1992).

34. Jensen OM, Parkin DM, MacLennan R, Muir CS, Skeet RG, editors. Cancer Registration: Principles and Methods. Lyon: International Agency for Research on Cancer; 1991. IARC Scientific Pub. No. 95.

35. National Cancer Registrars Association. Registry Staffing Manual. Lenexa, KS: National Cancer Registrars Association; 1989. (A joint study and report from the National Cancer Registrars Association, Inc., and the American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer, with financial support of the American Cancer Society.)

36. Shambaugh E, editor-in-chief. SEER Program Self-Instructional Manual for Cancer Registrars. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute. (Various years)

Book One: Objectives and Functions of a Tumor Registry. 3rd edition; 1999.

Book Two: Cancer Characteristics and Selection of Cases. 3rd edition; 1992.

Book Three: Tumor Registrar Vocabulary: The Composition of Medical Terms. 2nd edition; 1993.

Book Four: Human Anatomy as Related to Tumor Formation. 2nd edition; 1993.

Book Five: Abstracting a Medical Record: Patient Identification, History, and Examinations. 2nd edition; 1993.

Book Six: Classification for Extent of Disease. 1977.

Book Seven: Statistics and Epidemiology for Tumor Registrars. 1994.

Book Eight: Antineoplastic Drugs. 3rd edition; 1993.

37. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Program Announcement No. 00027: National Program of Cancer Registries. Atlanta: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; January 2000. (NPCR program document)

38. Hutchison C, Roffers S, Fritz A, editors. Cancer Registry Management: Principles and Practice. Iowa: Kendall Hunt; 1997.

CHAPTER VIII

RECORD LAYOUT TABLE (COLUMN # ORDER)

The following table presents Version 9.1 of the NAACCR record layout. The table has column number, length, item number, item name, section, and note fields. The table is sorted by column numbers. Differences from Version 9 are underlined, and marked "Revised," "New," or "Retired" in the "Note" column of the table. Some changes also are summarized in Appendix F.

Column #	Length	Item#	Item Name	Section	Note
1-1	1	10	Record Type	Record ID	
2-9	8	20	Patient ID Number	Record ID	
10-10	1	30	Registry Type	Record ID	
11-11	1	35	FIN Coding System	Record ID	
12-18	7	37	Reserved for Expansion	Record ID	
19-19	1	50	NAACCR Record Version	Record ID	
20-21	2	60	Tumor Record Number	Record ID	
22-41	20	70	Addr at DX--City	Demographic	
42-43	2	80	Addr at DX--State	Demographic	
44-46	3	90	County at DX	Demographic	
47-55	9	100	Addr at DX--Postal Code	Demographic	
56-61	6	110	Census Tract	Demographic	
62-62	1	120	Census Tract Coding Sys	Demographic	
63-68	6	130	Census Tract--Alternate	Demographic	
69-69	1	140	Census Tract Cod Sys--Alt	Demographic	
70-70	1	150	Marital Status at DX	Demographic	
71-72	2	160	Race 1	Demographic	
73-73	1	170	Race Coding Sys--Current	Demographic	
74-74	1	180	Race Coding Sys--Original	Demographic	
75-75	1	190	Spanish/Hispanic Origin	Demographic	
76-76	1	200	Computed Ethnicity	Demographic	
77-77	1	210	Computed Ethnicity Source	Demographic	
78-78	1	220	Sex	Demographic	
79-81	3	230	Age at Diagnosis	Demographic	
82-89	8	240	Birth Date	Demographic	
90-92	3	250	Birthplace	Demographic	
93-94	2	260	Religion	Demographic	
95-97	3	270	Occupation Code--Census	Demographic	
98-100	3	280	Industry Code--Census	Demographic	
101-101	1	290	Occupation Source	Demographic	
102-102	1	300	Industry Source	Demographic	
103-142	40	310	Text--Usual Occupation	Demographic	
143-182	40	320	Text--Usual Industry	Demographic	
183-183	1	330	Occup/Ind Coding System	Demographic	
184-184	1	340	Tobacco History	Demographic	
185-185	1	350	Alcohol History	Demographic	
186-186	1	360	Family History of Cancer	Demographic	

Column #	Length	Item#	Item Name	Section	Note
187-187	1	362	Census Tract Block Group	Demographic	
188-188	1	364	Census Tract Certainty	Demographic	
189-203	15	40	Registry ID	Record ID	
204-205	2	161	Race 2	Demographic	
206-207	2	162	Race 3	Demographic	
208-209	2	163	Race 4	Demographic	
210-211	2	164	Race 5	Demographic	
212-216	5	370	Reserved for Expansion	Demographic	
217-218	2	380	Sequence Number--Central	Cancer Identification	
219-226	8	390	Date of Diagnosis	Cancer Identification	
227-230	4	400	Primary Site	Cancer Identification	
231-231	1	410	Laterality	Cancer Identification	
232-236	5	419	Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-2	Cancer Identification	
232-235	4	420	Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2	Cancer Identification	
236-236	1	430	Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2	Cancer Identification	
237-237	1	440	Grade	Cancer Identification	
238-238	1	450	Site Coding Sys--Current	Cancer Identification	
239-239	1	460	Site Coding Sys--Original	Cancer Identification	
240-240	1	470	Morph Coding Sys--Current	Cancer Identification	
241-241	1	480	Morph Coding Sys--Originl	Cancer Identification	Revised
242-242	1	490	Diagnostic Confirmation	Cancer Identification	
243-243	1	500	Type of Reporting Source	Cancer Identification	
244-251	8	510	Screening Date	Cancer Identification	
252-252	1	520	Screening Result	Cancer Identification	
253-256	4	522	Histologic Type ICD-O-3	Cancer Identification	
257-257	1	523	Behavior Code ICD-O-3	Cancer Identification	
258-260	3	530	Reserved for Expansion	Cancer Identification	
261-270	10	538	Reporting Hospital FAN	Hospital-Specific	
271-285	15	540	Reporting Hospital	Hospital-Specific	
286-294	9	550	Accession Number--Hosp	Hospital-Specific	
295-296	2	560	Sequence Number--Hospital	Hospital-Specific	
297-299	3	570	Abstracted By	Hospital-Specific	
300-307	8	580	Date of 1st Contact	Hospital-Specific	Revised
308-315	8	590	Date of Inpatient Adm	Hospital-Specific	
316-323	8	600	Date of Inpatient Disch	Hospital-Specific	
324-324	1	610	Class of Case	Hospital-Specific	
325-328	4	620	Year First Seen This CA	Hospital-Specific	

Column #	Length	Item#	Item Name	Section	Note
329-330	2	630	Primary Payer at DX	Hospital-Specific	
331-331	1	640	Inpatient/Outpt Status	Hospital-Specific	
332-332	1	650	Presentation at CA Conf	Hospital-Specific	
333-340	8	660	Date of CA Conference	Hospital-Specific	
341-342	2	670	RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site	Hospital-Specific	
343-343	1	672	RX Hosp--Scope Reg LN Sur	Hospital-Specific	
344-344	1	674	RX Hosp--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	Hospital-Specific	
345-346	2	676	RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed	Hospital-Specific	Revised
347-350	4	680	Reserved for Expansion	Hospital-Specific	
351-351	1	690	RX Hosp--Radiation	Hospital-specific	
352-352	1	700	RX Hosp--Chemo	Hospital-Specific	
353-353	1	710	RX Hosp--Hormone	Hospital-Specific	
354-354	1	720	RX Hosp--BRM	Hospital-Specific	
355-355	1	730	RX Hosp--Other	Hospital-specific	
356-357	2	740	RX Hosp--DX/Stg/Pall Proc	Hospital-specific	
358-358	1	742	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc1	Hospital-Specific	
359-359	1	743	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc2	Hospital-Specific	
360-360	1	744	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc3	Hospital-Specific	
361-361	1	745	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc4	Hospital-Specific	
362-386	25	750	Reserved for Expansion	Hospital-Specific	
387-387	1	759	SEER Summary Stage 2000	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
388-388	1	760	SEER Summary Stage 1977	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
389-389	1	770	Loc/Reg/Distant Stage	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
390-401	12	779	Extent of Disease 10-Dig	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
390-392	3	780	EOD--Tumor Size	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
393-394	2	790	EOD--Extension	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
395-396	2	800	EOD--Extension Prost Path	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
397-397	1	810	EOD--Lymph Node Involv	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
398-399	2	820	Regional Nodes Positive	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
400-401	2	830	Regional Nodes Examined	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
402-414	13	840	EOD--Old 13 Digit	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
415-416	2	850	EOD--Old 2 Digit	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
417-420	4	860	EOD--Old 4 Digit	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
421-421	1	870	Coding System for EOD	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
422-423	2	880	TNM Path T	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
424-425	2	890	TNM Path N	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
426-427	2	900	TNM Path M	Stage/Prognostic Factors	

Column #	Length	Item#	Item Name	Section	Note
428-429	2	910	TNM Path Stage Group	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
430-430	1	920	TNM Path Descriptor	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
431-431	1	930	TNM Path Staged By	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
432-433	2	940	TNM Clin T	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
434-435	2	950	TNM Clin N	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
436-437	2	960	TNM Clin M	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
438-439	2	970	TNM Clin Stage Group	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
440-440	1	980	TNM Clin Descriptor	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
441-441	1	990	TNM Clin Staged By	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
442-443	2	1000	TNM Other T	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
444-445	2	1010	TNM Other N	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
446-447	2	1020	TNM Other M	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
448-449	2	1030	TNM Other Stage Group	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
450-450	1	1040	TNM Other Staged By	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
451-451	1	1050	TNM Other Descriptor	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
452-452	1	1060	TNM Edition Number	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
453-467	15	1070	Other Staging System	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
468-475	8	1080	Date of 1st Positive BX	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
476-476	1	1090	Site of Distant Met 1	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
477-477	1	1100	Site of Distant Met 2	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
478-478	1	1110	Site of Distant Met 3	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
479-480	2	1120	Pediatric Stage	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
481-482	2	1130	Pediatric Staging System	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
483-483	1	1140	Pediatric Staged By	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
484-484	1	1150	Tumor Marker 1	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
485-485	1	1160	Tumor Marker 2	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
486-486	1	1170	Tumor Marker 3	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
487-535	49	1180	Reserved for Expansion	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
536-536	1	1190	Reserved for Expansion	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
537-544	8	1200	RX Date--Surgery	Treatment-1st Course	
545-552	8	1210	RX Date--Radiation	Treatment-1st Course	
553-560	8	1220	RX Date--Chemo	Treatment-1st Course	
561-568	8	1230	RX Date--Hormone	Treatment-1st Course	
569-576	8	1240	RX Date--BRM	Treatment-1st Course	
577-584	8	1250	RX Date--Other	Treatment-1st Course	
585-592	8	1260	Date of Initial RX--SEER	Treatment-1st Course	
593-600	8	1270	Date of 1st Crs RX--COC	Treatment-1st Course	

Column #	Length	Item#	Item Name	Section	Note
601-608	8	1280	RX Date--DX/Stg/Pall Proc	Treatment-1st Course	
609-610	2	1290	RX Summ--Surg Prim Site	Treatment-1st Course	
611-611	1	1292	RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur	Treatment-1st Course	
612-612	1	1294	RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	Treatment-1st Course	
613-614	2	1296	RX Summ--Reg LN Examined	Treatment-1st Course	
615-618	4	1300	Reserved for Expansion	Treatment-1st Course	
619-619	1	1310	RX Summ--Surgical Approch	Treatment-1st Course	
620-620	1	1320	RX Summ--Surgical Margins	Treatment-1st Course	
621-621	1	1330	RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st	Treatment-1st Course	
622-622	1	1340	Reason for No Surgery	Treatment-1st Course	
623-624	2	1350	RX Summ--DX/Stg/Pall Proc	Treatment-1st Course	
625-625	1	1360	RX Summ--Radiation	Treatment-1st Course	
626-626	1	1370	RX Summ--Rad to CNS	Treatment-1st Course	
627-627	1	1380	RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq	Treatment-1st Course	
628-628	1	1390	RX Summ--Chemo	Treatment-1st Course	
629-629	1	1400	RX Summ--Hormone	Treatment-1st Course	
630-630	1	1410	RX Summ--BRM	Treatment-1st Course	
631-631	1	1420	RX Summ--Other	Treatment-1st Course	
632-632	1	1430	Reason for No Radiation	Treatment-1st Course	
633-633	1	1440	Reason for No Chemo	Treatment-1st Course	
634-634	1	1450	Reason for No Hormone	Treatment-1st Course	
635-635	1	1460	RX Coding System--Current	Treatment-1st Course	
636-636	1	1470	Protocol Eligibility Stat	Treatment-1st Course	
637-638	2	1480	Protocol Participation	Treatment-1st Course	
639-639	1	1490	Referral to Support Serv	Treatment-1st Course	
640-640	1	1500	First Course Calc Method	Treatment-1st Course	
641-645	5	1510	Rad--Regional Dose: cGy	Treatment-1st Course	
646-647	2	1520	Rad--No of Treatment Vol	Treatment-1st Course	
648-650	3	1530	Rad--Elapsed RX Days	Treatment-1st Course	
651-652	2	1540	Rad--Treatment Volume	Treatment-1st Course	
653-653	1	1550	Rad--Location of RX	Treatment-1st Course	
654-654	1	1560	Rad--Intent of Treatment	Treatment-1st Course	
655-656	2	1570	Rad--Regional RX Modality	Treatment-1st Course	
657-657	1	1580	Rad--RX Completion Status	Treatment-1st Course	
658-658	1	1590	Rad--Local Control Status	Treatment-1st Course	
659-661	3	1600	Chemotherapy Field 1	Treatment-1st Course	
662-664	3	1610	Chemotherapy Field 2	Treatment-1st Course	

Column #	Length	Item#	Item Name	Section	Note
665-667	3	1620	Chemotherapy Field 3	Treatment-1st Course	
668-670	3	1630	Chemotherapy Field 4	Treatment-1st Course	
671-672	2	1640	RX Summ--Surgery Type	Treatment-1st Course	
673-673	1	1642	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc1	Treatment-1st Course	
674-674	1	1643	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc2	Treatment-1st Course	
675-675	1	1644	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc3	Treatment-1st Course	
676-676	1	1645	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc4	Treatment-1st Course	
677-700	24	1650	Reserved for Expansion	Treatment-1st Course	
701-708	8	1660	Subsq RX 2nd Course Date	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
709-715	7	1670	Subsq RX 2nd Course Codes	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
709-710	2	1671	Subsq RX 2nd Course Surg	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
711-711	1	1672	Subsq RX 2nd Course Rad	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
712-712	1	1673	Subsq RX 2nd Course Chemo	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
713-713	1	1674	Subsq RX 2nd Course Horm	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
714-714	1	1675	Subsq RX 2nd Course BRM	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
715-715	1	1676	Subsq RX 2nd Course Oth	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
716-723	8	1680	Subsq RX 3rd Course Date	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
724-730	7	1690	Subsq RX 3rd Course Codes	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
724-725	2	1691	Subsq RX 3rd Course Surg	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
726-726	1	1692	Subsq RX 3rd Course Rad	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
727-727	1	1693	Subsq RX 3rd Course Chemo	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
728-728	1	1694	Subsq RX 3rd Course Horm	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
729-729	1	1695	Subsq RX 3rd Course BRM	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
730-730	1	1696	Subsq RX 3rd Course Oth	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
731-738	8	1700	Subsq RX 4th Course Date	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
739-745	7	1710	Subsq RX 4th Course Codes	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
739-740	2	1711	Subsq RX 4th Course Surg	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
741-741	1	1712	Subsq RX 4th Course Rad	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
742-742	1	1713	Subsq RX 4th Course Chemo	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
743-743	1	1714	Subsq RX 4th Course Horm	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
744-744	1	1715	Subsq RX 4th Course BRM	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
745-745	1	1716	Subsq RX 4th Course Oth	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
746-753	8	1720	Subsq RX 5th Course Date	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
754-760	7	1730	Subsq RX 5th Course Codes	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
754-755	2	1731	Subsq RX 5th Course Surg	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
756-756	1	1732	Subsq RX 5th Course Rad	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
757-757	1	1733	Subsq RX 5th Course Chemo	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	

Column #	Length	Item#	Item Name	Section	Note
758-758	1	1734	Subsq RX 5th Course Horm	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
759-759	1	1735	Subsq RX 5th Course BRM	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
760-760	1	1736	Subsq RX 5th Course Oth	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
761-761	1	1677	Subsq RX 2nd--Scope LN SU	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
762-762	1	1678	Subsq RX 2nd--Surg Oth	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
763-764	2	1679	Subsq RX 2nd--Reg LN Rem	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
765-765	1	1697	Subsq RX 3rd--Scope LN Su	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
766-766	1	1698	Subsq RX 3rd--Surg Oth	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
767-768	2	1699	Subsq RX 3rd--Reg LN Rem	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
769-769	1	1717	Subsq RX 4th--Scope LN Su	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
770-770	1	1718	Subsq RX 4th--Surg Oth	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
771-772	2	1719	Subsq RX 4th--Reg LN Rem	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
773-773	1	1737	Subsq RX 5th--Scope LN Su	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
774-774	1	1738	Subsq RX 5th--Surg Oth	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
775-776	2	1739	Subsq RX 5th--Reg LN Rem	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
777-777	1	1741	Subsq RX--Reconstruct Del	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
778-781	4	1740	Reserved for Expansion	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
782-782	1	1981	Over-ride SS/NodesPos	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
783-783	1	1982	Over-ride SS/TNM-N	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
784-784	1	1983	Over-ride SS/TNM-M	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
785-785	1	1984	Over-ride SS/DisMet1	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
786-786	1	1985	Over-ride Acsn/Class/Seq	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
787-787	1	1986	Over-ride HospSeq/DxConf	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
788-788	1	1987	Over-ride COC-Site/Type	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
789-789	1	1988	Over-ride HospSeq/Site	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
790-790	1	1989	Over-ride Site/TNM-StgGrp	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
791-798	8	1750	Date of Last Contact	Follow-up/Recurrence/Death	
799-799	1	1760	Vital Status	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
800-800	1	1770	Cancer Status	Follow-up/Recurrence/Death	
801-801	1	1780	Quality of Survival	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
802-802	1	1790	Follow-Up Source	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	

Column #	Length	Item#	Item Name	Section	Note
803-803	1	1800	Next Follow-Up Source	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
804-823	20	1810	Addr Current--City	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
824-825	2	1820	Addr Current--State	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
826-834	9	1830	Addr Current--Postal Code	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
835-836	2	1835	Reserved for Expansion	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
837-837	1	1850	Unusual Follow-Up Method	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
838-845	8	1860	Recurrence Date--1st	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
846-846	1	1871	Recurrence Distant Site 1	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
847-847	1	1872	Recurrence Distant Site 2	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
848-848	1	1873	Recurrence Distant Site 3	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
849-850	2	1880	Recurrence Type--1st	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
851-852	2	1890	Recurrence Type--1st--Oth	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
853-855	3	1840	County--Current	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
856-875	20	1842	Follow-Up Contact--City	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
876-877	2	1844	Follow-Up Contact--State	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
878-882	5	1900	Reserved for Expansion	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
883-886	4	1910	Cause of Death	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
887-887	1	1920	ICD Revision Number	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
888-888	1	1930	Autopsy	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
889-891	3	1940	Place of Death	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
892-900	9	1846	Follow-Up Contact--Postal	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
901-901	1	1950	Reserved for Expansion	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
902-905	4	1960	Site (73-91) ICD-O-1	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
906-909	4	1971	Histology (73-91) ICD-O-1	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
910-910	1	1972	Behavior (73-91) ICD-O-1	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
911-911	1	1973	Grade (73-91) ICD-O-1	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
912-912	1	1980	ICD-O-2 Conversion Flag	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
913-913	1	1990	Over-ride Age/Site/Morph	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
914-914	1	2000	Over-ride SeqNo/DxConf	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
915-915	1	2010	Over-ride Site/Lat/SeqNo	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
916-916	1	2020	Over-ride Surg/DxConf	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	

Column #	Length	Item#	Item Name	Section	Note
917-917	1	2030	Over-ride Site/Type	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
918-918	1	2040	Over-ride Histology	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
919-919	1	2050	Over-ride Report Source	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
920-920	1	2060	Over-ride Ill-define Site	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
921-921	1	2070	Over-ride Leuk, Lymphoma	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
922-922	1	2071	Over-ride Site/Behavior	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
923-923	1	2072	Over-ride Site/EOD/DX Dt	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
924-924	1	2073	Over-ride Site/Lat/EOD	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
925-925	1	2074	Over-ride Site/Lat/Morph	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
926-933	8	2114	Future Use Timeliness 1	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
934-941	8	2115	Future Use Timeliness 2	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
942-951	10	2081	CRC CHECKSUM	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
952-959	8	2090	Date Case Completed	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
960-967	8	2100	Date Case Last Changed	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
968-975	8	2110	Date Case Report Exported	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
976-976	1	2120	SEER Coding Sys--Current	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
977-977	1	2130	SEER Coding Sys--Original	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
978-978	1	2140	COC Coding Sys--Current	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
979-979	1	2150	COC Coding Sys--Original	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
980-980	1	2161	Reserved for Expansion	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
980-	0	2160	Subsq Report for Primary	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	Retired

Column #	Length	Item#	Item Name	Section	Note
981-990	10	2170	Vendor Name	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
991-991	1	2180	SEER Type of Follow-Up	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
992-993	2	2190	SEER Record Number	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
994-995	2	2200	Diagnostic Proc 73-87	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
996-1003	8	2111	Date Case Report Received	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1004-1011	8	2112	Date Case Report Loaded	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1012-1019	8	2113	Date Tumor Record Availbl	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1020-1020	1	2116	ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1021-1025	5	2210	Reserved for Expansion	Edit Over-rides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1026-1525	500	2220	State/Requestor Items	Special Use	
1526-1550	25	2230	Name--Last	Patient-Confidential	
1551-1564	14	2240	Name--First	Patient-Confidential	
1565-1578	14	2250	Name--Middle	Patient-Confidential	
1579-1581	3	2260	Name--Prefix	Patient-Confidential	
1582-1584	3	2270	Name--Suffix	Patient-Confidential	
1585-1599	15	2280	Name--Alias	Patient-Confidential	
1600-1649	50	2290	Name--Spouse/Parent	Patient-Confidential	
1650-1660	11	2300	Medical Record Number	Patient-Confidential	
1661-1662	2	2310	Military Record No Suffix	Patient-Confidential	
1663-1671	9	2320	Social Security Number	Patient-Confidential	
1672-1696	25	2330	Addr at DX--No & Street	Patient-Confidential	
1697-1711	15	2410	Institution Referred From	Hospital-Confidential	
1712-1726	15	2420	Institution Referred To	Hospital-Confidential	
1727-1751	25	2350	Addr Current--No & Street	Patient-Confidential	
1752-1761	10	2360	Telephone	Patient-Confidential	
1762-	0	2370	DC State	Patient-Confidential	Retired
1762-1763	2	2371	Reserved for Expansion	Patient-Confidential	
1764-1769	6	2380	DC State File Number	Patient-Confidential	
1770-1784	15	2390	Name--Maiden	Patient-Confidential	
1785-1809	25	2392	Follow-Up Contact--No&St	Patient-Confidential	
1810-1812	3	2400	Reserved for Expansion	Patient-Confidential	

Column #	Length	Item#	Item Name	Section	Note
1813-1827	15	2430	Last Follow-Up Hospital	Hospital-Confidential	
1828-1842	15	2440	Following Registry	Hospital-Confidential	
1843-1846	4	2450	Reserved for Expansion	Hospital-Confidential	
1847-1854	8	2460	Physician--Managing	Other-Confidential	
1855-1862	8	2470	Physician--Follow-Up	Other-Confidential	
1863-1870	8	2480	Physician--Primary Surg	Other-Confidential	
1871-1878	8	2490	Physician 3	Other-Confidential	
1879-1886	8	2500	Physician 4	Other-Confidential	
1887-1916	30	2394	Follow-Up Contact--Name	Other-Confidential	
1917-2116	200	2520	Text--DX Proc--PE	Text - Diagnosis	
2117-2366	250	2530	Text--DX Proc--X-ray/scan	Text - Diagnosis	
2367-2616	250	2540	Text--DX Proc--Scopes	Text - Diagnosis	
2617-2866	250	2550	Text--DX Proc--Lab Tests	Text - Diagnosis	
2867-3116	250	2560	Text--DX Proc--Op	Text - Diagnosis	
3117-3366	250	2570	Text--DX Proc--Path	Text - Diagnosis	
3367-3406	40	2580	Text--Primary Site Title	Text - Diagnosis	
3407-3446	40	2590	Text--Histology Title	Text - Diagnosis	
3447-3746	300	2600	Text--Staging	Text - Diagnosis	
3747-3896	150	2610	RX Text--Surgery	Text-Treatment	
3897-4046	150	2620	RX Text--Radiation (Beam)	Text-Treatment	
4047-4196	150	2630	RX Text--Radiation Other	Text-Treatment	
4197-4396	200	2640	RX Text--Chemo	Text-Treatment	
4397-4596	200	2650	RX Text--Hormone	Text-Treatment	
4597-4696	100	2660	RX Text--BRM	Text-Treatment	
4697-4796	100	2670	RX Text--Other	Text-Treatment	
4797-5146	350	2680	Text--Remarks	Text-Miscellaneous	
5147-5196	50	2690	Place of Diagnosis	Text-Miscellaneous	
5197-5966	770	2700	Reserved for Expansion	Text-Miscellaneous	

CHAPTER IX

REQUIRED STATUS TABLE (ITEM # ORDER)

The following table presents Version 9.1 of the NAACCR required status summarizing the requirements and recommendations for collection of each item by standard-setting groups. Differences from Version 9 are underlined, and marked "Revised," "New," or "Retired" in the "Note" column of the table. Some changes are summarized in Appendix F.

The following abbreviations and symbols are used in the table:

NAACCR Exc	Refers to NAACCR minimum requirements for a data exchange record
NAACCR Inc	Refers to NAACCR recommendations for a central registry collecting incidence data
NAACCR Full	Refers to NAACCR recommendations for a central registry collecting incidence data plus treatment, detailed staging, and follow-up
NPCR	Refers to requirements and recommendations of the NPCR
COC	Refers to requirements and recommendations of the COC
SEER	Refers to requirements of NCI's SEER Program.

Special note: In the following table, NAACCR Exc, NAACCR Inc, and NAACCR Full are identified as Exc, Inc, and Full respectively.

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. S = Supplementary/recommended. • = Not in dataset but available. O = Optional. * = When available. @ = Required for breast cancer only. $ = Requirements differ by year. # = Central registries may code available data using 1998 SEER or 1998 COC data items, codes and rules (see Volume II, Chapter V). + = See Chapter XI Data Dictionary for details related to required status for these data items. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields. Special note: Exc, Inc, and Full headings are NAACCR Exc, NAACCR Inc, and NAACCR Full.

Item #	Item Name	Exc	Inc	Full	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Note
10	Record Type	R	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
20	Patient ID Number	R	R	R	R	•	R	Reporting Registry	
30	Registry Type	R	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
35	FIN Coding System	R	R	R	S	•	•	NAACCR	
37	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
40	Registry ID	R	•	•	S	•	R	NAACCR	
50	NAACCR Record Version	R	•	•	S	S	•	NAACCR	
60	Tumor Record Number	R	R	R	S	•	R	NAACCR	
70	Addr at DX--City	•	R	R	R	R	•	COC	
80	Addr at DX--State	R	R	R	R	R	•	NAACCR	
90	County at DX	R	R	R	R	R	R	FIPS/SEER	
100	Addr at DX--Postal Code	•	R	R	R	R	•	NAACCR	
110	Census Tract	•	R	R	R	O	R	SEER	
120	Census Tract Coding Sys	•	R	R	R	O	R	SEER	
130	Census Tract--Alternate	•	•	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
140	Census Tract Cod Sys--Alt	•	•	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
150	Marital Status at DX	•	R	R	S	O	R	SEER/COC	
160	Race 1	R	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
161	Race 2	R	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
162	Race 3	R	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
163	Race 4	R	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
164	Race 5	R	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
170	Race Coding Sys--Current	R	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
180	Race Coding Sys--Original	R	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
190	Spanish/Hispanic Origin	•	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
200	Computed Ethnicity	•	•	R	S	•	R	NAACCR	
210	Computed Ethnicity Source	•	•	R	S	•	R	NAACCR	
220	Sex	R	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
230	Age at Diagnosis	•	R	R	R	S	R	SEER/COC	
240	Birth Date	R	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
250	Birthplace	•	R	R	R*	O	R	SEER/COC	
260	Religion	•	•	•	•	•	•	Varies	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. S = Supplementary/recommended. • = Not in dataset but available. O = Optional. * = When available. @ = Required for breast cancer only. $ = Requirements differ by year. # = Central registries may code available data using 1998 SEER or 1998 COC data items, codes and rules (see Volume II, Chapter V). + = See Chapter XI Data Dictionary for details related to required status for these data items. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields. Special note: Exc, Inc, and Full headings are NAACCR Exc, NAACCR Inc, and NAACCR Full.

Item #	Item Name	Exc	Inc	Full	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Note
270	Occupation Code--Census	•	•	•	S	•	•	Census/NPCR	
280	Industry Code--Census	•	•	•	S	•	•	Census/NPCR	
290	Occupation Source	•	•	•	S	•	•	NPCR	
300	Industry Source	•	•	•	S	•	•	NPCR	
310	Text--Usual Occupation	•	•	•	R*	O	•	NPCR	
320	Text--Usual Industry	•	•	•	R*	O	•	NPCR	
330	Occup/Ind Coding System	•	•	•	S	•	•	NPCR	
340	Tobacco History	•	•	•	•	O	•	Varies	
350	Alcohol History	•	•	•	•	O	•	Varies	
360	Family History of Cancer	•	•	•	•	O	•	Varies	
362	Census Tract Block Group	•	•	•	•	•	•	Census	
364	Census Tract Certainty	•	•	•	R	•	R	SEER	
370	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
380	Sequence Number--Central	R*	R	R	R	•	R	NAACCR	
390	Date of Diagnosis	R	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
400	Primary Site	R	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
410	Laterality	R	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
419	Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-2								
420	Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2	R	R	R	R+	R	R	SEER/COC	
430	Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2	R	R	R	R+	R	R	SEER/COC	
440	Grade	R	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
450	Site Coding Sys--Current	R	•	•	S	•	•	NAACCR	
460	Site Coding Sys--Original	R	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
470	Morph Coding Sys--Current	R	•	•	S	•	•	NAACCR	
480	Morph Coding Sys--Originl	R	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	Revised
490	Diagnostic Confirmation	R	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
500	Type of Reporting Source	•	R	R	R	O	R	SEER	
510	Screening Date	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
520	Screening Result	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
522	Histologic Type ICD-O-3	R	R	R	R+	R	R	SEER/COC	
523	Behavior Code ICD-O-3	R	R	R	R+	R	R	SEER/COC	
530	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. S = Supplementary/recommended. • = Not in dataset but available. O = Optional. * = When available. @ = Required for breast cancer only. $ = Requirements differ by year. # = Central registries may code available data using 1998 SEER or 1998 COC data items, codes and rules (see Volume II, Chapter V). + = See Chapter XI Data Dictionary for details related to required status for these data items. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields. Special note: Exc, Inc, and Full headings are NAACCR Exc, NAACCR Inc, and NAACCR Full.

Item #	Item Name	Exc	Inc	Full	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Note
538	Reporting Hospital FAN	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
540	Reporting Hospital	•	R	R	S	R	•	COC	
550	Accession Number--Hosp	•	R	R	S	R	•	COC	
560	Sequence Number--Hospital	R	R	R	S	R	•	COC	
570	Abstracted By	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
580	Date of 1st Contact	•	R	R	R	•	•	NAACCR	Revised
590	Date of Inpatient Adm	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
600	Date of Inpatient Disch	•	•	S	•	S	•	COC	
610	Class of Case	•	•	R	S	R	•	COC	
620	Year First Seen This CA	•	•	R	•	R	•	COC	
630	Primary Payer at DX	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
640	Inpatient/Outpt Status	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
650	Presentation at CA Conf	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
660	Date of CA Conference	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
670	RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site	•	•	S	•	S	•	COC	
672	RX Hosp--Scope Reg LN Sur	•	•	S	•	S	•	COC	
674	RX Hosp--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	•	•	S	•	S	•	COC	
676	RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed	•	•	S	•	S	•	COC	Revised
680	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
690	RX Hosp--Radiation	•	•	S	•	S	•	COC	
700	RX Hosp--Chemo	•	•	S	•	S	•	COC	
710	RX Hosp--Hormone	•	•	S	•	S	•	COC	
720	RX Hosp--BRM	•	•	S	•	S	•	COC	
730	RX Hosp--Other	•	•	S	•	S	•	COC	
740	RX Hosp--DX/Stg/Pall Proc	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
742	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc1	•	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
743	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc2	•	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
744	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc3	•	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
745	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc4	•	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
750	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
759	SEER Summary Stage 2000	R	R	R	R+	R	•	SEER	Revised
760	SEER Summary Stage 1977	R	R	R	R+	R	•	SEER	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. S = Supplementary/recommended. • = Not in dataset but available. O = Optional. * = When available. @ = Required for breast cancer only. $ = Requirements differ by year. # = Central registries may code available data using 1998 SEER or 1998 COC data items, codes and rules (see Volume II, Chapter V). + = See Chapter XI Data Dictionary for details related to required status for these data items. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields. Special note: Exc, Inc, and Full headings are NAACCR Exc, NAACCR Inc, and NAACCR Full.

Item #	Item Name	Exc	Inc	Full	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Note
770	Loc/Reg/Distant Stage	•	•	•	•	•	•	Varies	
779	Extent of Disease 10-Dig								
780	EOD--Tumor Size	•	•	R	S	R	R	SEER/COC	
790	EOD--Extension	•	•	•	S	S	R	SEER	
800	EOD--Extension Prost Path	•	•	•	S	•	R	SEER	
810	EOD--Lymph Node Involv	•	•	•	S	S	R	SEER	
820	Regional Nodes Positive	•	•	R	S	R	R	SEER/COC	
830	Regional Nodes Examined	•	•	R	S	R	R	SEER/C0C	
840	EOD--Old 13 Digit	•	•	•	•	•	R	SEER	
850	EOD--Old 2 Digit	•	•	•	•	•	R	SEER	
860	EOD--Old 4 Digit	•	•	•	•	•	R	SEER	
870	Coding System for EOD	•	•	•	•	•	R	SEER	
880	TNM Path T	•	•	R	•	R	•	AJCC	
890	TNM Path N	•	•	R	•	R	•	AJCC	
900	TNM Path M	•	•	R	•	R	•	AJCC	
910	TNM Path Stage Group	•	•	R	•	R	•	AJCC	
920	TNM Path Descriptor	•	•	•	•	S	•	AJCC	
930	TNM Path Staged By	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
940	TNM Clin T	•	•	R	•	R	•	AJCC	
950	TNM Clin N	•	•	R	•	R	•	AJCC	
960	TNM Clin M	•	•	R	•	R	•	AJCC	
970	TNM Clin Stage Group	•	•	R	•	R	•	AJCC	
980	TNM Clin Descriptor	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
990	TNM Clin Staged By	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
1000	TNM Other T	•	•	•	•	S	•	AJCC	
1010	TNM Other N	•	•	•	•	S	•	AJCC	
1020	TNM Other M	•	•	•	•	S	•	AJCC	
1030	TNM Other Stage Group	•	•	•	•	S	•	AJCC	
1040	TNM Other Staged By	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
1050	TNM Other Descriptor	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1060	TNM Edition Number	•	•	R	•	R	•	COC	
1070	Other Staging System	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. S = Supplementary/recommended. • = Not in dataset but available. O = Optional. * = When available. @ = Required for breast cancer only. $ = Requirements differ by year. # = Central registries may code available data using 1998 SEER or 1998 COC data items, codes and rules (see Volume II, Chapter V). + = See Chapter XI Data Dictionary for details related to required status for these data items. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields. Special note: Exc, Inc, and Full headings are NAACCR Exc, NAACCR Inc, and NAACCR Full.

Item #	Item Name	Exc	Inc	Full	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Note
1080	Date of 1st Positive BX	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1090	Site of Distant Met 1	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1100	Site of Distant Met 2	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1110	Site of Distant Met 3	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1120	Pediatric Stage	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
1130	Pediatric Staging System	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
1140	Pediatric Staged By	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
1150	Tumor Marker 1	•	•	•	•	S	R	SEER/COC	
1160	Tumor Marker 2	•	•	•	•	S	R	SEER/COC	
1170	Tumor Marker 3	•	•	•	•	S	R	SEER/COC	
1180	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
1190	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
1200	RX Date--Surgery	•	•	R	S	R	•	COC	
1210	RX Date--Radiation	•	•	R	S	R	•	COC	
1220	RX Date--Chemo	•	•	R	S	R	•	COC	
1230	RX Date--Hormone	•	•	R	S	R	•	COC	
1240	RX Date--BRM	•	•	R	S	R	•	COC	
1250	RX Date--Other	•	•	R	S	R	•	COC	
1260	Date of Initial RX--SEER	•	•	#	#	•	R	SEER	
1270	Date of 1st Crs RX--COC	•	•	#	#	R	•	COC	
1280	RX Date--DX/Stg/Pall Proc	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
1290	RX Summ--Surg Prim Site	•	•	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1292	RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur	•	•	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1294	RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	•	•	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1296	RX Summ--Reg LN Examined	•	•	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1300	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
1310	RX Summ--Surgical Approch	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
1320	RX Summ--Surgical Margins	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
1330	RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st	•	•	•	S	R	@	COC	
1340	Reason for No Surgery	•	•	R	S	S	R	SEER/COC	
1350	RX Summ--DX/Stg/Pall Proc	•	•	#	•	R	•	COC	
1360	RX Summ--Radiation	•	•	#	S	R	R	SEER/COC	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. S = Supplementary/recommended. • = Not in dataset but available. O = Optional. * = When available. @ = Required for breast cancer only. $ = Requirements differ by year. # = Central registries may code available data using 1998 SEER or 1998 COC data items, codes and rules (see Volume II, Chapter V). + = See Chapter XI Data Dictionary for details related to required status for these data items. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields. Special note: Exc, Inc, and Full headings are NAACCR Exc, NAACCR Inc, and NAACCR Full.

Item #	Item Name	Exc	Inc	Full	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Note
1370	RX Summ--Rad to CNS	R$	R$	R$	R$	R$	R$	SEER/COC	Revised
1380	RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq	•	•	R	S	O	R	SEER/COC	
1390	RX Summ--Chemo	•	•	#	S	R	R	SEER/COC	
1400	RX Summ--Hormone	•	•	#	S	R	R	SEER/COC	
1410	RX Summ--BRM	•	•	R	S	R	R	SEER/COC	
1420	RX Summ--Other	•	•	R	S	R	R	SEER/COC	
1430	Reason for No Radiation	•	•	#	S	S	•	COC	
1440	Reason for No Chemo	•	•	#	S	S	•	COC	
1450	Reason for No Hormone	•	•	#	S	S	•	COC	
1460	RX Coding System--Current	R	•	R	R	•	•	NAACCR	
1470	Protocol Eligibility Stat	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1480	Protocol Participation	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1490	Referral to Support Serv	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1500	First Course Calc Method	•	•	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1510	Rad--Regional Dose: cGy	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1520	Rad--No of Treatment Vol	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1530	Rad--Elapsed RX Days	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1540	Rad--Treatment Volume	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1550	Rad--Location of RX	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1560	Rad--Intent of Treatment	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1570	Rad--Regional RX Modality	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1580	Rad--RX Completion Status	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1590	Rad--Local Control Status	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1600	Chemotherapy Field 1	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1610	Chemotherapy Field 2	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1620	Chemotherapy Field 3	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1630	Chemotherapy Field 4	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1640	RX Summ--Surgery Type	•	•	#	•	•	S	SEER	
1642	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc1	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
1643	RX Summ-- Screen/BX Proc2	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
1644	RX Summ-- Screen/BX Proc3	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
1645	RX Summ-- Screen/BX Proc4	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. S = Supplementary/recommended. • = Not in dataset but available. O = Optional. * = When available. @ = Required for breast cancer only. $ = Requirements differ by year. # = Central registries may code available data using 1998 SEER or 1998 COC data items, codes and rules (see Volume II, Chapter V). + = See Chapter XI Data Dictionary for details related to required status for these data items. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields. Special note: Exc, Inc, and Full headings are NAACCR Exc, NAACCR Inc, and NAACCR Full.

Item #	Item Name	Exc	Inc	Full	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Note
1650	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
1660	Subsq RX 2nd Course Date	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1670	Subsq RX 2nd Course Codes	R$	R$	R$	R$	R$	R$		Revised
1671	Subsq RX 2nd Course Surg	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1672	Subsq RX 2nd Course Rad	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1673	Subsq RX 2nd Course Chemo	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1674	Subsq RX 2nd Course Horm	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1675	Subsq RX 2nd Course BRM	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1676	Subsq RX 2nd Course Oth	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1677	Subsq RX 2nd--Scope LN SU	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1678	Subsq RX 2nd--Surg Oth	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1679	Subsq RX 2nd--Reg LN Rem	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1680	Subsq RX 3rd Course Date	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1690	Subsq RX 3rd Course Codes								
1691	Subsq RX 3rd Course Surg	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1692	Subsq RX 3rd Course Rad	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1693	Subsq RX 3rd Course Chemo	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1694	Subsq RX 3rd Course Horm	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1695	Subsq RX 3rd Course BRM	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1696	Subsq RX 3rd Course Oth	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1697	Subsq RX 3rd--Scope LN Su	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1698	Subsq RX 3rd--Surg Oth	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1699	Subsq RX 3rd--Reg LN Rem	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1700	Subsq RX 4th Course Date	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1710	Subsq RX 4th Course Codes								
1711	Subsq RX 4th Course Surg	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1712	Subsq RX 4th Course Rad	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1713	Subsq RX 4th Course Chemo	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1714	Subsq RX 4th Course Horm	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1715	Subsq RX 4th Course BRM	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1716	Subsq RX 4th Course Oth	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1717	Subsq RX 4th--Scope LN Su	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. S = Supplementary/recommended. • = Not in dataset but available. O = Optional. * = When available. @ = Required for breast cancer only. $ = Requirements differ by year. # = Central registries may code available data using 1998 SEER or 1998 COC data items, codes and rules (see Volume II, Chapter V). + = See Chapter XI Data Dictionary for details related to required status for these data items. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields. Special note: Exc, Inc, and Full headings are NAACCR Exc, NAACCR Inc, and NAACCR Full.

Item #	Item Name	Exc	Inc	Full	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Note
1718	Subsq RX 4th--Surg Oth	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1719	Subsq RX 4th--Reg LN Rem	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1720	Subsq RX 5th Course Date	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1730	Subsq RX 5th Course Codes								
1731	Subsq RX 5th Course Surg	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1732	Subsq RX 5th Course Rad	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1733	Subsq RX 5th Course Chemo	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1734	Subsq RX 5th Course Horm	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1735	Subsq RX 5th Course BRM	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1736	Subsq RX 5th Course Oth	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1737	Subsq RX 5th--Scope LN Su	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1738	Subsq RX 5th--Surg Oth	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1739	Subsq RX 5th--Reg LN Rem	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1740	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
1741	Subsq RX--Reconstruct Del	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
1750	Date of Last Contact	R*	R*	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1760	Vital Status	R*	R*	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1770	Cancer Status	•	•	R	•	R	•	COC	
1780	Quality of Survival	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1790	Follow-Up Source	•	•	R	•	S	•	COC	
1800	Next Follow-Up Source	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1810	Addr Current--City	•	•	R	•	R	•	COC	
1820	Addr Current--State	•	•	R	•	R	•	NAACCR	
1830	Addr Current--Postal Code	•	•	R	•	R	•	NAACCR	
1835	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
1840	County--Current	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1842	Follow-Up Contact--City	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1844	Follow-Up Contact--State	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1846	Follow-Up Contact--Postal	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1850	Unusual Follow-Up Method	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1860	Recurrence Date--1st	•	•	R	•	R	•	COC	
1871	Recurrence Distant Site 1	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. S = Supplementary/recommended. • = Not in dataset but available. O = Optional. * = When available. @ = Required for breast cancer only. $ = Requirements differ by year. # = Central registries may code available data using 1998 SEER or 1998 COC data items, codes and rules (see Volume II, Chapter V). + = See Chapter XI Data Dictionary for details related to required status for these data items. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields. Special note: Exc, Inc, and Full headings are NAACCR Exc, NAACCR Inc, and NAACCR Full.

Item #	Item Name	Exc	Inc	Full	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Note
1872	Recurrence Distant Site 2	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1873	Recurrence Distant Site 3	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1880	Recurrence Type--1st	•	•	R	•	R	•	COC	
1890	Recurrence Type--1st--Oth	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
1900	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
1910	Cause of Death	•	R	R	R	O	R	SEER/COC	
1920	ICD Revision Number	•	R	R	R	O	R	SEER/COC	
1930	Autopsy	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
1940	Place of Death	•	R	R	S	•	•	NAACCR	
1950	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
1960	Site (73-91) ICD-O-1	•	•	R	•	•	R	SEER	
1971	Histology (73-91) ICD-O-1	•	•	R	•	•	R	SEER	
1972	Behavior (73-91) ICD-O-1	•	•	R	•	•	R	SEER	
1973	Grade (73-91) ICD-O-1	•	•	R	•	•	R	SEER	
1980	ICD-O-2 Conversion Flag	•	•	R	•	•	R	SEER	
1981	Over-ride SS/NodesPos	R	R	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1982	Over-ride SS/TNM-N	R	R	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1983	Over-ride SS/TNM-M	R	R	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1984	Over-ride SS/DisMet1	R	R	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1985	Over-ride Acsn/Class/Seq	R	R	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1986	Over-ride HospSeq/DxConf	R	R	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1987	Over-ride COC-Site/Type	R	R	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1988	Over-ride HospSeq/Site	R	R	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1989	Over-ride Site/TNM-StgGrp	R	R	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1990	Over-ride Age/Site/Morph	•	R	R	R	•	R	SEER	
2000	Over-ride SeqNo/DxConf	•	R	R	R	•	R	SEER	
2010	Over-ride Site/Lat/SeqNo	•	R	R	S	•	R	SEER	
2020	Over-ride Surg/DxConf	•	R	R	R	•	R	SEER	
2030	Over-ride Site/Type	•	R	R	R	•	R	SEER	
2040	Over-ride Histology	•	R	R	R	•	R	SEER	
2050	Over-ride Report Source	•	R	R	R	•	R	SEER	
2060	Over-ride Ill-define Site	•	R	R	R	•	R	SEER	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. S = Supplementary/recommended. • = Not in dataset but available. O = Optional. * = When available. @ = Required for breast cancer only. $ = Requirements differ by year. # = Central registries may code available data using 1998 SEER or 1998 COC data items, codes and rules (see Volume II, Chapter V). + = See Chapter XI Data Dictionary for details related to required status for these data items. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields. Special note: Exc, Inc, and Full headings are NAACCR Exc, NAACCR Inc, and NAACCR Full.

Item #	Item Name	Exc	Inc	Full	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Note
2070	Over-ride Leuk, Lymphoma	•	R	R	R	•	R	SEER	
2071	Over-ride Site/Behavior	•	R	R	R	•	R	SEER	
2072	Over-ride Site/EOD/DX Dt	•	R	R	S	•	R	SEER	
2073	Over-ride Site/Lat/EOD	•	R	R	S	•	R	SEER	
2074	Over-ride Site/Lat/Morph	•	R	R	R	•	R	SEER	
2081	CRC CHECKSUM	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2090	Date Case Completed	•	•	•	•	•	•	Varies	
2100	Date Case Last Changed	•	•	•	•	•	•	Varies	
2110	Date Case Report Exported	S	S	S	S	•	•	NAACCR	
2111	Date Case Report Received	•	S	S	R	•	•	NAACCR	
2112	Date Case Report Loaded	•	S	S	S	•	•	NAACCR	
2113	Date Tumor Record Availbl	•	S	S	S	•	•	NAACCR	
2114	Future Use Timeliness 1	•	•	•	•	•	•		
2115	Future Use Timeliness 2	•	•	•	•	•	•		
2116	ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag	R	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
2120	SEER Coding Sys--Current	R	•	•	S	•	•	NAACCR	
2130	SEER Coding Sys--Original	R	•	•	S	•	•	NAACCR	
2140	COC Coding Sys--Current	R	•	•	S	R	•	COC	
2150	COC Coding Sys--Original	R	•	•	S	•	•	NAACCR	
2160	Subsq Report for Primary	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	Retired
2161	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
2170	Vendor Name	R	•	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2180	SEER Type of Follow-Up	•	•	•	•	•	R	SEER	
2190	SEER Record Number	•	•	•	•	•	R	SEER	
2200	Diagnostic Proc 73-87	•	•	•	•	•	R	SEER	
2210	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
2220	State/Requestor Items	•	•	•	•	•	•	Varies	
2230	Name--Last	•	R	R	R	R	•	NAACCR	
2240	Name--First	•	R	R	R	R	•	NAACCR	
2250	Name--Middle	•	R	R	R	R	•	COC	
2260	Name--Prefix	•	•	•	•	O	•	COC	
2270	Name--Suffix	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. S = Supplementary/recommended. • = Not in dataset but available. O = Optional. * = When available. @ = Required for breast cancer only. $ = Requirements differ by year. # = Central registries may code available data using 1998 SEER or 1998 COC data items, codes and rules (see Volume II, Chapter V). + = See Chapter XI Data Dictionary for details related to required status for these data items. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields. Special note: Exc, Inc, and Full headings are NAACCR Exc, NAACCR Inc, and NAACCR Full.

Item #	Item Name	Exc	Inc	Full	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Note
2280	Name--Alias	•	R	R	S	S	•	COC	
2290	Name--Spouse/Parent	•	•	•	•	•	•	Varies	
2300	Medical Record Number	•	•	R	S	R	•	NAACCR	
2310	Military Record No Suffix	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
2320	Social Security Number	•	R	R	R	R	•	COC	
2330	Addr at DX--No & Street	•	R	R	S	R	•	COC	
2350	Addr Current--No & Street	•	•	R	•	R	•	COC	
2360	Telephone	•	•	R	•	R	•	COC	
2370	DC State	•	•	•	•	•	•		Retired
2371	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
2380	DC State File Number	•	R	R	S	•	•	State	
2390	Name--Maiden	•	R	R	S	S	•	NAACCR	
2392	Follow-Up Contact--No&St	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2394	Follow-Up Contact--Name	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2400	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
2410	Institution Referred From	•	•	R	•	S	•	NAACCR	
2420	Institution Referred To	•	•	R	•	S	•	NAACCR	
2430	Last Follow-Up Hospital	•	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2440	Following Registry	•	•	•	•	O	•	NAACCR	
2450	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		
2460	Physician--Managing	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
2470	Physician--Follow-Up	•	•	R	•	R	•	COC	
2480	Physician--Primary Surg	•	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
2490	Physician 3	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
2500	Physician 4	•	•	•	•	S	•	COC	
2520	Text--DX Proc--PE	•	•	S	R^	•	•	NAACCR	
2530	Text--DX Proc--X-ray/scan	•	•	S	R^	•	•	NAACCR	
2540	Text--DX Proc--Scopes	•	•	S	R^	•	•	NAACCR	
2550	Text--DX Proc--Lab Tests	•	•	S	R^	•	•	NAACCR	
2560	Text--DX Proc--Op	•	•	S	R^	•	•	NAACCR	
2570	Text--DX Proc--Path	•	•	S	R^	•	•	NAACCR	
2580	Text--Primary Site Title	•	•	S	S	•	•	NAACCR	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. S = Supplementary/recommended. • = Not in dataset but available. O = Optional. * = When available. @ = Required for breast cancer only. $ = Requirements differ by year. # = Central registries may code available data using 1998 SEER or 1998 COC data items, codes and rules (see Volume II, Chapter V). + = See Chapter XI Data Dictionary for details related to required status for these data items. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields. Special note: Exc, Inc, and Full headings are NAACCR Exc, NAACCR Inc, and NAACCR Full.

Item #	Item Name	Exc	Inc	Full	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Note
2590	Text--Histology Title	•	•	S	S	•	•	NAACCR	
2600	Text--Staging	•	•	S	R^	•	•	NAACCR	
2610	RX Text--Surgery	•	•	S	R^	•	•	NAACCR	
2620	RX Text--Radiation (Beam)	•	•	S	S	•	•	NAACCR	
2630	RX Text--Radiation Other	•	•	S	S	•	•	NAACCR	
2640	RX Text--Chemo	•	•	S	S	•	•	NAACCR	
2650	RX Text--Hormone	•	•	S	S	•	•	NAACCR	
2660	RX Text--BRM	•	•	S	S	•	•	NAACCR	
2670	RX Text--Other	•	•	S	S	•	•	NAACCR	
2680	Text--Remarks	•	•	S	S	•	•	NAACCR	
2690	Place of Diagnosis	•	•	S	S	•	•	NAACCR	
2700	Reserved for Expansion	•	•	•	•	•	•		

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. S = Supplementary/recommended. • = Not in dataset but available. O = Optional. * = When available. @ = Required for breast cancer only. $ = Requirements differ by year. # = Central registries may code available data using 1998 SEER or 1998 COC data items, codes and rules (see Volume II, Chapter V). + = See Chapter XI Data Dictionary for details related to required status for these data items. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields. Special note: Exc, Inc, and Full headings are NAACCR Exc, NAACCR Inc, and NAACCR Full.

CHAPTER X

DATA DESCRIPTOR TABLE (ITEM # ORDER)

The following table presents Version 9.1 of the NAACCR data descriptor summarizing the item number, item name, data type, format, allowable values, and length of each item. The sort is in the Item Number order. Differences from Version 9 are underlined, and marked "Revised," "New," or "Retired" in the "Note" column of the table. Some changes also are summarized in Appendix F.

A program that generates a file of records in the NAACCR data exchange format should handle instances where information is unavailable for any given field. A general rule is as follows:

When ALL of the records in the file to be generated contain no information on a specific data item, then the corresponding columns in the exchange record should be left as blanks.

When some of the records contain information for a given field, and other records will not contain information for that field, then the code that indicates "unknown," "not available," or "not applicable" (as appropriate) must be written in the corresponding columns in the exchange record.

Examples:

- You are submitting data in NAACCR 6.0 format, but your registry does not collect data on AJCC stage. The columns in the file you generate that are supposed to contain the information on AJCC stage should all contain blanks.

- You are submitting data in NAACCR 6.0 format, and you collect information on surgery date. However, in some cases the date is not there because your program stores it as a date-time variable and either no surgery was given, it is unknown whether surgery was given, or it was an autopsy or death certificate-only case. Those columns in the file you generate must contain no blanks; instead, the columns should contain "99999999" when it is unknown whether or not surgery was given or when the case was DCO or autopsy-only, and "00000000" when no surgery was given.

There is an asterisk (*) next to column heading "Allowable Values." The asterisk refers to the introduction of this chapter.

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
10	Record Type	Character		I, C, A, U, R	1	
20	Patient ID Number	Character	Right-justified, zero-filled		8	
30	Registry Type	Character		1-3	1	
35	FIN Coding System	Character		1-4, 9	1	
37	Reserved for Expansion		Reserved for Expansion		7	
40	Registry ID	Character	Right-justified, zero-filled, reference to EDITS Table REGID.DBF in Appendix B		15	
50	NAACCR Record Version	Character	Blank allowed	Blank, 1, 4-9	1	
60	Tumor Record Number	Character		01-99	2	
70	Addr at DX--City	Character	Mixed case, no special characters, embedded spaces allowed, left justified, blank-filled	City Name or UNKNOWN	20	Revised
80	Addr at DX--State	Character		Upper case, Reference to EDITS Table STATE.DBF in Appendix B	2	Revised
90	County at DX	Character	Right-justified, zero filled	See Appendix A for standard FIPS county codes. See Edits Table BPLACE.DBF in Appendix B for geocodes used by COC for non-U.S. residents. Also 998, 999.	3	Revised
100	Addr at DX--Postal Code	Character	Numbers or upper-case letters. No special characters, embedded spaces allowed. Left-justified, blank-filled	5 or 9 U.S. ZIP codes; 6-character Canadian postal codes; valid postal codes from other countries, 888888888, 999999999.	9	Revised
110	Census Tract	Character	Right-justified, zero-filled	Census Tract Codes 000100-949999, BNA Codes 950100-998999	6	Revised
120	Census Tract Coding Sys	Character		0-4	1	
130	Census Tract--Alternate	Character	Right-justified, zero-filled	Census Tract Codes 000100-949999, BNA Codes 950100-998999	6	Revised
140	Census Tract Cod Sys--Alt	Character		0-4	1	
150	Marital Status at DX	Character		1-5, 9	1	
160	Race 1	Character	Right-justified, zero-filled	01-14, 20-22, 25-28, 30-32, 96-99	2	Revised

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
161	Race 2	Character	Right-justified, zero-filled	01-14, 20-22, 25-28, 30-32, 88, 96-99	2	Revised
162	Race 3	Character	Right-justified, zero-filled	01-14, 20-22, 25-28, 30-32, 88, 96-99	2	Revised
163	Race 4	Character	Right-justified, zero-filled	01-14, 20-22, 25-28, 30-32, 88, 96-99	2	Revised
164	Race 5	Character	Right-justified, zero-filled	01-14, 20-22, 25-28, 30-32, 88, 96-99	2	Revised
170	Race Coding Sys--Current	Character		1-6, 9	1	
180	Race Coding Sys--Original	Character		1-6, 9	1	
190	Spanish/Hispanic Origin	Character		0-7, 9	1	
200	Computed Ethnicity	Character, blank		0-7, blank	1	
210	Computed Ethnicity Source	Character and blank		0-9, blank	1	
220	Sex	Character		1-4, 9	1	
230	Age at Diagnosis	Character	Right-justified, zero-filled	000-120, 999	3	
240	Birth Date	Character	MMDDCCYY		8	
250	Birthplace	Character	Reference to EDITS Table BPLACE.DBF in Appendix B		3	
260	Religion	No standard	No standard	Any	2	
270	Occupation Code--Census	Character or blank			3	
280	Industry Code--Census	Character or blank			3	
290	Occupation Source	Character and blank		0-3, 7-9, blank	1	
300	Industry Source	Character and blank		0-3, 7-9, blank	1	
310	Text--Usual Occupation	Text	Free text	Any	40	
320	Text--Usual Industry	Text	Free text	Any	40	
330	Occup/Ind Coding System	Character and blank		1-4, 7, 9, blank	1	
340	Tobacco History	No standard	No standard	Any	1	
350	Alcohol History	No standard	No standard	Any	1	
360	Family History of Cancer	No standard	No standard	Any	1	
362	Census Tract Block Group	No standard	No standard	Any	1	
364	Census Tract Certainty	Character or blank		1-5, 9, blank	1	
370	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			5	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
380	Sequence Number--Central	Character and blank		00-35, 98-99, blank	2	Revised
390	Date of Diagnosis	Character	MMDDCCYY		8	
400	Primary Site	Character	C followed by 3 digits, no special characters, no embedded blanks.	Reference ICD-O-3 for valid entries	4	Revised
410	Laterality	Character		0-4, 9	1	
419	Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-2				5	
420	Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2	Character		Reference to ICD-O	4	
430	Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2	Character		Reference to ICD-O	1	
440	Grade	Character		1-9	1	
450	Site Coding Sys--Current	Character		1-6, 9	1	
460	Site Coding Sys--Original	Character		1-6, 9	1	
470	Morph Coding Sys--Current	Character		1-7, 9	1	
480	Morph Coding Sys--Originl	Character		1-7, 9	1	Revised
490	Diagnostic Confirmation	Character		1, 2, 4-9	1	
500	Type of Reporting Source	Character		1, 3-7	1	
510	Screening Date	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid date, 00000000, 99999999.	8	Revised
520	Screening Result	Character		0-4, 8, 9	1	
522	Histologic Type ICD-O-3	Character	No embedded blanks.	Reference to ICD-O-3	4	Revised
523	Behavior Code ICD-O-3	Character		Reference to ICD-O-3	1	
530	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			3	
538	Reporting Hospital FAN	Character			10	
540	Reporting Hospital	Character	Right-justified, zero-filled		15	
550	Accession Number--Hosp	Character		9-digit number	9	
560	Sequence Number--Hospital	Character or blank	Numeric, upper case alpha, or blank	00-25, 99, AA-XX	2	
570	Abstracted By	Character	No special characters, cannot be all blank	Letters and numbers	3	
580	Date of 1st Contact	Character	MMDDCCYY		8	Revised
590	Date of Inpatient Adm	Character	MMDDCCYY		8	
600	Date of Inpatient Disch	Character	MMDDCCYY		8	
610	Class of Case	Character		0-6, 8, 9	1	
620	Year First Seen This CA	Character	CCYY		4	
630	Primary Payer at DX	Character		00-02, 10, 20-22, 30-32, 40-47, 88, 99	2	
640	Inpatient/Outpt Status	Character		1-3, 8, 9	1	
650	Presentation at CA Conf	Character		0-9	1	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
660	Date of CA Conference	Character	MMDDCCYY		8	
670	RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site	Character		Site specific in the range of 10-90, plus 00 and 99	2	
672	RX Hosp--Scope Reg LN Sur	Character		Site-specific	1	
674	RX Hosp--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	Character		Site-specific	1	
676	RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed	Character		00-90, 95-99	2	Revised
680	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			4	
690	RX Hosp--Radiation	Character		0-5, 9	1	
700	RX Hosp--Chemo	Character		0-3, 9	1	
710	RX Hosp--Hormone	Character		0-3, 9	1	
720	RX Hosp--BRM	Character		0-9	1	
730	RX Hosp--Other	Character		0-3, 6-9	1	
740	RX Hosp--DX/Stg/Pall Proc	Character		00-07, 09	2	
742	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc1	Character		Site-specific	1	
743	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc2	Character		Site-specific	1	
744	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc3	Character		Site-specific	1	
745	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc4	Character		Site-specific	1	
750	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			25	
759	SEER Summary Stage 2000	Character	Right-justified, zero-filled, no embedded blanks	0-5, 7, 9	1	Revised
760	SEER Summary Stage 1977	Character		0-5, 7, 9	1	
770	Loc/Reg/Distant Stage	Character		0-3, 9, blank	1	Revised
779	Extent of Disease 10-Dig				12	
780	EOD--Tumor Size	Character	No embedded blanks	See respective source references.	3	Revised
790	EOD--Extension	Character	Blank allowed		2	
800	EOD--Extension Prost Path	Character	Blank allowed		2	
810	EOD--Lymph Node Involv	Character	Blank allowed		1	
820	Regional Nodes Positive	Character	Right-justified, zero-filled, no embedded blanks		2	Revised
830	Regional Nodes Examined	Character	Right-justified, zero-filled, no embedded blanks		2	Revised
840	EOD--Old 13 Digit	Character	Numeric and special characters		13	
850	EOD--Old 2 Digit	Character	Numeric plus special characters "&" and dash ("-")		2	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
860	EOD--Old 4 Digit	Character			4	
870	Coding System for EOD	Character		0-4; May be blank when EOD coding is not used	1	Revised
880	TNM Path T	Character	Upper case, numeric. Left-justified, blank fill.		2	Revised
890	TNM Path N	Character	Upper case, numeric. Left-justified, blank fill.		2	Revised
900	TNM Path M	Character	Upper case, numeric. Left-justified, blank fill.		2	Revised
910	TNM Path Stage Group	Character	Upper case, numeric, convert AJCC Roman numerals to Arabic numerals. Left-justified, blank fill.		2	Revised
920	TNM Path Descriptor	Character		0-6, 9	1	
930	TNM Path Staged By	Character	Convert AJCC Roman numerals to Arabic numerals	0-9	1	
940	TNM Clin T	Character	Upper case, numeric. Left-justified, blank fill.		2	Revised
950	TNM Clin N	Character	Upper case, numeric. Left-justified, blank fill.		2	Revised
960	TNM Clin M	Character	Upper case, numeric. Left-justified, blank fill.		2	Revised
970	TNM Clin Stage Group	Character	Upper case, numeric, convert AJCC Roman numerals to Arabic numerals. Left-justified, blank fill.		2	Revised
980	TNM Clin Descriptor	Character		0-6, 9	1	
990	TNM Clin Staged By	Character	Convert AJCC Roman numerals to Arabic numerals	0-9	1	
1000	TNM Other T	Character	Upper case, numeric. Left-justified, blank fill.		2	Revised
1010	TNM Other N	Character	Upper case, numeric. Left-justified, blank fill.		2	Revised
1020	TNM Other M	Character	Upper case, numeric. Left-justified, blank fill.		2	Revised
1030	TNM Other Stage Group	Character	Upper case, numeric, convert AJCC Roman numerals to Arabic numerals. Left-justified, blank fill.		2	Revised
1040	TNM Other Staged By	Character		0-9	1	
1050	TNM Other Descriptor	Character		0-6, 9	1	
1060	TNM Edition Number	Character		0-5, 8, 9	1	
1070	Other Staging System	Text	Free text	Any	15	
1080	Date of 1st Positive BX	Character	MMDDCCYY		8	
1090	Site of Distant Met 1	Character		0-9	1	
1100	Site of Distant Met 2	Character		0-9	1	
1110	Site of Distant Met 3	Character		0-9	1	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
1120	Pediatric Stage	Character		Reference to EDITS table PEDSTAGE.DBF code in Appendix B	2	Revised
1130	Pediatric Staging System	Character		00-15, 88, 97, 99	2	
1140	Pediatric Staged By	Character		0-9	1	
1150	Tumor Marker 1	Character		0-6, 8, 9	1	
1160	Tumor Marker 2	Character		0-6, 8, 9	1	
1170	Tumor Marker 3	Character		0-6, 8, 9	1	
1180	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			49	
1190	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			1	
1200	RX Date--Surgery	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 99999999, 00000000.	8	Revised
1210	RX Date--Radiation	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 99999999, 00000000.	8	Revised
1220	RX Date--Chemo	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 99999999, 00000000.	8	Revised
1230	RX Date--Hormone	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 99999999, 00000000.	8	Revised
1240	RX Date--BRM	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 99999999, 00000000.	8	Revised
1250	RX Date--Other	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 99999999, 00000000.	8	Revised
1260	Date of Initial RX--SEER	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 99999999, 00000000.	8	Revised
1270	Date of 1st Crs RX--COC	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 99999999, 00000000.	8	Revised
1280	RX Date--DX/Stg/Pall Proc	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 99999999, 00000000; blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 1996.	8	Revised
1290	RX Summ--Surg Prim Site	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill	00, 10-90, 99, Site-specific	2	Revised
1292	RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur	Character		0-9 (site-specific)	1	Revised
1294	RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	Character		0-9 (site-specific)	1	Revised

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
1296	RX Summ--Reg LN Examined	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill	00-90, 95-99	2	Revised
1300	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			4	
1310	RX Summ--Surgical Approch	Character		0-9 (site-specific)	1	Revised
1320	RX Summ--Surgical Margins	Character		0-5, 7-9, Site-specific	1	
1330	RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st	Character		0-9 (site-specific)	1	Revised
1340	Reason for No Surgery	Character		0-2, 6-9	1	
1350	RX Summ--DX/Stg/Pall Proc	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill	00-07, 09	2	Revised
1360	RX Summ--Radiation	Character		0-5, 7-9	1	
1370	RX Summ--Rad to CNS	Character		0, 1, 7-9	1	
1380	RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq	Character		0, 2-6, 9	1	
1390	RX Summ--Chemo	Character		0-3, 7-9	1	
1400	RX Summ--Hormone	Character		0-3, 7-9	1	
1410	RX Summ--BRM	Character		0-9	1	
1420	RX Summ--Other	Character		0-3, 6-9	1	
1430	Reason for No Radiation	Character		0-2, 6-9	1	
1440	Reason for No Chemo	Character		0-2, 6-9	1	
1450	Reason for No Hormone	Character		0-2, 6-9	1	
1460	RX Coding System--Current	Character		0-5, 9	1	
1470	Protocol Eligibility Stat	Character		0-4, 6-9	1	
1480	Protocol Participation	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill	00-99	2	Revised
1490	Referral to Support Serv	Character		0, 1, 9	1	
1500	First Course Calc Method	Character		1, 2, 9	1	
1510	Rad--Regional Dose: cGy	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill	00000-99999	5	Revised
1520	Rad--No of Treatment Vol	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill	00-99	2	Revised
1530	Rad--Elapsed RX Days	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill	000-999	3	Revised
1540	Rad--Treatment Volume	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill	00-39, 98, 99	2	Revised
1550	Rad--Location of RX	Character		0-4, 8, 9	1	
1560	Rad--Intent of Treatment	Character		0-2, 4-6, 8, 9	1	
1570	Rad--Regional RX Modality	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill	00-16, 98, 99	2	Revised
1580	Rad--RX Completion Status	Character		0-9	1	
1590	Rad--Local Control Status	Character		0-4, 8, 9	1	
1600	Chemotherapy Field 1	N/A			3	
1610	Chemotherapy Field 2	N/A			3	
1620	Chemotherapy Field 3	N/A			3	
1630	Chemotherapy Field 4	N/A			3	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
1640	RX Summ--Surgery Type	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill	00-99 (site-specific)	2	Revised
1642	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc1	Character		Site-specific: 0 (all cases); 1-3, 5, 9 (breast); 1-5, 9 (prostate)	1	Revised
1643	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc2	Character		Site-specific: 0 (all cases); 1-7, 9 (breast); 1-4, 9 (prostate)	1	Revised
1644	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc3	Character		Site-specific: 0 (all cases); 1, 9 (breast); 1-5, 9 (prostate)	1	Revised
1645	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc4	Character		Site-specific: 0 (all cases); 1-4, 9 (breast); 1-7, 9 (prostate)	1	Revised
1650	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			24	
1660	Subsq RX 2nd Course Date	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	Revised
1670	Subsq RX 2nd Course Codes				7	
1671	Subsq RX 2nd Course Surg	Character	Righ-justified, zero-fill		2	Revised
1672	Subsq RX 2nd Course Rad	Character			1	
1673	Subsq RX 2nd Course Chemo	Character			1	
1674	Subsq RX 2nd Course Horm	Character			1	
1675	Subsq RX 2nd Course BRM	Character			1	
1676	Subsq RX 2nd Course Oth	Character			1	
1677	Subsq RX 2nd--Scope LN SU	Character			1	
1678	Subsq RX 2nd--Surg Oth	Character			1	
1679	Subsq RX 2nd--Reg LN Rem	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill		2	Revised
1680	Subsq RX 3rd Course Date	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	Revised
1690	Subsq RX 3rd Course Codes				7	
1691	Subsq RX 3rd Course Surg	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill		2	Revised
1692	Subsq RX 3rd Course Rad	Character			1	
1693	Subsq RX 3rd Course Chemo	Character			1	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
1694	Subsq RX 3rd Course Horm	Character			1	
1695	Subsq RX 3rd Course BRM	Character			1	
1696	Subsq RX 3rd Course Oth	Character			1	
1697	Subsq RX 3rd--Scope LN Su	Character			1	
1698	Subsq RX 3rd--Surg Oth	Character			1	
1699	Subsq RX 3rd--Reg LN Rem	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill		2	Revised
1700	Subsq RX 4th Course Date	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	Revised
1710	Subsq RX 4th Course Codes				7	
1711	Subsq RX 4th Course Surg	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill		2	Revised
1712	Subsq RX 4th Course Rad	Character			1	
1713	Subsq RX 4th Course Chemo	Character			1	
1714	Subsq RX 4th Course Horm	Character			1	
1715	Subsq RX 4th Course BRM	Character			1	
1716	Subsq RX 4th Course Oth	Character			1	
1717	Subsq RX 4th--Scope LN Su	Character			1	
1718	Subsq RX 4th--Surg Oth	Character			1	
1719	Subsq RX 4th--Reg LN Rem	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill		2	Revised
1720	Subsq RX 5th Course Date	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	Revised
1730	Subsq RX 5th Course Codes				7	
1731	Subsq RX 5th Course Surg	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill		2	Revised
1732	Subsq RX 5th Course Rad	Character			1	
1733	Subsq RX 5th Course Chemo	Character			1	
1734	Subsq RX 5th Course Horm	Character			1	
1735	Subsq RX 5th Course BRM	Character			1	
1736	Subsq RX 5th Course Oth	Character			1	
1737	Subsq RX 5th--Scope LN Su	Character			1	
1738	Subsq RX 5th--Surg Oth	Character			1	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
1739	Subsq RX 5th--Reg LN Rem	Character	Right-justified, zero-fill		2	Revised
1740	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			4	
1741	Subsq RX--Reconstruct Del	Character		Site-specific	1	
1750	Date of Last Contact	Character	MMDDCCYY		8	
1760	Vital Status	Character		0, 1, 4	1	
1770	Cancer Status	Character		1, 2, 9	1	
1780	Quality of Survival	Character		0-4, 8, 9	1	
1790	Follow-Up Source	Character		0-5, 7-9	1	
1800	Next Follow-Up Source	Character		0-5, 8, 9	1	
1810	Addr Current--City	Character	No special characters, mixed case, left-justified, blank-filled. Blank allowed.		20	
1820	Addr Current--State	Character	Upper case. Blank allowed. See EDITS table STATE.DBF in Appendix B		2	
1830	Addr Current--Postal Code	Character	No special characters, left-justified, blank-filled, embedded spaces allowed.		9	
1835	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			2	
1840	County--Current	Character			3	
1842	Follow-Up Contact--City	Character	No special characters, mixed case, left-justified, embedded spaces allowed, blank-filled. Blank allowed.		20	
1844	Follow-Up Contact--State	Character	Upper case. Blank allowed.		2	
1846	Follow-Up Contact--Postal	Character	No special characters, left-justified, blank-filled, embedded spaces allowed		9	
1850	Unusual Follow-Up Method	Character	User-defined	0-9	1	
1860	Recurrence Date--1st	Character	MMDDCCYY		8	
1871	Recurrence Distant Site 1	Character		0-9	1	
1872	Recurrence Distant Site 2	Character		0-9	1	
1873	Recurrence Distant Site 3	Character		0-9	1	
1880	Recurrence Type--1st	Character		00, 01, 06, 10, 11, 15-17, 20-22, 25-27, 30, 36, 40, 46, 70, 88, 99	2	
1890	Recurrence Type--1st--Oth	Character		00, 01, 06, 10, 11, 15-17, 20-22, 25-27, 30, 36, 40, 46, 70, 88, 99	2	
1900	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			5	
1910	Cause of Death	Character			4	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
1920	ICD Revision Number	Character		0, 1, 7, 8, 9	1	
1930	Autopsy	Character		0-2, 9	1	
1940	Place of Death	Character	3 character numeric		3	Revised
1950	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			1	
1960	Site (73-91) ICD-O-1	Character	First digit 1 or all blank		4	
1971	Histology (73-91) ICD-O-1	Character	Blank allowed		4	
1972	Behavior (73-91) ICD-O-1	Character	Blank allowed	0, 1, 2, 3, 6, 9, blank	1	Revised
1973	Grade (73-91) ICD-O-1	Character	Blank allowed		1	
1980	ICD-O-2 Conversion Flag	Character		0-6	1	Revised
1981	Over-ride SS/NodesPos	Character		1 or blank	1	
1982	Over-ride SS/TNM-N	Character		1 or blank	1	
1983	Over-ride SS/TNM-M	Character		1 or blank	1	
1984	Over-ride SS/DisMet1	Character		1 or blank	1	
1985	Over-ride Acsn/Class/Seq	Character		1 or blank	1	
1986	Over-ride HospSeq/DxConf	Character		1 or blank	1	
1987	Over-ride COC-Site/Type	Character		1 or blank	1	
1988	Over-ride HospSeq/Site	Character		1 or blank	1	
1989	Over-ride Site/TNM-StgGrp	Character		1 or blank	1	
1990	Over-ride Age/Site/Morph	Edit		1 or blank	1	
2000	Over-ride SeqNo/DxConf	Edit		1 or blank	1	
2010	Over-ride Site/Lat/SeqNo	Edit		1 or blank	1	
2020	Over-ride Surg/DxConf	Edit		1 or blank	1	
2030	Over-ride Site/Type	Edit		1 or blank	1	
2040	Over-ride Histology	Edit		1-3 or blank	1	
2050	Over-ride Report Source	Edit		1 or blank	1	
2060	Over-ride Ill-define Site	Edit		1 or blank	1	
2070	Over-ride Leuk, Lymphoma	Edit		1 or blank	1	
2071	Over-ride Site/Behavior	Edit		1 or blank	1	
2072	Over-ride Site/EOD/DX Dt	Edit		1 or blank	1	
2073	Over-ride Site/Lat/EOD	Edit		1 or blank	1	
2074	Over-ride Site/Lat/Morph	Edit		1 or blank	1	
2081	CRC CHECKSUM	Character	Right-justified, zero-filled, blank allowed.		10	
2090	Date Case Completed	Date	MMDDCCYY		8	
2100	Date Case Last Changed	Date	MMDDCCYY		8	
2110	Date Case Report Exported	Date	MMDDCCYY		8	
2111	Date Case Report Received	Date	MMDDCCYY		8	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
2112	Date Case Report Loaded	Date	MMDDCCYY		8	
2113	Date Tumor Record Availbl	Date	MMDDCCYY		8	
2114	Future Use Timeliness 1	N/A			8	
2115	Future Use Timeliness 2	N/A			8	
2116	ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag	Character		Blank, 0, 1, 2, 3	1	Revised
2120	SEER Coding Sys--Current	Character		0-5	1	
2130	SEER Coding Sys--Original	Character		0-5	1	
2140	COC Coding Sys--Current	Character		0-7, 9	1	
2150	COC Coding Sys--Original	Character		0-7, 9	1	
2160	Subsq Report for Primary	N/A			0	Retired
2161	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			1	
2170	Vendor Name	Character	Embedded spaces allowed		10	
2180	SEER Type of Follow-Up	Character		1-4	1	
2190	SEER Record Number	Character			2	
2200	Diagnostic Proc 73-87	Character			2	
2210	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			5	
2220	State/Requestor Items	Free text			500	
2230	Name--Last	Character	Mixed case, no embedded spaces, left-justified, blank-filled. Embedded hyphen allowed, but no other special characters.		25	
2240	Name--First	Character	Mixed case, no embedded spaces, no special characters, left-justified, blank-filled.		14	
2250	Name--Middle	Character	Mixed case, no embedded spaces, no special characters, left-justified, blank-filled. Blank allowed.		14	
2260	Name--Prefix	Character	Mixed case, no special characters. Blank allowed.		3	
2270	Name--Suffix	Character	Mixed case, no special characters. Blank allowed.		3	
2280	Name--Alias	Character	Left-justified, blank filled. Blank allowed.		15	
2290	Name--Spouse/Parent	No standard	No standard		50	
2300	Medical Record Number	Character	Embedded spaces, right justify. Blank allowed.		11	
2310	Military Record No Suffix	Character	Blank allowed	01-20, 30-69, 98, 99	2	
2320	Social Security Number	Character			9	
2330	Addr at DX--No & Street	Character	Mixed case, embedded spaces, left-justified, no punctuation.		25	
2350	Addr Current--No & Street	Character	Mixed case, embedded spaces, left-justified, no punctuation.		25	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
2360	Telephone	Character			10	
2370	DC State	N/A			0	Retired
2371	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			2	
2380	DC State File Number	Character	Blank allowed		6	
2390	Name--Maiden	Character	Mixed case, no embedded spaces, left-justified, blank-filled, embedded hyphen allowed, no other special characters.		15	
2392	Follow-Up Contact--No&St	Character	Mixed case, embedded spaces, left justified, no punctuation, blank-filled. Blank allowed.		25	
2394	Follow-Up Contact--Name	Character	Mixed case, embedded spaces, no special characters, left-justified, blank-fill. Blank allowable.		30	
2400	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			3	
2410	Institution Referred From	Character	Right-justified and zero-filled, or all blanks		15	
2420	Institution Referred To	Character	Right-justified and zero-filled, or all blanks		15	
2430	Last Follow-Up Hospital	Character	Right-justified and zero-filled, or all blanks		15	
2440	Following Registry	Character	Right-justified and zero-filled, or all blanks		15	
2450	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			4	
2460	Physician--Managing	Character	Left-justified		8	
2470	Physician--Follow-Up	Character	Left-justified		8	
2480	Physician--Primary Surg	Character	Left-justified		8	
2490	Physician 3	Character	Left-justified		8	
2500	Physician 4	Character	Left-justified		8	
2520	Text--DX Proc--PE	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		200	
2530	Text--DX Proc--X-ray/scan	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		250	
2540	Text--DX Proc--Scopes	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		250	
2550	Text--DX Proc--Lab Tests	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		250	
2560	Text--DX Proc--Op	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		250	
2570	Text--DX Proc--Path	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		250	
2580	Text--Primary Site Title	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		40	
2590	Text--Histology Title	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		40	
2600	Text--Staging	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		300	
2610	RX Text--Surgery	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		150	
2620	RX Text--Radiation (Beam)	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		150	
2630	RX Text--Radiation Other	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		150	
2640	RX Text--Chemo	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		200	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
2650	RX Text--Hormone	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		200	
2660	RX Text--BRM	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		100	
2670	RX Text--Other	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		100	
2680	Text--Remarks	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		350	
2690	Place of Diagnosis	Free text	Neither CR nor LF allowed		50	
2700	Reserved for Expansion	N/A			770	

CHAPTER XI

DATA DICTIONARY

In this chapter, data items are presented in the alphabetical order of their item names. For each item, a general description, specific codes used and their meanings are given. For many items, the document provides a brief rationale for collecting the data item or for using the codes listed. The at-a-glance header for each data item has alternate name(s), item number, length, source of standard, and column numbers (for a discussion of NAACCR's standard naming conventions, see Chapter I).

Differences from Version 9 are marked "Revised" or "New item" following the item name and item number. Changes are highlighted by black vertical lines in the outside margins. Some changes are summarized in Appendix F.

Other names by which the same item is called under NAACCR's naming convention are listed in Appendix D.

ABSTRACTED BY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	570	3	COC	297-299

Description
An alphanumeric code assigned by the reporting facility that identifies the individual abstracting the case.

ACCESSION NUMBER--HOSP **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Accession Number (COC)	550	9	COC	286-294

Description
Unique number assigned by the hospital registry to identify the patient. The first 4 digits identify the year (in the format CCYY) the patient was first seen at that institution for the diagnosis or treatment of cancer. The first 4 digits must be greater than or equal to 1944.

The last five numbers are the numeric order in which the registry entered the case into the database. Within a registry, all primaries for an individual must have the same accession number.

Rationale
Hospitals use this number to identify cases. If the central registry preserves this number, they can refer to it when communicating with the hospital. It also provides a way to link computerized follow-up reports from hospitals into the central database.

ADDR AT DX--CITY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
City or Town (pre-96 COC) City/Town at Diagnosis (COC)	70	20	COC	22-41

Description
Name of the city in which the patient resides at the time the reportable tumor was diagnosed. If the patient resides in a rural area, record the name of the city used in their mailing address. If the patient has multiple primaries, the city of residence may be different for each primary.

Codes
UNKNOWN (in addition to valid City)

ADDR AT DX--NO & STREET

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Patient Address (Number and Street) at Diagnosis (COC) Number and Street (pre-96 COC)	2330	25	COC	1672-1696

Description
The number and street address or the rural mailing address of the patient's residence at the time the reportable tumor was diagnosed. If the patient has multiple tumors, address at diagnosis may be different for each tumor.

Codes (in addition to valid street address)
UNKNOWN Patient's address is unknown

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section and the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

ADDR AT DX--POSTAL CODE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Postal Code at Diagnosis (COC) ZIP Code (pre-COC)	100	9	NAACCR	47-55

Description
Postal code for the address of the patient's residence at the time the reportable tumor is diagnosed. If the patient has multiple tumors, the postal code may be different for each tumor.

For U.S. residents, use either the 5-digit or the extended 9-digit ZIP code. Blanks follow the 5-digit code.

For Canadian residents, use the 6-character alphanumeric postal code. Blanks follow the 6-character code.

When available, enter the postal code for other countries.

Codes (in addition to U.S. and Canadian postal codes)
888888888 Resident of country other than the United States, U.S. possessions or territories, or Canada **AND** the postal code is unknown
999999999 Resident of the United States or U.S. possessions, territories, or Canada **AND** the postal code is unknown; **OR**
Residence is unknown

ADDR AT DX--STATE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
State (pre-96 COC) State at Diagnosis (COC)	80	2	NAACCR	42-43

Description
U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for the state, territory, commonwealth, U.S. possession, or Canadian province in which the patient resides at the time the reportable tumor is diagnosed. If the patient has multiple primaries, the state of residence may be different.

Codes (in addition to U.S. Postal Service abbreviations)

XX Resident of country other than the United States (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada, and country is known.

YY Resident of country other than the United States (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada, and country is unknown.

ZZ Resident of the United States, NOS (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions); Canada, NOS; residence unknown

ADDR CURRENT--CITY **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
City/Town--Current (COC)	1810	20	COC	804-823

Description
Name of city of the patient's current usual residence. If the patient has multiple tumors, the current city of residence should be the same for all tumors.

Rationale
"Current address" can be used to measure the regional "cancer burden" (cost, medical care needs), especially in major retirement regions. Sometimes central registries carry out follow-up by contacting the patients via letter or telephone calls to ascertain their vital status. The most current reported address and telephone number are needed. This information is also useful for conducting interview studies.

Note: Prior to Version 5, Follow-Up Contact fields may have been used for patient current address in the NAACCR record layout.

Note: The nonconfidential parts of the patient's current address and telephone are in the Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death Section of the record layout. The confidential parts of the patient's current address are in the Patient-Confidential Section.

ADDR CURRENT--NO & STREET **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Patient Address (Number and Street)-Current (COC)	2350	25	COC	1727-1751

Description
The number and street address or the rural mailing address of the patient's current usual residence. This can be used to generate a follow-up inquiry, and must correspond to other fields in the current address. If the patient has multiple tumors, the current address should be the same.

Rationale
"Current address" can be used to measure the regional "cancer burden" (cost, medical care needs), especially in major retirement regions. Sometimes central registries carry out follow-up by contacting the patients via letter or telephone calls to ascertain their vital status. The most current reported address and telephone number are needed. This information is also useful for conducting interview studies.

Note: Prior to Version 5, Follow-Up Contact fields may have been used for patient current address in the NAACCR record layout.

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section and the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

ADDR CURRENT--POSTAL CODE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Postal Code--Current (COC)	1830	9	NAACCR	826-834

Description
Postal code for the address of the patient's current usual residence. If the patient has multiple tumors, the postal codes should be the same. For U.S. residents, use either the 5-digit or the extended 9-digit ZIP code. Blanks follow the 5-digit code. For Canadian residents, use the 6-character alphanumeric postal code. Blanks follow the 6-character code. When available, enter postal code for other countries.

Rationale
"Current address" can be used to measure the regional "cancer burden" (cost, medical care needs), especially in major retirement regions. Sometimes central registries carry out follow-up by contacting the patients via letter or telephone calls to ascertain their vital status. The most current reported address and telephone number are needed. This information is also useful for conducting interview studies.

Codes (in addition to U.S., Canadian, and Foreign postal codes)

888888888 Resident of country other than the United States (including its possessions, etc.) or Canada, **and** postal code **unknown**

999999999 Resident of the United States (including its possessions, etc.) or Canada, **and** postal code **unknown**

Note: Prior to Version 5, Follow-Up Contact fields may have been used for patient current address in the NAACCR record layout.

Note: The nonconfidential parts of the patient's current address and telephone are in the Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death Section of the record layout. The confidential parts of the Patient's current address are in the Patient-Confidential Section.

ADDR CURRENT--STATE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
State--Current (COC)	1820	2	NAACCR	824-825

Description
U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for the state (including U.S. territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canadian province of the patient's current usual residence. If the patient has multiple tumors, the current state of residence should be the same for all tumors.

Rationale
"Current address" can be used to measure the regional "cancer burden" (cost, medical care needs), especially in major retirement regions. Sometimes central registries carry out follow-up by contacting the patients via letter or telephone calls to ascertain their vital status. The most current reported address and telephone number are needed. This information is also useful for conducting interview studies.

Codes (in addition to the U.S. and Canadian postal service abbreviations)

XX Resident of country other than the United States (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada, and country is known.

YY Resident of country other than the United States (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada, and country is unknown

ZZ Resident of the United States, NOS (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions); Canada, NOS; residence unknown

Note: Prior to Version 5, Follow-Up Contact fields may have been used for patient current address in the NAACCR record layout.

Note: The nonconfidential parts of the patient's current address and telephone are in the Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death Section of the record layout. The confidential parts of the Patient's current address are in the Patient-Confidential Section.

AGE AT DIAGNOSIS **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	230	3	SEER/COC	79-81

Description
Age of the patient at diagnosis in complete years. Different tumors for the same patient may have different values.

Codes
000 Less than 1 year old
001 1 year old, but less than 2 years
002 2 years old
… (show actual age in completed years)
101 101 years old
…
120 120 years old
999 Unknown age

ALCOHOL HISTORY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	350	1	Varies	185-185

Description
NAACCR has not adopted standards for this item.

AUTOPSY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1930	1	COC	888-888

Description
Code indicating whether or not an autopsy was performed.

Codes
0 Not applicable; patient alive
1 Autopsy performed
2 No autopsy performed
9 Patient expired, unknown if autopsy performed

Note: Codes 1-9 used only if the patient has expired.

BEHAVIOR (73-91) ICD-O-1 **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1972	1	SEER	910-910

Description
Area for retaining behavior portion (1 digit) of the ICD-O-1 or field trial morphology codes entered before a conversion to ICD-O-2. See grouped data item Morph (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1970] in Appendix E. The item name includes years 73-91. However, some states may have used the codes for cases before 1973. It is a subfield of the morphology code.

Codes
For cases diagnosed before 1992, contains the ICD-O-1 or field trial 1-digit behavior code as originally coded, if available. Blank for cases coded directly into ICD-O-2 (i.e., 1992 and later cases).

BEHAVIOR (92-00) ICD-O-2

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	430	1	SEER/COC	236-236

Description
Code for the behavior of the tumor being reported using ICD-O-2. NAACCR adopted ICD-O-2 as the standard coding system for cases diagnosed from January 1, 1992, through December 31, 2000. In addition, NAACCR recommended that cases diagnosed prior to 1992 be converted to ICD-O-2.

Note: See Behavior (73-91) ICD-O-1, item 1972 for ICD-O-1 and field trial codes.

Codes
See ICD-0-2[14], page 22, for behavior codes.

Clarification of Required Status
This data item is required by all standard-setting organizations for cancer cases diagnosed from January 1, 1992, through December 31, 2000, and recommended for cases diagnosed before 1992.

When the histologic type is coded according to the ICD-O-2, the histology code must be reported in Data Item 420 - Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2, with behavior coded in Data Item 430 - Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2.

For information on required status for related data items for histologic type and behavior when coded according to ICD-O-3, see Data Item 522 - Histologic Type ICD-O-3 and Data Item 523 - Behavior Code ICD-O-3.

BEHAVIOR CODE ICD-O-3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	523	1	SEER/COC	257-257

Description
Code for the behavior of the tumor being reported using ICD-O-3. NAACCR adopted ICD-O-3 as the standard coding system for cases diagnosed beginning January 1, 2001, and later recommended that prior cases be converted from ICD-O-2.

Note: See Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2, item 430, for ICD-O-2 codes.

Codes
See ICD-O-3, Behavior, page 66.

Clarification of Required Status
Behavior is required by all standard-setting organizations for cancer cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2001, and recommended (by conversion from ICD-O-2 codes) for cases diagnosed before 2001.

When the histologic type is coded according to the ICD-O-3, the histology code must be reported in Data Item 522 - Histologic Type ICD-O-3, with behavior coded in Data Item 523 - Behavior Code ICD-O-3.

For information on required status for related data items for histologic type and behavior when coded according to ICD-O-2, see Data Item 420 - Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2 and Data Item 430 - Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2.

BIRTH DATE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Birth (SEER/COC)	240	8	SEER/COC	82-89

Description
Date of birth of the patient. The birthdate is recorded in the month, day, year format (MMDDCCYY). A zero must precede single-digit months and days. Estimate date of birth when information is not available. It is better to estimate than to code as an unknown value.

BIRTHPLACE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Place of Birth (SEER/COC)	250	3	SEER/COC	90-92

Description
Code for place of birth of the patient. If a patient has multiple tumors, all records should contain the same code.

Rationale
Place of Birth is helpful for patient matching and can be used when reviewing race and ethnicity. In addition, adding birthplace data to race and ethnicity allows for a more specific definition of the population being reported. Careful descriptions of ancestry, birthplace, and immigration history of populations studied are needed to make the basis for classification into ethnic groups clear. Birthplace has been associated with variation in genetic, socioeconomic, cultural, and nutritional characteristics that affect patterns of disease. A better understanding of the differences within racial and ethnic categories can also help states develop effective, culturally sensitive public health prevention programs to decrease the prevalence of high-risk behaviors and increase the use of preventive services.

Code
See Appendix B (also Appendix B of the SEER *Program Code Manual* or Appendix C of the COC *Registry Operations And Data Standards* Manual) for numeric and alphabetic lists of places and codes.

CANCER STATUS **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1770	1	COC	800-800

Description
Records the cancer status for this primary as of the date entered in item 1750 (Date of Last Contact). If the patient has multiple primaries, the values may be different for each primary.

Rationale
Hospitals use this field to compute survival analysis (disease-free intervals). By maintaining this data item, central registries can assist hospital registries by sharing this information with other hospital registries that serve the same patients, if the state's privacy laws so permit.

Codes
1 No evidence of this cancer
2 Evidence of this cancer
9 Unknown, indeterminate whether this cancer is present

CAUSE OF DEATH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Underlying Cause of Death (SEER) Underlying Cause of Death (ICD Code) (pre-96 COC)	1910	4	SEER/COC	883-886

Description
Official cause of death as coded from the death certificate in valid ICD-7, ICD-8, ICD-9, and ICD-10 codes.

Note: See *SEER Program Code Manual* or the COC *ROADS Manual* for additional instructions.

Rationale
Cause of death is used for calculation of adjusted survival rates by the life table method. The adjustment corrects for deaths other than from the diagnosed cancer.

Special codes (in addition to ICD-7, ICD-8, ICD-9, and ICD-10)
0000 Patient alive at last contact
7777 State death certificate not available
7797 State death certificate available but underlying cause of death is not coded

CENSUS TRACT **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Census Tract/Block Numbering Area (BNA) (SEER)	110	6	SEER	56-61

Description
Code for the census tract or block numbering area (BNA) of the patient's residence at the time of diagnosis. SEER used this field for cases reported before 1998. If the patient has more than one tumor, the codes may be different for each tumor.

Codes are those used by the U.S. Census Bureau. Census Bureau codes for BNA also are entered in this field.

Both census tracts and BNAs have a 4-digit basic number and may also have a 2-digit suffix. Census tract numbers range from 0001.00 to 9499.99. BNA numbers range from 9501.00 to 9989.99. See the Census Bureau's "Area Classifications"[32] for further details.

Rationale
Allows central registries to calculate incidence rates for geographical areas having population estimates. The Census Bureau provides population data for census tracts. Those rates can be used for general surveillance or special geographical and socioeconomic analysis.

Codes

Census Tract Codes	000100-949999
BNA Codes	950100-998999

000000	Area not census-tracted
999999	Area census-tracted, but census tract is not available

CENSUS TRACT BLOCK GROUP

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	362	1	Census	187-187

Description
NAACCR has not adopted standards for this item.

CENSUS TRACT CERTAINTY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	364	1	SEER	188-188

Description
Code indicating basis of assignment of census tract or BNA for an individual record. Helpful in identifying cases tracted from incomplete information or P.O. Box. Most of the time, this information is provided by a geocoding vendor service. Alternatively, a central registry staff manually assigns the code. This item is not coded by the hospital. Codes are hierarchical with lower numbers having priority.

Codes
1 Census tract/BNA based on complete and valid street address of residence
2 Census tract/BNA based on residence ZIP + 4
3 Census tract/BNA based on residence ZIP + 2
4 Census tract/BNA based on residence ZIP code only
5 Census tract/BNA based on ZIP code of P.O. Box
9 Unable to assign census tract or bloc numbering based on available information
Blank Not applicable (e.g., census tracting not attempted)

CENSUS TRACT COD SYS--ALT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	140	1	NAACCR	69-69

Description
Identifies the set of Census Bureau census tract definitions (boundaries) that were used to code item 130 (Census Tract--Alternate) for a specific record.

Rationale
Allows for changes in census tracts over time. Census tracts can change. The census tract definition used to code the alternate census tract (item 130) for the case must be recorded so that data are correctly grouped and analyzed.

Codes
0 Not tracted
1 1970 Census Tract Definitions
2 1980 Census Tract Definitions
3 1990 Census Tract Definitions
4 2000 Census Tract Definitions

CENSUS TRACT CODING SYS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Census Coding System (COC) Coding System for Census Tract (pre-96 SEER/COC)	120	1	SEER	62-62

Description
Identifies the set of Census Bureau census tract definitions (boundaries) that were used to code the census tract in item 110 (Census Tract) for a specific record.

Rationale
Allows for changes in census tracts over time. Census tracts can change. The census tract definition used to code the case must be recorded so that data are correctly grouped and analyzed. If the coding system was not recorded, the census codes would have to be converted or recoded every time the census tracts were changed.

Codes
The years in parentheses are the diagnosis years to which the set of definitions should usually be applied.

0 Not tracted
1 1970 Census Tract Definitions (1973-1977)
2 1980 Census Tract Definitions (1978-1987)
3 1990 Census Tract Definitions (1988 and forward)
4 2000 Census Tract Definitions

CENSUS TRACT--ALTERNATE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	130	6	NAACCR	63-68

Description
This field is provided for coding census tract or BNA in an alternate coding system. See item 110 (Census Tract). Codes are those used by the U.S. Census Bureau. BNAs were first used in the 1990 Census, but were not used for the States of California, Connecticut, Delaware, Hawaii, New Jersey, Rhode Island, and the District of Columbia.

Both census tract and BNAs have a 4-digit basic number and may also have a 2-digit suffix. Census tract numbers range from 0001.00 to 9499.99. BNA numbers range from 9501.00 to 9989.99. See the Census Bureau's "Area Classifications"[32] for further details.

Rationale
Allows a central registry to assign census tracts to cases using more than one coding system. Because census tracts for particular cases can change between censuses, the central registry may wish to assign an alternate census tract code to its cases. For example, a registry may code its 1985 cases using both the 1980 and 1990 census tract boundaries. The central registry can use this information for different comparisons.

Codes

Census Tract Codes	000100-949999
BNA Codes	950100-998999

000000	Area not census tracted
999999	Area census-tracted, but census tract is not available

CHEMOTHERAPY FIELD 1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1600	3	COC	659-661

Description
These fields are under development. COC is developing this field.

Codes
Blank

CHEMOTHERAPY FIELD 2

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1610	3	COC	662-664

Description
These fields are under development. COC is developing this field.

Codes
Blank

CHEMOTHERAPY FIELD 3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1620	3	COC	665-667

Description
These fields are under development. COC is developing this field.

Codes
Blank

CHEMOTHERAPY FIELD 4

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1630	3	COC	668-670

Description
These fields are under development. COC is developing this field.

Codes
Blank

CLASS OF CASE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	610	1	COC	324-324

Description
For a hospital registry, divides cases into those included in reports on patient treatment and outcome (analytic) and those that are not included (nonanalytic). Class of Case codes 0-2 are analytic (i.e., were diagnosed and/or received all or part of their first course of treatment or had treatment planning at the reporting hospital or staff physician's office). Class of Case codes 3-5, 8, and 9 are nonanalytic (i.e., received all of their first course of therapy at another institution or were diagnosed at autopsy or by death certificate only). Class of Case 6 codes are analytic for diagnosis dates from January 1, 1998, through December 31, 1999; they are nonanalytic for diagnosis dates on or after January 1, 2000.

Codes
0 First diagnosed at the reporting institution because the registry's reference date and all of the first course of therapy elsewhere
1 First diagnosed and all or part of the first course of therapy at the reporting institution
2 First diagnosed elsewhere and treatment plan developed and documented and/or the first course of therapy given at the reporting institution after the registry's reference date
3 First diagnosed and all of the first course of therapy elsewhere
4 First diagnosed and first course of therapy at the reporting institution before the reference date of the registry
5 First diagnosed at autopsy
6 Diagnosed and all of the first course of treatment only in a staff physician's office
8 Diagnosis established only by death certificate*
9 Unknown *

**Note:* Codes 8 and 9 are used in central registries only.

COC CODING SYS--CURRENT **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Commission on Cancer Coding System-Current (COC)	2140	1	COC	978-978

Description
Code the ACoS COC coding system currently used in the record. COC codes may be converted from an earlier version.

Codes
0 No COC coding system used
1 Pre-1988 (Cancer Program Manual Supplement)
2 1988 *Data Acquisition Manual*
3 1989 *Data Acquisition Manual* Revisions
4 1990 *Data Acquisition Manual* Revisions
5 1994 *Data Acquisition Manual* (Interim/Revised)
6 *ROADS* (effective with cases diagnosed 1996-1997)
7 *ROADS* and 1998 Supplement (effective with cases diagnosed 1998 and forward)
9 Unknown

COC CODING SYS--ORIGINAL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2150	1	NAACCR	979-979

Description
Code for the ACoS COC coding system originally used to code the record.

Codes
0 No COC coding system used
1 Pre-1988 (Cancer Program Manual Supplement)
2 1988 *Data Acquisition Manual*
3 1989 *Data Acquisition Manual Revisions*
4 1990 *Data Acquisition Manual Revisions*
5 1994 *Data Acquisition Manual* (Interim/Revised)
6 *ROADS* (effective with cases diagnosed 1996-1997)
7 *ROADS* and 1998 Supplement (effective with cases diagnosed 1998 and forward)
9 Unknown

CODING SYSTEM FOR EOD

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Coding System for Extent of Disease (SEER)	870	1	SEER	421-421

Description
Indicates the type of SEER EOD code applied to the case. Should be used whenever EOD coding is applied.

Rationale
Used in data editing and analysis.

Codes
0 2-Digit Nonspecific Extent of Disease (1973-82)
1 2-Digit Site-Specific Extent of Disease (1973-82)
2 13-Digit (expanded) Site-Specific Extent of Disease (1973-1982)
3 4-Digit Extent of Disease (1983-87)
4 10-Digit Extent of Disease, 1988 (1988+)

COMPUTED ETHNICITY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	200	1	NAACCR	76-76

Description
Code identifying those cases for which ethnicity was determined by matching items 2230 (Name--Last) and 2390 (Name--Maiden) to a computer list of Spanish/Hispanic names or by a software algorithm. This field was adopted for use for cases diagnosed 1994 forward.

See also item 210 (Computed Ethnicity Source).

Rationale
One method of identifying persons of Hispanic origin is to apply a standard computer list or algorithm to items 2230 and 2390, the patient's surname and/or maiden name. This has advantages across large populations of being reproducible and facilitating comparisons between areas using identical methods. It may sometimes be possible to identify population denominators in which the same method was used to identify Hispanics. Generally, only central registries will have this capability.

This field provides coding to indicate both that such a computerized name-based method was applied and the results of the method. Coding is independent of that in item 190 (Spanish/Hispanic Origin). The computer-derived ethnicity may be different from the ethnicity reported by registries in item 190 (Spanish/Hispanic Origin) as code 7 (Spanish Surname Only), because that field may include manual review. This field shows the results of computer-derived ethnicity only.

Codes
0 No match was run (for 1994 and later cases)
1 Non-Hispanic last name and non-Hispanic maiden name
2 Non-Hispanic last name, did not check maiden name or patient was male
3 Non-Hispanic last name, missing maiden name
4 Hispanic last name, non-Hispanic maiden name
5 Hispanic last name, did not check maiden name or patient was male
6 Hispanic last name, missing maiden name
7 Hispanic Maiden name (females only) (regardless of last name)
Blank 1993 and earlier cases, no match was run

Note: For SEER, blank is allowed only for cases diagnosed in 1993 and earlier. For SEER, all cases diagnosed before 1994 must be blank. Other registries may have computed this item for earlier years.

Note: NAACCR recognizes that available definitions and abstracting instructions for the data items Name--Last and Name--Maiden may be inadequate for describing names used in some cultures, including Hispanic cultures. Explicit instructions have not been provided for entering compound names, with or without hyphens or "De." Order of names, use of maternal and paternal names, and use of hyphens can vary across cultures. It is likely, too, that abstracting and coding practice for these items varies across registries. For purposes of the fields Spanish/Hispanic Origin and Computed Ethnicity, "Last Name" means the name entered in the field Name--Last (item 2230), and "Maiden Name" means the name entered in the field Name--Maiden (item 2390). Limitations inherent in these definitions should be kept in mind in any use of the data.

COMPUTED ETHNICITY SOURCE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	210	1	NAACCR	77-77

Description
Code identifying the method used to determine ethnicity as recorded in item 200 (Computed Ethnicity)

Codes
0 No match was run, for 1994 and later cases
1 Census Bureau list of Spanish surnames, NOS
2 1980 Census Bureau list of Spanish surnames
3 1990 Census Bureau list of Spanish surnames
4 GUESS Program
5 Combination list including South Florida names
6 Combination of Census and other locally generated list
7 Combination of Census and GUESS, with or without other lists
8 Other type of match
9 Unknown type of match
Blank 1993 and earlier cases, no match was run

Note: For SEER, blank is allowed only for cases diagnosed in 1993 and earlier. For SEER, all cases diagnosed before 1994 must be blank. Other registries may have computed this item for earlier years.

COUNTY AT DX **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
County (pre-96 SEER/COC) County at Diagnosis (COC)	90	3	FIPS/SEER	44-46

Description
Code for the county of the patient's residence at the time the tumor was diagnosed. For U.S. residents, standard codes are those of the FIPS publication "Counties and Equivalent Entities of the United States, Its Possessions, and Associated areas." If the patient has multiple tumors, the county codes may be different for each tumor.

COC uses the geocodes for residents of other countries.

Detailed standards have not been set for Canadian provinces. Use code 998 for Canadian residents.

Note: The standard of using FIPS codes for this item has not been adopted by all states. Some states use their own codes for this data item. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for further information.

Note: See Appendix A for standard FIPS county codes. See EDITS Table BPLACE.DBF in Appendix B for geocodes used by COC.

Note: SEER does not use code 998, as it does not collect cases if the county is unknown. COC uses country geocodes for nonresidents of the United States (see Appendix B) and 998 for residents of other states.

Codes (in addition to FIPS and Geocodes)
998 Known town, city, state, or country of residence but county code not known AND a resident outside of the state of reporting institution (must meet all criteria).
999 County unknown

COUNTY--CURRENT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1840	3	COC	853-855

Description
Code for county of patient's current residence. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for further discussion.

Note: This item is used by COC only. COC recommends use of FIPS codes (see Appendix A). The *ROADS Manual* also provides for use of geocodes for countries of residence outside the United States and Canada to be used in the county fields.

Rationale
This item may be used in administrative reports to define a referral area.

Codes (in addition to FIPS and geocodes)
998* Known place of residence, county code not available; non-U.S. resident
999 County unknown

**Note*: Code 998 is not used by COC for non-U.S. residents. COC uses geocodes for county as described above.

CRC CHECKSUM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2081	10	NAACCR	942-951

Description
Cyclic Redundancy Code (CRC) CHECKSUM for the NAACCR record in which it resides. A unique value is calculated for each unique record in a NAACCR file. The value is calculated by applying a CRC algorithm to all data fields of the NAACCR record (excluding the CRC CHECKSUM field). Following a transmission, the CRC CHECKSUM can be recalculated and compared with the transmitted CHECKSUM. Identical values indicate an error-free transmission; differing values indicate an error in transmission.

Users must provide recipients of the data with the algorithm used to create the data transmission file. Otherwise, the item should be left blank.

Rationale
The CHECKSUM can be used to determine if a record-level error occurred during transmission and can also be used to correct any such errors. Record-level CRC CHECKSUMs also allow portions of a NAACCR file to be salvaged in the event of a transmission error.

Note: Algorithm recommended by NAACCR is on the NAACCR Web Site at http://www.naaccr.org.

DATE CASE COMPLETED

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2090	8	Varies	952-959

Description
The date that: (1) the abstractor decided that the case report was complete, and (2) the case passed all edits that were applied. Definitions may vary among registries and software providers. This is a local use field. The format for all dates is numeric (MMDDCCYY), with 99 for unknown day or month and 9999 for unknown year (i.e., 1899 = year 1899, 9999 = year unknown). Standard edits check that all dates are earlier than the current date.

DATE CASE LAST CHANGED

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2100	8	Varies	960-967

Description
Local use field. The format for all dates is numeric (MMDDCCYY), with 99 for unknown day or month and 9999 for unknown year (i.e., 1899 = year 1899, 9999 = year unknown). Standard edits check that all dates are earlier than the current date. Definitions may vary among areas.

DATE CASE REPORT EXPORTED

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date Case Transmitted (pre-98 NAACCR)	2110	8	NAACCR	968-975

Description
Date the reporting facility exports the electronic abstract to a file for transmission to the central registry via diskette or other electronic medium.

This item is not yet well defined for use when a central registry is creating a transmission record for a consolidated tumor record from multiple source records. NAACCR committees will continue to refine the definitions.

The format for all dates is numeric (MMDDCCYY), with 99 for unknown day or month and 9999 for unknown year (i.e., 1899 = year 1899, 9999 = year unknown). Standard edits check that all dates are earlier than the current date. Definitions may vary among registries and software providers.

DATE CASE REPORT LOADED

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2112	8	NAACCR	1004-1011

Description
Date the case report is loaded into a central registry computerized processing file for initiation of quality control activities (e.g., visual editing, application of computerized edits, etc.).

This item is not yet well defined for use when a central registry is creating a transmission record for a consolidated tumor record from multiple source records. NAACCR committees will continue to refine the definitions.

DATE CASE REPORT RECEIVED

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2111	8	NAACCR	996-1003

Description
Date the electronic or paper abstract is received by the central cancer registry from the reporting facility. Abstracts submitted via diskette and paper abstracts must be manually date-stamped. However, when diskettes are processed by the computer system, the Date Case Report Received can be supplied by the central registry for the batch of records. Abstracts submitted by modem or a file transfer protocol can automatically be date- and time-stamped by the computer system when the data arrive at the central registry.

This item is not yet well defined for use when a central registry is creating a transmission record for a consolidated tumor record from multiple source records. NAACCR committees will continue to refine the definition.

DATE OF 1ST CONTACT **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	580	8	NAACCR	300-307

Description
Date of patients first contact with the facility for the diagnosis and/or treatment of a reportable tumor. This may be the date of an outpatient visit for a biopsy, x-ray, scan, or laboratory test.

DATE OF 1ST CRS RX--COC **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of First Course Treatment (COC) Date Started (pre-96 COC)	1270	8	COC	593-600

Description
Date of initiation of the first cancer-directed therapy for the cancer being reported, using the COC definition of first course. The date of first treatment includes the date a decision was made not to treat the patient. See *ROADS*, 1998 Supplement for details. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues for further discussion of the difference between SEER and COC items.

Clarification of NPCR Required Status
Central registries funded by NPCR are required to collect either Data Item 1260 - Date of Initial RX--SEER or Data Item 1270 - Date of 1st Crs RX--COC.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
99999999 Unknown whether treatment given, death certificate only

DATE OF 1ST POSITIVE BX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of First Positive Biopsy (COC)	1080	8	COC	468-475

Description
Date of first positive tissue biopsy/positive histology.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 Positive biopsy never obtained

DATE OF CA CONFERENCE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Cancer Conference (COC)	660	8	COC	333-340

Description
Date on which the case was first presented at cancer conference at the reporting facility.

Rationale
Collection of this item and item 650 (Presentation at CA Conf) allows preparation of reports on the contents of cancer conferences: sites presented, types of presentation for administrative use, quality control, and survey preparation.

Special Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 Case was never presented at cancer conference
99999999 Unknown

DATE OF DIAGNOSIS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Initial Diagnosis (COC)	390	8	SEER/COC	219-226

Description
Date of initial diagnosis by a recognized medical practitioner for the cancer being reported. For more discussion on determining date of diagnosis, consult the *SEER Program Manual* or COC *ROADS Manual*.

DATE OF INITIAL RX--SEER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date Therapy Initiated (SEER) Date Started (SEER)	1260	8	SEER	585-592

Description
Date of initiation of the first cancer-directed therapy for the cancer being reported, using the SEER definition of first course. See also item 1270 (Date of Initial RX--COC). See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for further discussion of the difference between SEER and COC items.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No cancer-directed therapy
99999999 Unknown if any cancer-directed therapy was administered

Clarification of NPCR Required Status
Central registries funded by NPCR are required to collect either Data Item 1260 - Date of Initial RX--SEER or Data Item 1270 - Date of 1st Crs RX--COC.

DATE OF INPATIENT ADM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Inpatient Admission (COC)	590	8	COC	308-315

Description
Date of the inpatient admission to the reporting facility for the most definitive surgery. In the absence of surgery, use date of inpatient admission for any other cancer-directed therapy. In the absence of cancer-directed therapy, use date of inpatient admission for diagnostic evaluation.

Codes (in addition to a valid date)
00000000 Patient was never an inpatient at the reporting facility
99999999 Unknown

DATE OF INPATIENT DISCH **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Inpatient Discharge (COC)	600	8	COC	316-323

Description
Date of the inpatient discharge from the reporting facility after the most definitive surgery. In the absence of surgery, use date of inpatient discharge for other cancer-directed therapy. In the absence of cancer-directed therapy, use date of inpatient discharge for diagnostic evaluation. This discharge date corresponds to the admission date described by item 590, Date of Inpatient Adm.

Note: This item is not the same as the old NAACCR item, Date of Discharge, which has been deleted from the NAACCR layout.

Special Codes (in addition to a valid date)
00000000 Patient was never an inpatient at the reporting hospital
99999999 Unknown

DATE OF LAST CONTACT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Last Contact or Death (COC) Date of Last Follow-Up or of Death (SEER)	1750	8	SEER/COC	791-798

Description
Date of last contact with the patient, or date of death.

Rationale
Used for Date of Last Contact from active or passive follow-up. Used to record date of death.

DATE TUMOR RECORD AVAILBL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2113	8	NAACCR	1012-1019

Description
Date the demographic and cancer identification information on a single primary cancer/reportable neoplasm, compiled from one or more source records, from one or more facilities, is available in the central cancer registry database to be counted as an incident case. Cancer identification information includes, at a minimum, site, histology, laterality, behavior, and date of diagnosis.

Key processing steps necessary for determining this date may vary according to system design. At this time, comparisons among registries of intervals calculated from this data are not appropriate, nor is this item intended for certification purposes.

DC STATE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Item deleted, Item number retired	2370	0		1762-

See item 1940 (Place of Death).

DC STATE FILE NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2380	6	State	1764-1769

Description
Death certificate identification number as assigned by the vital statistics office in the place recorded in item 1940 (Place of Death).

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section and the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

DIAGNOSTIC CONFIRMATION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	490	1	SEER/COC	242-242

Description
Code for the best method of diagnostic confirmation of the cancer being reported at any time in the patient's history.

Rationale
Diagnostic confirmation is useful to calculate rates based on microscopically confirmed cancers. Full incidence calculations must also include cases that are only confirmed clinically. The percentage of cases that are clinically diagnosed only is an indication of whether case finding is including sources outside of pathology reports.

Codes
1 Positive histology
2 Positive cytology, no positive histology
4 Positive microscopic confirmation, method not specified
5 Positive laboratory test/marker study
6 Direct visualization without microscopic confirmation
7 Radiography and other imaging techniques without microscopic confirmation
8 Clinical diagnosis only (other than 5, 6, or 7)
9 Unknown whether or not microscopically confirmed

DIAGNOSTIC PROC 73-87

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic Procedures (1973-87 SEER)	2200	2	SEER	994-995

Description
Data item required by SEER for cases of certain sites for the years 1973-87. This item is no longer collected. See Appendix D of the *SEER Program Code Manual* for details.

EOD--EXTENSION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Extension (pre-96 SEER/COC) Extension (SEER EOD) (96 COC)	790	2	SEER	393-394

Description
Part of the 10-digit EOD (item 779). Detailed site-specific codes for anatomic EOD used by SEER for cases diagnosed from 1988 forward.

Codes were revised effective January 1, 1998, to reflect changes in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition.

Rationale
Site-specific EOD codes provide extensive detail describing disease extent. The EOD codes can be grouped into different stage categories for analysis (e.g., historical summary stage categories consistent with those used in published SEER data since 1973, or more recently, AJCC stage groupings). The codes are updated as needed, but updates are usually backward compatible with old categories. See *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*.

Codes
See *SEER Extent of Disease, 1988: Codes and Coding Instructions*, Third Edition for site-specific codes and coding rules for all EOD fields.

EOD--EXTENSION PROST PATH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	800	2	SEER	395-396

Description
Part of the 10-digit EOD (item 779). Detailed site-specific codes for anatomic EOD used by SEER for cases diagnosed from 1988 forward.

Codes were revised effective January 1, 1998, to reflect changes in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition.

Rationale
Site-specific EOD codes provide extensive detail describing disease extent. The EOD codes can be grouped into different stage categories for analysis (e.g., historical summary stage categories consistent with those used in published SEER data since 1973, or more recently, AJCC stage groupings). The codes are updated as needed, but updates are usually backward compatible with old categories. See *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*.

EOD--Extension Prost Path is an additional field for prostate cancer only to reflect information from radical prostatectomy, effective with 1995 diagnoses. The field is left blank for all other cases.

Codes
See *SEER Extent of Disease, 1988: Codes and Coding Instructions*, Third Edition, for site-specific codes and coding rules for all EOD fields.

EOD--LYMPH NODE INVOLV

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Lymph Nodes (pre-96-SEER/COC) Lymph Nodes (SEER EOD) (96 COC)	810	1	SEER	397-397

Description
Part of the 10-digit EOD (item 779). Detailed site-specific codes for anatomic EOD used by SEER for cases diagnosed from 1988 forward.

Codes were revised effective January 1, 1998, to reflect changes in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition.

Rationale
Site-specific EOD codes provide extensive detail describing disease extent. The EOD codes can be grouped into different stage categories for analysis (e.g., historical summary stage categories consistent with those used in published SEER data since 1973, or more recently, AJCC stage groupings). The codes are updated as needed, but updates are usually backward compatible with old categories. See *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*.

Codes
See *SEER Extent of Disease, 1988: Codes and Coding Instructions*, Third Edition for site-specific codes and coding rules for all EOD fields. Codes for Tumor Size, Regional Nodes Positive, and Regional Nodes Examined are also in the COC *ROADS Manual*.

EOD--OLD 13 DIGIT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
13-Digit (Expanded) Site-Specific Extent of Disease (SEER) SEER EEOD (SEER)	840	13	SEER	402-414

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for extent of disease used by SEER for selected sites of cancer for cases diagnosed 1973-1982, except death-certificate-only cases.

Codes
See *Extent of Disease: Codes and Coding Instructions* (SEER 1977) for codes.

EOD--OLD 2 DIGIT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
2-Digit Nonspecific and 2-Digit Site-Specific Extent of Disease (1973-1982 SEER)	850	2	SEER	415-416

Description
Site-specific codes for extent of disease used by SEER for cases diagnosed from January 1, 1973, to December 31, 1982, for cancer sites that did not have a 13-digit scheme (see item 840).

Codes
See *Extent of Disease: Codes and Coding Instructions* (SEER 1977) for codes.

EOD--OLD 4 DIGIT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
4-Digit Extent of Disease (1983-1987 SEER)	860	4	SEER	417-420

Description
Codes for site-specific extent of disease used by SEER for cases diagnosed from January 1, 1983, to December 31, 1987, for all cancer sites.

Codes
See *SEER Extent of Disease: New 4-Digit Schemes: Codes and Coding Instructions* for codes.

EOD--TUMOR SIZE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Size of Primary Tumor (SEER) Size of Tumor (COC)	780	3	SEER/COC	390-392

Description
Part of the 10-digit EOD (item 779). Detailed site-specific codes for anatomic EOD used by SEER for cases diagnosed from 1988 forward.

This field is included in the COC dataset, separate from extent of disease.

Codes were revised effective January 1, 1998, to reflect changes in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition.

Rationale
Site-specific EOD codes provide extensive detail describing disease extent. The EOD codes can be grouped into different stage categories for analysis (e.g., historical summary stage categories consistent with those used in published SEER data since 1973, or more recently, AJCC stage groupings). The codes are updated as needed, but updates are usually backward compatible with old categories. See *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*.

Codes
See *SEER Extent of Disease, 1988: Codes and Coding Instructions*, Third Edition, for site-specific codes and coding rules for all EOD fields. The COC codes for Tumor Size are in the *ROADS Manual*.

Note: See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for a discussion of coding differences between COC and SEER.

EXTENT OF DISEASE 10-DIG [779]
The name for a group of subfields that contain detailed site-specific codes for the anatomic extent of disease. The subfields are used by SEER for cases diagnosed from 1988 forward.

Subfields
EOD--Tumor Size [780]
EOD--Extension [790]
EOD--Extension Prost Path [800]
EOD--Lymph Node Involv [810]
Regional Nodes Positive [820]
Regional Nodes Examined [830]

Note: Group names appear only in the data dictionary and in Appendix E.

FAMILY HISTORY OF CANCER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	360	1	Varies	186-186

Description
NAACCR has not adopted standards for this item.

FIN CODING SYSTEM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	35	1	NAACCR	11-11

Description
The Facility Identification Number (FIN) coding system is a generated code that identifies the coding system used for individual facilities (hospital, clinics, or other providers) submitting data to a registry. This field identifies the coding system used for facilities in the following six fields of the NAACCR layout:

Registry ID [40] (when Registry Type [30] = 3)
Reporting Hospital [540]
Institution Referred From [2410]
Institution Referred To [2420]
Last Follow-Up Hospital [2430]
Following Registry [2440]

Within a single NAACCR record, all of these fields must be coded using the same FIN coding system.

Codes
1 COC 6-digit codes (used by COC until 1999)
2 COC FIN 10-digit codes (used 1999+)
3 NPI 8-digit codes
4 15-digit codes
9 Unknown

FIRST COURSE CALC METHOD

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1500	1	NAACCR	640-640

Description
Codes indicating the time interval for defining the first course of therapy.

Codes
1 COC definitions
2 SEER definitions
9 Other, unknown

FOLLOW-UP CONTACT--CITY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1842	20	NAACCR	856-875

Description
Name of the city of the follow-up contact's current usual residence. If the patient has multiple tumors, the follow-up contact city of residence should be the same for all tumors.

FOLLOW-UP CONTACT--NAME

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2394	30	NAACCR	1887-1916

Description
First and last name, in natural order, of a person, other than the patient or a physician, who can be contacted to obtain follow-up information for the patient. See item 1842 (Follow-Up Contact--City) for further explanation.

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section or the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

FOLLOW-UP CONTACT--NO&ST

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2392	25	NAACCR	1785-1809

Description
The number and street address or the rural mailing address of the follow-up contact's current usual residence. This can be used to generate a follow-up inquiry, and must correspond to the other fields in the follow-up contact address. If the patient has multiple tumors, Follow-Up Contact--No&St should be the same. See item 1842 (Follow-Up Contact--City) for rationale and further description.

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section or the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

FOLLOW-UP CONTACT--POSTAL (Revised)

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1846	9	NAACCR	892-900

Description
Postal code for the address of the follow-up contact's current usual residence. If the patient has multiple tumors, the follow-up contact postal codes should be the same for all tumors. For U.S. residents, use either the 5-digit or the extended 9-digit ZIP code. Blanks follow the 5-digit code. For Canadian residents, use the 6-character, alphanumeric postal code. Blanks follow the 6-character code. When available, enter postal code for other countries.

Codes (in addition to U.S., Canadian, and foreign postal codes)
888888888 Resident of country other than the United States (including its possessions, etc.) or Canada, **and** postal code **unknown**
999999999 Resident of the United States (including its possessions, etc.) or Canada, **and** postal code **unknown**

FOLLOW-UP CONTACT--STATE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1844	2	NAACCR	876-877

Description
U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for the state (including U.S. territories, commonwealths, or possessions), or Canada Post abbreviation for the Canadian province of the follow-up contact's current usual residence. If the patient has multiple tumors, the follow-up contact state should be the same for all tumors.

Codes (in addition to U.S. Postal Service and Canadian Postal Service abbreviations)
XX Resident of country other than the United States (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada, and country is known
YY Resident of country other than the United States (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada, and country is unknown
ZZ Resident of the United States, NOS (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions); Canada, NOS; residence unknown

FOLLOW-UP SOURCE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Follow-Up Method (pre-96 COC)	1790	1	COC	802-802

Description
Records the source from which the latest follow-up information was obtained.

Rationale
For registries performing follow-up, this field helps evaluate the success rates of various methods of follow-up. It also can be used to report to institutions the source of follow-up information that is sent to them. When there is a conflict in follow-up information, knowing the source can help resolve the inconsistency.

Codes
0 Reported hospitalization
1 Readmission (inpatient or outpatient)
2 Physician
3 Patient
4 Department of Motor Vehicles
5 Medicare/Medicaid file
7 Death certificate
8 Other
9 Unknown

FOLLOWING REGISTRY **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2440	15	NAACCR	1828-1842

Description
Records registry responsible for following the patient.

Codes
COC maintains the codes that are being expanded to include codes for nonhospital sources of reporting. For hospitals with 7-digit codes that were assigned by COC before January 1, 2001, the 10-digit code will consist of three leading zeroes, followed by a "6," and the original 6-digit code (e.g., 000643100). For new facilities, health care networks, or merged facilities, the 10-digit codes assigned by COC after January 1, 2001, will consist of two leading zeroes, followed by a "1," and 7 digits (e.g., 0010000000). Efforts are underway at the Federal level to establish uniform national provider ID numbers. COC and NAACCR committees will consider adoption of any Federal standards, when they become available.

Codes (in addition to COC or NAACCR assigned codes)
999999999999999 Following registry's ID number unknown

Note: When this special code is being used, the length in 9's should correspond to the length indicated by the code in item 35 (FIN coding system). The remaining spaces should be zero-filled to a total length of 15. The number must be right-justified in the field.

FUTURE USE TIMELINESS 1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2114	8		926-933

Description
Reserved for future use for storing date of a central registry processing milestone. No standards have been adopted for this item.

FUTURE USE TIMELINESS 2

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2115	8		934-941

Description
Reserved for future use for storing date of a central registry processing milestone. No standards have been adopted for this item.

GRADE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Grade, Differentiation, or Cell Indicator (SEER) Grade/Differentiation (COC)	440	1	SEER/COC	237-237

Description
Code for the grade or degree of differentiation of the reportable tumor. For lymphomas and leukemias, field is also used to indicate T-, B-, Null-, or NK-cell origin.

Note: Code 8 was adopted for use with lymphoma cases diagnosed in 1995 and later.

Codes
See the grade tables on page 67 of ICD-O-3.[13] See also the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, and *The SEER Program Code Manual,* Third Edition, for site-specific coding rules and conversions.

1 Grade I
2 Grade II
3 Grade III
4 Grade IV
5 T-cell
6 B-cell
7 Null cell
8 NK (natural killer) cell
9 Grade/differentiation unknown, not stated, or not applicable

GRADE (73-91) ICD-O-1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1973	1	SEER	911-911

Description
Area for retaining the grade portion (1-digit) of the ICD-O-1 or field trial grade code entered before a conversion to ICD-O-2. See grouped data item Morph (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1970] in Appendix E. The item name includes years 73-91. However, some states may have used the codes for cases before 1973.

Codes
For cases diagnosed before 1992, contains the ICD-O-1 or field trial 1-digit grade code as originally coded, if available.

HISTOLOGIC TYPE ICD-O-3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	522	4	SEER/COC	253-256

Description
Codes for the histologic type of the tumor being reported using ICD-O-3. NAACCR adopted ICD-O-3 as the standard coding system for cases diagnosed in 2001 and later, and recommended that prior cases be converted from ICD-O-2.

Note: See Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2, item 420, for ICD-O-2 codes.

Codes
See ICD-O-3, Morphology Section.

Clarification of Required Status
This data item is required by all standard-setting organizations for cancer cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2001, and recommended (by conversion from ICD-O-2 codes when conversion algorithms and tables are available) for cases diagnosed before 2001.

When the histologic type is coded according to ICD-O-3, the histology code must be reported in Data Item 522 - Histologic Type ICD-O-3, with behavior coded in Data Item 523 - Behavior Code ICD-O-3.

For information on required status for related data items for histologic type and behavior when coded according to ICD-O-2, see Data Item 420 - Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2 and Data Item 430 - Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2.

HISTOLOGY (92-00) ICD-O-2

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Histology (COC)	420	4	SEER/COC	232-235

Description
Codes for the histologic type of the tumor being reported using ICD-O-2. NAACCR adopted ICD-O-2 as the standard coding system for cases diagnosed in 1992 and later and recommended that prior cases be converted to ICD-O-2.

Note: See Histology (73-91) ICD-O-1, item 1971, for ICD-0-1 and field trial codes.

Codes
See ICD-O-2,[14] Morphology Section.

Clarification of Required Status
This data item is required by all standard-setting organizations for cancer cases diagnosed from January 1, 1992 through December 31, 2000, and recommended for cases diagnosed before 1992.

When the histologic type is coded according to ICD-O-2, the histology code must be reported in Data Item 420 - Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2, with behavior coded in Data Item 430 - Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2.

For information on required status for related data items for histologic type and behavior when coded according to ICD-O-3, see Data Item 522 - Histologic Type ICD-O-3 and Data Item 523 - Behavior Code ICD-O-3.

HISTOLOGY (73-91) ICD-O-1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1971	4	SEER	906-909

Description
Area for retaining the histology portion (4 digits) of the ICD-O-1 or field trial morphology codes entered before a conversion to ICD-O-2. See grouped data item [1970] Morph (73-91) ICD-O-1, in Appendix E. The item name includes years 73-91. However, some states may have used the codes for cases before 1973.

Codes
For cases diagnosed before 1992, contains the ICD-O-1 or field trial 4-digit histology code as originally coded, if available. Blank for cases coded directly into ICD-O-2 (i.e., 1992 and later cases).

ICD REVISION NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
ICD Code Revision Used for Cause of Death (SEER)	1920	1	SEER/COC	887-887

Description
Indicator for the coding scheme used to code the cause of death

Codes
0 Patient alive at last follow-up
1 ICD-10
7 ICD-7
8 ICDA-8
9 ICD-9

ICD-O-2 CONVERSION FLAG **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Review Flag for 1973-91 Cases (SEER)	1980	1	SEER	912-912

Description
Code specifying how the conversion of site and morphology codes from ICD-O-1 and the field trial editions to ICD-O-2 was accomplished. The item names include years 73-91. However, some states may have used the codes for cases before 1973.

Codes
0 Primary site and morphology originally coded in ICD-O-2
1 Primary site and morphology converted without review
2 Primary site converted with review; morphology machine-converted without review
3 Primary site machine-converted without review, morphology converted with review
4 Primary site and morphology converted with review
5 Morphology converted from ICD-O-3 without review
6 Morphology converted from ICD-O-3 with review

ICD-O-3 CONVERSION FLAG **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2116	1	SEER/COC	1020-1020

Description
Code specifying how the conversion of site and morphology codes from ICD-O-2 to ICD-O-3 was accomplished.

Codes

Blank	Not converted
0	Morphology (Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-3, item 521) originally coded in ICD-O-3
1	Morphology (Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-3, item 521) converted from (Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-2, item 419) without review
3	Morphology (Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-3, item 521) converted from (Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-2, item 419) with review

INDUSTRY CODE--CENSUS **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	280	3	Census/NPCR	98-100

Description
Code for the patient's usual industry, using U.S. Census Bureau codes (1990 Census[23] is preferable) according to coding procedures recommended for death certificates.[24] This data item applies only to patients who are age 14 years or older at the time of diagnosis.

Note: Occupation/industry coding should NOT be performed by reporting facilities. This is a central registry data item (i.e., codes should be applied by a central or regional registry rather than collected from reporting facilities). Specially trained and qualified personnel should perform coding.

Note: Final 2000 Census codes for occupation and industry are scheduled to be available for use in 2003, and are likely to be recommended for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2003. For more information, see the U.S. Census Bureau Web Site, http://www.boc.gov.

Rationale
The Census Bureau industrial classification system was developed within the framework of the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) system as prepared by the Office of Management and Budget and published in the SIC Manual, which is the standard for industrial classification systems in the U.S. Government (for more information comparing classification systems, see materials in reference list, Chapter VII).[21-24] Use of the Census Bureau classification system will improve consistency of data collected from multiple sources. The Census Bureau industrial classification system is used for coding industry information from death certificates and from the U.S. Census of Population. The system includes specific coding rules.

Codes
See Instructional Manual Part 19: *Industry and Occupation Coding for Death Certificates*, 1996[22] and related materials in the reference list, Chapter VII. Software for automated coding of occupation and industry is available from the Division of Safety Research, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, CDC. Contact Suzanne Marsh at (304) 285-6009 or at smm2@cdc.gov.

INDUSTRY SOURCE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	300	1	NPCR	102-102

Description
Code that best describes the source of industry information provided on this patient. This is a central registry data item (i.e., codes should be applied by a central or regional registry rather than collected from reporting facilities).

Rationale
Industry information may come from a variety of sources. The most valid and reliable source of industry information for cancer patients has not yet been determined.

Codes
0 Unknown industry/no industry available
1 Reporting facility records
2 Death certificate
3 Interview
7 Other source
8 Not applicable, patient less than 14 years of age at diagnosis
9 Unknown source
Blank Not collected

INPATIENT/OUTPT STATUS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Inpatient/Outpatient Status (COC)	640	1	COC	331-331

Description
Access point from which the patient first entered the hospital system for either the initial diagnosis or treatment.

Codes
1 Inpatient only
2 Outpatient only
3 In- and outpatient*
8 Other, including physician's office
9 Unknown

**Note*: This applies to patients who entered the institution as outpatients and were admitted as inpatients on the same day as well as on different dates.

INSTITUTION REFERRED FROM (Revised)

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2410	15	NAACCR	1697-1711

Description
Records facility where the patient was diagnosed or received any initial treatment for this reportable tumor before admission to the reporting hospital. Coded 0's or blank for class 0 and 1 cases.

Codes
COC maintains the codes that are being expanded to include codes for nonhospital sources of reporting. For hospitals with 7-digit codes that were assigned by COC before January 1, 2001, the 10-digit code will consist of three leading zeroes, followed by a "6," and the original 6-digit code (e.g., 000643100). For new facilities, health care networks, or merged facilities, the 10-digit codes assigned by COC after January 1, 2001 will consist of two leading zeroes, followed by a "1," and 7 digits (e.g., 0010000000). Efforts are underway at the Federal level to establish uniform national provider ID numbers. COC and NAACCR committees will consider adoption of any Federal standards, when they become available.

Codes (in addition to COC assigned codes)
000000000000000 Patient not referred from another institution
999999999999999 Patient referred, but referring institution's ID number unknown

Note: When these special codes are being used, their length in 0's or 9's should correspond to the length indicated by the code in item 35 (FIN Coding System) right-justified within the field. The leading spaces should be zero-filled to a total length of 15.

Note: The second note was deleted.

INSTITUTION REFERRED TO **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2420	15	NAACCR	1712-1726

Description
Records facility where the patient was referred for definitive treatment for this reportable tumor after discharge from the reporting hospital. Code 0's or blank for class 3 and autopsy-only cases.

Codes
COC maintains the codes that are being expanded to include codes for nonhospital sources of reporting. For hospitals with 7-digit codes that were assigned by COC before January 1, 2001, the 10-digit code will consist of three leading zeroes, followed by a "6," and the original 6-digit code (e.g., 000643100). For new facilities, health care networks, or merged facilities, the 10-digit codes assigned by COC after January 1, 2001 will consist of two leading zeroes, followed by a "1," and 7 digits (e.g., 0010000000). Efforts are underway at the Federal level to establish uniform national provider ID numbers. COC and NAACCR committees will consider adoption of any Federal standards, when they become available.

Codes (in addition to COC assigned codes)
000000000000000 Patient not referred to another institution
999999999999999 Patient referred, but referring institution's ID number unknown

Note: When these special codes are being used, their length in 0's or 9's should correspond to the length indicated by the code in item 35 (FIN Coding System) should be right-justified. The leading spaces should be zero-filled to a total length of 15.

Note: The second note was deleted.

LAST FOLLOW-UP HOSPITAL **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2430	15	NAACCR	1813-1827

Description
Records facility where the patient was last followed.

Codes
COC maintains the codes that are being expanded to include codes for nonhospital sources of reporting. For hospitals with 7-digit codes that were assigned by COC before January 1, 2001, the 10-digit code will consist of three leading zeroes, followed by a "6," and the original 6-digit code (e.g., 000643100). For new facilities, health care networks, or merged facilities, the 10-digit codes assigned by COC after January 1, 2001 will consist of two leading zeroes, followed by a "1," and 7 digits (e.g., 0010000000). Efforts are underway at the Federal level to establish uniform national provider ID numbers. COC and NAACCR committees will consider adoption of any Federal standards, when they become available.

Codes (in addition to COC assigned codes)
000000000000000 Patient not referred to another institution
999999999999999 Patient referred, but referring institution's ID number unknown

Note: When these special codes are being used, their length in 0's or 9's should correspond to the length indicated by the code in item 35 (FIN Coding System) should be right-justified. The leading spaces should be zero-filled to a total length of 15.

Note: The second note was deleted.

LATERALITY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Laterality at Diagnosis (SEER)	410	1	SEER/COC	231-231

Description
Code for the side of a paired organ, or the side of the body on which the reportable tumor originated.

Codes
0 Not a paired site
1 Right: origin of primary
2 Left: origin of primary
3 Only one site involved, right or left origin unspecified.
4 Bilateral involvement, lateral origin unknown; stated to be single primary; including both ovaries involved simultaneously, single histology; bilateral retinoblastomas; bilateral Wilms' tumors
9 Paired site, but no information concerning laterality, midline tumor

LOC/REG/DISTANT STAGE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	770	1	Varies	389-389

Description
For use if no other staging is available. Use may not be consistent among registries.

Note: This is not the same as SEER historic stage. See the *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*.

Codes
0 In situ
1 Local
2 Regional
3 Distant
9 Unstaged

MARITAL STATUS AT DX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Marital Status at Diagnosis (SEER/COC) Marital Status at Initial Diagnosis (pre-96 COC)	150	1	SEER/COC	70-70

Description
Code for the patient's marital status at the time of diagnosis for the reportable tumor. If the patient has multiple tumors, marital status may be different for each tumor.

Rationale
Marital status is linked to sexual activity and to hormonal status as a surrogate for parity. Incidence and survival with certain cancers vary by marital status. The item also helps in patient identification.

Codes
1 Single (never married)
2 Married (including common law)
3 Separated
4 Divorced
5 Widowed
9 Unknown

MEDICAL RECORD NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2300	11	NAACCR	1650-1660

Description
Records medical record number used by the facility to identify the patient. The COC *ROADS Manual* instructs registrars to record numbers assigned by the facility's Health Information Management (HIM) Department only, not department-specific numbers.

Rationale
This number identifies the patient in a facility. It can be used by a central registry to point back to the patient record, and it helps identify multiple reports on the same patient.

Codes (in addition to the medical record number)
UNK Medical record number **unknown**
RT Radiation therapy department patient without HIM number
SU 1-day surgery clinic patient without HIM number

Note: Other standard abbreviations may be used to indicate departments within the facility for patients without HIM numbers assigned.

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section and the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

MILITARY RECORD NO SUFFIX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Military Medical Record Number Suffix (COC)	2310	2	COC	1661-1662

Description
Patient identifier used by military hospitals to record relationship of the patient to the sponsor.

Codes
Blank Not applicable, medical record number **not** from a military hospital
01-19 Child
20 Sponsor
30-39 Spouse
40-44 Mother
45-49 Father
50-54 Mother-in-law
55-59 Father-in-law
60-69 Other eligible dependents
98 Civilian emergency (AF/Navy)
99 Not classified elsewhere/stillborn

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section and the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

MORPH (73-91) [1970]
The name for a group of subfields describing the type and behavior of the tumor being reported using ICD-O-1 codes.

Subfields
Histology (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1971]
Behavior (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1972]
Grade (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1973]

Note: Group names appear only in the data dictionary and Appendix E.

MORPH CODING SYS--CURRENT **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	470	1	NAACCR	240-240

Description
Code that best describes how morphology is currently coded. If converted, this field shows the system it is converted to.

Codes
1 ICD-O, First Edition
2 ICD-O, 1986 Field Trial
3 ICD-O, 1988 Field Trial
4 ICD-O, Second Edition
5 ICD-O, Second Edition, plus REAL lymphoma codes effective 1/1/95
6 ICD-O, Second Edition, plus FAB codes effective 1/1/98
7 ICD-O-3
9 Other

Note: Code 6 is the NAACCR standard for cancers diagnosed from January 1, 1992, through December 31, 2000, while code 7 is the standard for cancers diagnosed beginning January 1, 2001.

MORPH CODING SYS--ORIGINL **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	480	1	NAACCR	241-241

Description
Code that best describes how morphology was originally coded. If later converted, this field shows the original codes used.

Codes
1 ICD-O, First Edition
2 ICD-O, 1986 Field Trial
3 ICD-O, 1988 Field Trial
4 ICD-O Second Edition
5 ICD-O, Second Edition, plus REAL lymphoma codes effective 1/1/95
6 ICD-O, Second Edition, plus FAB codes effective 1/1/98
7 ICD-O-3
9 Other

MORPH--TYPE&BEHAV ICD-O-2 [419]
The name for a group of subfields describing the type and behavior of the tumor being reported using ICD-O-2 codes.

Subfields
Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2 [420]
Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2 [430]

Note: Group names appear only in the data dictionary and Appendix E.

MORPH--TYPE&BEHAV ICD-O-3 [521] (Revised)
The name for a group of subfields describing the type and behavior of the tumor being reported using ICD-O-3 codes.

Subfields
Histologic Type ICD-O-3 [522]
Behavior Code ICD-O-3 [523]

Note: Group names appear only in the data dictionary and Appendix E.

Revision Note: This data item was missing in Version 9.

NAACCR RECORD VERSION (Revised)

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	50	1	NAACCR	19-19

Description
This item applies only to record types I, C, and A. Code the NAACCR record version used to create the record.

Note: The correction record has its own record version data item.

Codes
Blank September 1989 Version
1 1992-1994 Version
4 1995 Version (Version 4.0)
5 1996 Version (Version 5.0 or Version 5.1)
6 1998 Version (Version 6)
7 1999 Version (Version 7)
8 2000 Version (Version 8)
9 2001 and 2002 Version (Version 9 and 9.1)

Note: Code 4 was assigned to the 1995 Version to synchronize the document version and the layout version numbers. Layout document Versions 2 and 3 are coded as 1.

NAME--ALIAS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Alias (COC)	2280	15	COC	1585-1599

Description
Records an alternate name or "AKA" (also known as) used by the patient, if known. Note that maiden name is entered in item 2390.

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section and the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

NAME--FIRST

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
First Name (COC)	2240	14	NAACCR	1551-1564

Description
First name of the patient

Note: The COC *ROADS Manual* allows this field to be blank. If facilities with COC-approved cancer programs submit blanks to the central registry, it is suggested that the central registry devise procedures for completing the last and first name with text, such as "Unknown" or "John Doe," after verifying with the hospital that the field was left intentionally blank.

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section and the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

NAME--LAST

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Last Name (COC)	2230	25	NAACCR	1526-1550

Description
Last name of the patient

Note: From *ROADS* Edits: Last Name is required. The last name of the patient must be entered left-justified with trailing blanks. Mixed case is allowed. Blanks, spaces, hyphens, apostrophes, and punctuation marks are allowed. The field may not be completely blank. If the last name is unknown, enter "Unknown."

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section and the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

NAME--MAIDEN

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Maiden Name (COC)	2390	15	NAACCR	1770-1784

Description
Maiden name of female patients who are or have been married.

Rationale
This is used to link reports on a woman who changed her name between reports. It also is critical when using Spanish surname algorithms to categorize ethnicity.

Note: See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for discussion of hyphenated maiden name.

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section and the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

NAME--MIDDLE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Middle Name (COC) Middle Initial (pre-96 COC)	2250	14	COC	1565-1578

Description
Middle name or, if middle name is unavailable, middle initial of the patient.

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section and the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

NAME--PREFIX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Name Prefix (COC)	2260	3	COC	1579-1581

Description
Abbreviated title that precedes name in a letter (e.g., "Rev," Ms.").

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section and the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

NAME--SPOUSE/PARENT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2290	50	Varies	1600-1649

Description
NAACCR has not adopted standards for this item. Use varies by area.

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section and the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

NAME--SUFFIX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Name Suffix (COC)	2270	3	COC	1582-1584

Description
Title that follows a patient's last name, such as a generation order or credential status (e.g., "MD," "Jr.").

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section and the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

NEXT FOLLOW-UP SOURCE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Next Follow-Up Method (pre-96 COC)	1800	1	COC	803-803

Description
Identifies the method planned for the next follow-up.

Codes
0 Chart requisition
1 Physician letter
2 Contact letter
3 Phone call
4 Other hospital contact
5 Other, NOS
8 Foreign residents (not followed)
9 Not followed

OCCUP/IND CODING SYSTEM **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	330	1	NPCR	183-183

Description
Code that identifies coding system used for occupation and industry. This is a central registry data item (i.e., codes should be applied by a central or regional registry rather than collected from reporting facilities).

Codes
1 1970 Census
2 1980 Census
3 1990 Census
4 2000 Census
7 Other coding system
9 Unknown coding system
Blank Not collected

Note: Final 2000 Census codes for occupation and industry are scheduled to be available for use in 2003, and are likely to be recommended for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2003. For more information, see the U.S. Bureau of the Census Web Site, http://www.boc.gov.

OCCUPATION CODE--CENSUS **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	270	3	Census/NPCR	95-97

Description
Code for the patient's usual occupation, using U.S. Census Bureau codes (1990 census is preferable)[23] according to coding procedures recommended for death certificates[24]. This data item applies only to patients who are age 14 years or older at the time of diagnosis.

Note: Occupation/industry coding should NOT be performed by reporting facilities. This is a central registry data item (i.e., codes should be applied by a central or regional registry rather than collected from reporting facilities). Specially trained and qualified personnel should perform coding.

Note: Final 2000 Census codes for occupation and industry are scheduled to be available for use in 2003, and are likely to be recommended for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2003. For more information, see the U.S. Bureau of the Census Web Site, http://www.boc.gov.

Rationale
The Census Bureau occupation classification system was developed to be compatible with the 1980 *Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) Manual* published by the Office of Federal Statistical Policy, then part of the U.S. Department of Commerce (for more information comparing classification systems, see materials in reference list, Chapter VI).[21-24] Use of the Census Bureau classification system will improve consistency of data collected from multiple sources. The Census Bureau occupation classification system is used for coding occupation information from death certificates and from the U.S. Census of Population. The system includes specific coding rules.

Codes
See Instructional Manual Part 19: *Industry and Occupation Coding for Death Certificates*, 1996,[22] and related materials in reference list, Chapter VII. Software for automated coding of occupation and industry is available from the Division of Safety Research, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, CDC. Contact Suzanne Marsh at (304) 285-6009 or at smm2@cdc.gov.

OCCUPATION SOURCE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	290	1	NPCR	101-101

Description
Code that best describes the source of occupation information provided on this patient. This is a central registry data item (i.e., codes should be applied by a central or regional registry rather than collected from reporting facilities).

Rationale
Occupation information may come from a variety of sources. The most valid and reliable source of occupation information for cancer patients has not yet been determined.

Codes
0 Unknown occupation/no occupation available
1 Reporting facility records
2 Death certificate
3 Interview
7 Other source
8 Not applicable, patient less than 14 years of age at diagnosis
9 Unknown source
Blank Not collected

OTHER STAGING SYSTEM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1070	15	COC	453-467

Description
Field for collecting additional staging classifications (e.g., Dukes, AUA). Text field. User defined.

OVER-RIDE ACSN/CLASS/SEQ **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-Ride Accession/Class of Case/Sequence	1985	1	NAACCR	786-786

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edit in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software: Accession Number, Class of Case, Seq Number (COC).

See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE AGE/SITE/MORPH **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Age/Site/Histology Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 15) (SEER #3)	1990	1	SEER	913-913

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Age, Primary Site, Morphology (COC)
Age, Primary Site, Morphology (NAACCR IF15)
Age, Primary Site, Morphology (SEER IF15)
Age, Primary Site, Morphology ICDO3 (COC)
Age, Primary Site, Morphology ICDO3 (NAACCR IF15)
Age, Primary Site, Morphology ICDO3 (SEER IF15)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Age/Site/Histology Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 15)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: An unusual occurrence of a particular age/site/histology combination for a given age group has been reviewed.

OVER-RIDE COC-SITE/TYPE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1987	1	NAACCR	788-788

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Primary Site, Morphology-Type Check (COC)
Primary Site, Morphology-Type Check ICDO3 (COC)

See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE HISTOLOGY **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Histology/Behavior Interfield Review (Field Item Edit Morph) (SEER #2)	2040	1	SEER	918-918

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior Code (COC)
Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior Code (SEER IF31)
Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior ICDO3 (COC)
Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior ICDO3 (SEER IF31)
Morph (1973-91) ICD-O-1 (SEER OMORPnos)
Morphology--Type&Behavior (COC)
Morphology--Type&Behavior (SEER MORPH)
Morphology--Type&Behavior ICDO3 (COC)
Morphology--Type&Behavior ICDO3 (SEER MORPH)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Histology/Behavior Interfield Review (Field Item Edit MORPH)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed.
1 Reviewed: The behavior code of the histology is designated as "benign" or "uncertain" in ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3, and the pathologist states the primary to be "*in situ*" or "malignant" (flag for a "Morphology Type & Behavior" edit).
2 Reviewed: The behavior code is "*in situ*," but the case is not microscopically confirmed (flag for a "Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior Code" edit).
3 Reviewed: Conditions 1 and 2 above both apply.

OVER-RIDE HOSPSEQ/DXCONF **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-Ride Hospital Sequence/Diagnostic Confirmation	1986	1	NAACCR	787-787

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edit in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Diagnostic Confirm, Seq Num--Hosp (COC)

See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE HOSPSEQ/SITE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-Ride Hospital Sequence/Site	1988	1	NAACCR	789-789

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Seq Num--Hosp, Primary Site, Morph (COC)
Seq Num--Hosp, Primary Site, Morph ICDO3 (COC)

See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE ILL-DEFINED SITE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Sequence Number/Ill-defined Site Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 22) (SEER #8)	2060	1	SEER	920-920

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Seq Num--Central, Primary Site, Morph (NAACCR IF22)
Seq Num--Central, Primary Site, Morph (SEER IF22)
Seq Num--Central, Prim Site, Morph ICDO3 (NAACCR)
Seq Num--Central, Prim Site, Morph ICDO3 (SEER IF22)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Sequence Number/Ill-defined Site Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 22)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: A second or subsequent primary reported with an ill-defined primary site (C76.0-C76.8, C80.9) has been reviewed and is an independent primary.

OVER-RIDE LEUK, LYMPHOMA **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Leukemia or Lymphoma/Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 48) (SEER #9)	2070	1	SEER	921-921

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Diagnostic Confirmation, Histol Typ (COC)
Diagnostic Confirmation, Histologic Typ (SEER IF48)
Diagnostic Confirmation, Histol Typ ICDO3 (COC)
Diagnostic Confirmation, Histology ICDO3 (SEER IF48)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Leukemia or Lymphoma/Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 48)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: A patient was diagnosed with leukemia or lymphoma and the diagnosis was not microscopically confirmed.

OVER-RIDE REPORT SOURCE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Type of Reporting Source/Sequence Number Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 04) (Seer #7)	2050	1	SEER	919-919

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Type of Report Srce(DC),Seq Num--Cent (NAACCR IF04)
Type of Report Srce(DC),Seq Num--Central (SEER IF04)
Type of Rep Srce(DC),Seq Num--Cent, ICDO3 (NAACCR)
Type of Rep Srce(DC),Seq Num--Cent, ICDO3 (SEER IF04)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Type of Reporting Source/Sequence Number Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 04)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: A second or subsequent primary with a reporting source of death certificate only has been reviewed and is indeed an independent primary.

OVER-RIDE SEQNO/DXCONF **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Sequence Number/Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 23) (SEER #4)	2000	1	SEER	914-914

Description:
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Diagnostic Confirm, Seq Num--Central (NAACCR IF23)
Diagnostic Confirm, Seq Num--Central (SEER IF23)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Sequence Number/Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 23)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: Multiple primaries of special sites in which at least one diagnosis has not been microscopically confirmed have been reviewed.

OVER-RIDE SITE/BEHAVIOR **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-ride Flag for Site/Behavior (IF39) (SEER #11)	2071	1	SEER	922-922

Description:
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Primary Site, Behavior Code (COC)
Primary Site, Behavior Code (SEER IF39)
Primary Site, Behavior Code ICDO3 (COC)
Primary Site, Behavior Code ICDO3 (SEER IF39)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Over-ride Flag for Site/Behavior (IF39)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: A patient has an *in situ* cancer of a nonspecific site and no further information about the primary site is available.

Note: The IF 39 edit does not allow *in situ* cases of nonspecific sites, such as gastrointestinal tract, NOS; uterus, NOS; female genital tract, NOS; male genital organs, NOS; and others. The over-ride indicates that the conflict has been reviewed.

OVER-RIDE SITE/EOD/DX DT **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-ride Flag for Site/EOD/Diagnosis Date (IF40) (SEER #13)	2072	1	SEER	923-923

Description:
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Primary Site, EOD (SEER IF40)
Primary Site, EOD, ICDO3 (SEER IF40)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Over-ride Flag for Site/EOD/Diagnosis Date (IF40)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: A patient had "localized" disease with a nonspecific site and no further information about the primary site is available.

Note: The IF40 edit does not allow "localized" disease with nonspecific sites, such as mouth, NOS; colon, NOS (except histology 8220); bone, NOS; female genital system, NOS; male genital organs, NOS; and others. This over-ride indicates that the conflict has been reviewed.

OVER-RIDE SITE/LAT/EOD **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-ride Flag for Site/Laterality/EOD (IF41) (SEER #12)	2073	1	SEER	924-924

Description:
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Primary Site, Laterality, EOD (SEER IF41)
Primary Site, Laterality, EOD, ICDO3 (SEER IF41)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Over-ride Flag for Site/Laterality/EOD (IF41)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: A patient had laterality coded nonspecifically and EOD coded specifically.

Note: The IF41 edit for paired organs does not allow EOD to be specified as *in situ*, localized, or regional by direct extension if laterality is coded as "bilateral, site unknown," or "laterality unknown." This over-ride indicates that the conflict has been reviewed.

OVER-RIDE SITE/LAT/MORPH **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-ride Flag for Site/Laterality/Morphology (IF42) (SEER #13)	2074	1	SEER	925-925

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Laterality, Primary Site, Morphology (NAACCR IF42)
Laterality, Primary Site, Morphology SEER IF42)
Laterality, Primary Site, Morph ICDO3 (NAACCR IF42)
Laterality, Primary Site, Morph ICDO3 (SEER IF42)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Over-ride Flag for Site/Laterality/Morphology (IF42)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed

1 Reviewed: A patient had behavior code of "*in situ*" and laterality is not stated as "right: origin of primary"; "left: origin of primary"; or "only one side involved, right or left origin not specified."

Note: The IF 42 edit does not allow behavior code of "*in situ*" with nonspecific laterality codes. This over-ride indicates that the conflict has been reviewed.

OVER-RIDE SITE/LAT/SEQNO **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Site/Histology/Laterality/Sequence Number Interrecord Review (Interrecord Edit 09) (SEER #5)	2010	1	SEER	915-915

Description:
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following Interrecord Edit from the SEER Program:
Verify Same Primary Not Reported Twice for a Person (SEER IR09)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Site/Histology/ Laterality/Sequence Interrecord Review (Interrecord Edit 09)." Presently, documentation on interrecord edits is not included in the EDITS software. See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: Multiple primaries of the same histology (3 digit) in the same primary site group have been reviewed.

OVER-RIDE SITE/TNM-STGGRP **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1989	1	NAACCR	790-790

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is available for future use in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software. See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE SITE/TYPE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Site/Type Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 25) (SEER #1)	2030	1	SEER	917-917

Description:
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Primary Site, Morphology-Type Check (SEER IF25)
Primary Site, Morphology-Type Check ICDO3 (SEER IF25)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Site/Type Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 25)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: The coding of an unusual combination of primary site and histologic type has been reviewed

OVER-RIDE SS/DISMET1 **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-Ride Summary Stage/Distant Metastasis 1	1984	1	NAACCR	785-785

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Summary Stage, Site Dist Met 1 (NAACCR)
Summary Stage 2000, Site Dist Met 1 (NAACCR)

See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE SS/NODESPOS **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-Ride Summary Stage/Nodes Positive	1981	1	NAACCR	782-782

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Summary Stage, Regional Nodes Pos (NAACCR)
Summary Stage 2000, Regional Nodes Pos (NAACCR)

See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE SS/TNM-M **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-Ride Summary Stage/TNM-N	1983	1	NAACCR	784-784

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Summary Stage, TNM-M (NAACCR)
Summary Stage 2000, TNM-M (NAACCR)

See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE SS/TNM-N **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-Ride Summary Stage/TNM-N	1982	1	NAACCR	783-783

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Summary Stage, TNM-N (NAACCR)
Summary Stage 2000, TNM-N (NAACCR)

See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE SURG/DXCONF **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Surgery/Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 46) (SEER #6)	2020	1	SEER	916-916

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
RX Summ--Surg Prim Site, Diag Conf (NAACCR IF76)
RX Summ--Surg Prim Site, Diag Conf (SEER IF76)
RX Summ--Surgery Type, Diag Conf (SEER IF46)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Surgery/Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 46)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: A patient who had (cancer-directed) surgery, but the tissue removed was not sufficient for microscopic confirmation.

PATIENT ID NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	20	8	Reporting Registry	2-9

Description
Unique number assigned to an individual patient by the central registry. The central registry will assign this same number to all of the patient's subsequent tumors (records).

"Patient ID Number" will only differ when multiple central registries accession the same patient. Each central registry will assign their unique "Patient ID Number."

NAACCR recommends that the registry should not reissue or reuse this number when a patient's record is deleted from the files.

In the transmit file (data exchange) this number will be the "Patient ID Number" assigned by the sending registry as defined in item 40, "Registry ID."

Rationale
Provides the central registry with a unique identification number that will link all records (multiple tumors) for the same patient. The unique number also allows the central registry to identify the patient when there are multiple reports from different hospitals.

PEDIATRIC STAGE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1120	2	COC	479-480

Description
Code for stage of pediatric cancer case in an AJCC stage scheme, a pediatric intergroup study scheme, or a pediatric cooperative group scheme.

Rationale
Staging of pediatric cancers require very different schemes from those used to stage adult tumors.

Codes
See the *ROADS Manual* for allowable codes for this field.

PEDIATRIC STAGED BY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Staged By (Pediatric Stage) (COC)	1140	1	COC	483-483

Description
Code for person who documented the pediatric staging system and stage.

Codes
0 Not staged
1 Managing physician
2 Pathologist
3 Other physician
4 Any combination of 1, 2, or 3
5 Registrar
6 Any combination of 5 with 1, 2, or 3
7 Other
8 Staged, individual not specified
9 Unknown if staged

PEDIATRIC STAGING SYSTEM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Type of Staging System (Pediatric) (COC)	1130	2	COC	481-482

Description
Staging system used to assign the Pediatric Stage.

Rationale
Staging of pediatric cancers requires very different schemes from those used to stage adult tumors.

Codes
00 None
01 AJCC
02 Ann Arbor
03 Children's Cancer Group (CCG)
04 Evans
05 General Summary
06 Intergroup Ewings
07 Intergroup Hepatoblastoma
08 Intergroup Rhabdomyosarcoma
09 International System
10 Murphy
11 NCI (pediatric oncology)
12 National Wilms's Tumor Study
13 Pediatric Oncology Group (POG)
14 Reese-Ellsworth
15 SEER Extent of Disease
88 Not applicable (not pediatric case)
97 Other
99 Unknown

PHYSICIAN 3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Physician #3 (COC) Other Physician (pre-96 COC)	2490	8	COC	1871-1878

Description
Code for another physician involved in the care of the patient. Registry may use physicians' medical license numbers or may create individual numbering systems.

Codes (in addition to medical license numbers or facility-generated codes)
99999999 Managing physician unknown or ID number not assigned

PHYSICIAN 4

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Physician #4 (COC) Other Physician (pre-96 COC)	2500	8	COC	1879-1886

Description
Code for another physician involved in the care of the patient. Registry may use physicians' medical license numbers or may create individual numbering systems.

Codes (in addition to medical license numbers or facility-generated codes)
99999999 Managing physician unknown or ID number not assigned

PHYSICIAN--FOLLOW-UP

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Following Physician (COC) Follow-Up Physician (pre-96 COC)	2470	8	COC	1855-1862

Description
Code for the physician currently responsible for the patient's medical care. Registry may use physicians' medical license numbers or may create individual numbering systems.

Codes (in addition to medical license numbers or facility-generated codes)
99999999 Managing physician unknown or ID number not assigned

PHYSICIAN--MANAGING

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Managing Physician (COC) Attending Physician (pre-96 COC)	2460	8	COC	1847-1854

Description
Code for the physician who is responsible for the overall management of the patient during diagnosis and/or treatment for this cancer. Registry may use physicians' medical license numbers or may create individual numbering systems.

Codes (in addition to medical license numbers or facility-generated codes)
99999999 Managing physician unknown or ID number not assigned

PHYSICIAN--PRIMARY SURG

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Primary Surgeon (COC)	2480	8	COC	1863-1870

Description
Code for physician who performed the most definitive surgical procedure. Registry may use physician's medical license numbers or may create individual numbering systems.

Codes (in addition to medical license numbers or facility-generated codes)
99999999 Managing physician unknown or ID number not assigned

PLACE OF DEATH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1940	3	NAACCR	889-891

Description
State or country where the patient died and where certificate of death is filed.

Rationale
This field also helps carry out death clearance. When a hospital reports a place of death, the information can help in death certificate matching. It can also signal an out-of-state death for which the death certificate is to be requested.

Codes (in addition to geocodes)
997 Not applicable, patient alive
999 Place of death unknown

Note: See Appendix B of the SEER Program Code Manual or the COC *ROADS Manual*, Appendix C.

PLACE OF DIAGNOSIS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2690	50	NAACCR	5147-5196

Description
Text area for information about the facility, city, state, or county where the diagnosis was made.

PRESENTATION AT CA CONF

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Presentation at Cancer Conference (COC)	650	1	COC	332-332

Description
Documents presentation of the case at a cancer conference at the reporting facility and the type or format of the presentation.

Rationale
Collection of this item and item 660 (Date of CA Conference) allows preparation of reports on the number of cancer conferences, sites presented and types of presentation for administrative use, quality control, and survey preparation.

Codes
0 Not presented
1 Prospective presentation (diagnostic)
2 Prospective presentation (treatment)
3 Prospective presentation (follow-up care)
4 Prospective presentation (combinations of 1, 2, or 3)
5 Prospective, NOS
6 Retrospective presentation
7 Follow-up presentation
8 Presentation, NOS
9 Unknown

PRIMARY PAYER AT DX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Primary Payer at Diagnosis (COC)	630	2	COC	329-330

Description
Primary payer/insurance carrier at the time of initial diagnosis and/or treatment.

Rationale
This item is used in financial analysis and as an indicator for quality and outcome analyses.

Codes
00 Not insured, NOS
01 Not insured, charity write-off
02 Not insured, self-pay
10 Private insurance
20 Managed care provider, NOS
  21 Health Maintenance Organization (HMO)
  22 Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)
30 State funded, NOS
  31 Medicaid
  32 Welfare
40 Federally funded, NOS
  41 Medicare
  42 Medicare with supplement
  43 CHAMPUS/TRICARE (military beneficiary)
  44 Military
  45 Veterans Administration
  46 Indian Health Service
  47 Public Health Service
88 Insured, NOS
99 Unknown

PRIMARY SITE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	400	4	SEER/COC	227-230

Description
Code for the primary site of the tumor being reported using either ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3. NAACCR adopted ICD-O-2 as the standard coding system for cases diagnosed beginning January 1, 1992. In addition, NAACCR recommended that cases diagnosed prior to 1992 be converted to ICD-O-2. The topography (primary site) codes have not changed between ICD-O-2 and ICD-O-3.

Codes
See ICD-O-2,[14] or ICD-O-3,[13] Topography Section, for the codes for primary site.

Note: See Site (73-91) ICD-O-1, item 1960, for ICD-O-1 cases.

PROTOCOL ELIGIBILITY STAT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Protocol Eligibility Status (COC)	1470	1	COC	636-636

Description
Code for eligibility status of patient to be entered into a protocol.

Codes
0 Protocol not available
1 On protocol
2 Patient ineligible (age, stage, etc.)
3 Patient ineligible (comorbidity, pre-existing condition)
4 Patient entered but withdrawn from study
6 Patient eligible, but not entered, reason not specified
7 Patient eligible, patient or patient's guardian refused
8 Protocol not recommended
9 Unknown if on protocol

PROTOCOL PARTICIPATION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1480	2	COC	637-638

Description
Code indicating agency or group that established the protocol in which the patient is participating.

Codes
00 Not on/not applicable
National Protocols:
01 NSABP
02 GOG
03 RTOG
04 SWOG
05 ECOG
06 POG
07 CCG
08 CALGB
09 NCI
10 ACS
11 National protocol, NOS
12 ACOS-OG
13-50 National trials
51-98 Locally defined trials
99 Unknown

QUALITY OF SURVIVAL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1780	1	COC	801-801

Description
Records patient's ability to carry on the activities of daily living at the date of last contact.

Codes
0 Normal activity
1 Symptomatic and ambulatory
2 Ambulatory more than 50 percent of the time, occasionally needs assistance
3 Ambulatory less than 50 percent of the time, nursing care needed
4 Bedridden, may require hospitalization
8 Not applicable, dead
9 Unknown or unspecified

RACE 1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Race	160	2	SEER/COC	71-72

Description
Code the patient's race. Race is coded separately from item 190 (Spanish/Hispanic Origin). All tumors for the same patient should have the same race code. If the patient is multiracial, code all races using items 161 (RACE 2) through item 164 (RACE 5).

Rationale
Because race has a significant association with cancer rates and outcomes, a comparison between areas with different racial distributions may require an analysis of race to interpret the findings. The race codes listed correspond closely to race categories used by the U.S. Census Bureau to allow calculation of race specific incidence rates. The full coding system should be used to allow accurate national comparison and collaboration even if the state population does not include many of the race categories.

Codes
01 White
02 Black
03 American Indian, Aleutian, or Eskimo
04 Chinese
05 Japanese
06 Filipino
07 Hawaiian
08 Korean
09 Asian Indian, Pakistani
10 Vietnamese
11 Laotian
12 Hmong
13 Kampuchean
14 Thai
20 Micronesian, NOS
21 Chamorran
22 Guamanian, NOS
25 Polynesian, NOS
26 Tahitian
27 Samoan
28 Tongan
30 Melanesian, NOS
31 Fiji Islander
32 New Guinean
96 Other Asian, incl. Asian, NOS and Oriental, NOS
97 Pacific Islander, NOS
98 Other
99 Unknown

Note: Codes 20-97 were adopted for use effective with 1991 diagnoses. Code 14 was adopted for use effective with 1994 diagnoses.

RACE 2

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	161	2	SEER/COC	204-205

Description
Code the patient's race. Race is coded separately from item 190 (Spanish/Hispanic Origin). All tumors for the same patient should have the same race code. If the patient is multiracial, code all races using items 161 (RACE 2) through item 164 (RACE 5).

Rationale
Because race has a significant association with cancer rates and outcomes, a comparison between areas with different racial distributions may require an analysis of race to interpret the findings. The race codes listed correspond closely to race categories used by the U.S. Census Bureau to allow calculation of race specific incidence rates. The full coding system should be used to allow accurate national comparison and collaboration even if the state population does not include many of the race categories.

Note: If any race code (Race 2, 3, 4, and 5) is blank, all subsequent race codes must be blank. If more than the Race 1 code is entered, and if any race equals 99, then all race codes (Race 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5) must be 99. If more than the Race 1 code is entered, and if any race codes (for Race 2, 3, 4, and 5) are 88 (no further race documented), then all subsequent race codes must also be 88.

Codes
01 White
02 Black
03 American Indian, Aleutian, or Eskimo
04 Chinese
05 Japanese
06 Filipino
07 Hawaiian
08 Korean
09 Asian Indian, Pakistani
10 Vietnamese
11 Laotian
12 Hmong
13 Kampuchean
14 Thai
20 Micronesian, NOS
21 Chamorran
22 Guamanian, NOS
25 Polynesian, NOS
26 Tahitian
27 Samoan
28 Tongan
30 Melanesian, NOS

31 Fiji Islander
32 New Guinean
88 No further race documented
96 Other Asian, incl. Asian, NOS and Oriental, NOS
97 Pacific Islander, NOS
98 Other
99 Unknown

Note: Codes 20-97 were adopted for use effective with 1991 diagnoses. Code 14 was adopted for use effective with 1994 diagnoses. Code 88 was adopted for use effective with 2000 diagnoses.

RACE 3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	162	2	SEER/COC	206-207

Description
Code the patient's race. Race is coded separately from item 190 (Spanish/Hispanic Origin). All tumors for the same patient should have the same race code. If the patient is multiracial, code all races using items 161 (RACE 2) through item 164 (RACE 5).

Rationale
Because race has a significant association with cancer rates and outcomes, a comparison between areas with different racial distributions may require an analysis of race to interpret the findings. The race codes listed correspond closely to race categories used by the U.S. Census Bureau to allow calculation of race specific incidence rates. The full coding system should be used to allow accurate national comparison and collaboration even if the state population does not include many of the race categories.

Note: If any race code (Race 2, 3, 4, and 5) is blank, all subsequent race codes must be blank. If more than the Race 1 code is entered, and if any race equals 99, then all race codes (Race 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5) must be 99. If more than the Race 1 code is entered, and if any race codes (for Race 2, 3, 4, and 5) are 88 (no further race documented), then all subsequent race codes must also be 88.

Codes
01 White
02 Black
03 American Indian, Aleutian, or Eskimo
04 Chinese
05 Japanese
06 Filipino
07 Hawaiian
08 Korean
09 Asian Indian, Pakistani
10 Vietnamese
11 Laotian
12 Hmong
13 Kampuchean
14 Thai

20 Micronesian, NOS
21 Chamorran
22 Guamanian, NOS
25 Polynesian, NOS
26 Tahitian
27 Samoan
28 Tongan
30 Melanesian, NOS
31 Fiji Islander
32 New Guinean
88 No further race documented
96 Other Asian, incl. Asian, NOS and Oriental, NOS
97 Pacific Islander, NOS
98 Other
99 Unknown

Note: Codes 20-97 were adopted for use effective with 1991 diagnoses. Code 14 was adopted for use effective with 1994 diagnoses. Code 88 was adopted for use effective with 2000 diagnoses.

RACE 4

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	163	2	SEER/COC	208-209

Description
Code the patient's race. Race is coded separately from item 190 (Spanish/Hispanic Origin). All tumors for the same patient should have the same race code. If the patient is multiracial, code all races using items 161 (RACE 2) through item 164 (RACE 5).

Rationale
Because race has a significant association with cancer rates and outcomes, a comparison between areas with different racial distributions may require an analysis of race to interpret the findings. The race codes listed correspond closely to race categories used by the U.S. Census Bureau to allow calculation of race specific incidence rates. The full coding system should be used to allow accurate national comparison and collaboration even if the state population does not include many of the race categories.

Note: If any race code (Race 2, 3, 4, and 5) is blank, all subsequent race codes must be blank. If more than the Race 1 code is entered, and if any race equals 99, then all race codes (Race 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5) must be 99. If more than the Race 1 code is entered, and if any race codes (for Race 2, 3, 4, and 5) are 88 (no further race documented), then all subsequent race codes must also be 88.

Codes
01 White
02 Black
03 American Indian, Aleutian, or Eskimo
04 Chinese
05 Japanese
06 Filipino

07 Hawaiian
08 Korean
09 Asian Indian, Pakistani
10 Vietnamese
11 Laotian
12 Hmong
13 Kampuchean
14 Thai
20 Micronesian, NOS
21 Chamorran
22 Guamanian, NOS
25 Polynesian, NOS
26 Tahitian
27 Samoan
28 Tongan
30 Melanesian, NOS
31 Fiji Islander
32 New Guinean
88 No further race documented
96 Other Asian, incl. Asian, NOS and Oriental, NOS
97 Pacific Islander, NOS
98 Other
99 Unknown

Note: Codes 20-97 were adopted for use effective with 1991 diagnoses. Code 14 was adopted for use effective with 1994 diagnoses. Code 88 was adopted for use effective with 2000 diagnoses.

RACE 5

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	164	2	SEER/COC	210-211

Description
Code the patient's race. Race is coded separately from item 190 (Spanish/Hispanic Origin). All tumors for the same patient should have the same race code. If the patient is multiracial, code all races using items 161 (RACE 2) through item 164 (RACE 5).

Rationale
Because race has a significant association with cancer rates and outcomes, a comparison between areas with different racial distributions may require an analysis of race to interpret the findings. The race codes listed correspond closely to race categories used by the U.S. Census Bureau to allow calculation of race specific incidence rates. The full coding system should be used to allow accurate national comparison and collaboration even if the state population does not include many of the race categories.

Note: If any race code (Race 2, 3, 4, and 5) is blank, all subsequent race codes must be blank. If more than the Race 1 code is entered, and if any race equals 99, then all race codes (Race 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5) must be 99. If more than the Race 1 code is entered, and if any race codes (for Race 2, 3, 4, and 5) are 88 (no further race documented), then all subsequent race codes must also be 88.

Codes
01 White
02 Black
03 American Indian, Aleutian, or Eskimo
04 Chinese
05 Japanese
06 Filipino
07 Hawaiian
08 Korean
09 Asian Indian, Pakistani
10 Vietnamese
11 Laotian
12 Hmong
13 Kampuchean
14 Thai
20 Micronesian, NOS
21 Chamorran
22 Guamanian, NOS
25 Polynesian, NOS
26 Tahitian
27 Samoan
28 Tongan
30 Melanesian, NOS
31 Fiji Islander
32 New Guinean
88 No further race documented
96 Other Asian, incl. Asian, NOS and Oriental, NOS

97 Pacific Islander, NOS
98 Other
99 Unknown

Note: Codes 20-97 were adopted for use effective with 1991 diagnoses. Code 14 was adopted for use effective with 1994 diagnoses. Code 88 was adopted for use effective with 2000 diagnoses.

RACE CODING SYS--CURRENT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	170	1	NAACCR	73-73

Description
Code describes how race is currently coded. If the data have been converted, this field shows the system it has been converted to.

Rationale
Race codes (item 160 through item 164) have changed over time. To be able to accurately group and analyze the data, it is necessary to record the system used to record the race codes.

Codes
1 4-value coding: 1 = White, 2 = Black, 3 = Other, 9 = Unknown
2 SEER < 1988 (1-digit)
3 1988+ SEER & COC (2-digit)
4 1991+ SEER & COC (added codes 20-97, additional Asian and Pacific Islander codes)
5 1994+ SEER & COC (added code 14, Thai)
6 2000+ SEER & COC*
9 Other

**Note:* Code 88, No further race documented, was added. Race 2 (item 161), Race 3 (item 162), Race 4 (item 163) and Race 5 (item 164) were added.

RACE CODING SYS--ORIGINAL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	180	1	NAACCR	74-74

Description
Code that best describes how item 160 (Race) was originally coded. If data have been converted, this field identifies the coding system originally used to code the case.

Rationale
Race codes (item 160) have changed over time. Identifying both original and current coding systems used to code race promotes accurate data grouping and analysis.

Codes
1 4-value coding: 1 = White, 2 = Black, 3 = Other, 9 = Unknown
2 SEER < 1988 (1-digit)
3 1988+ SEER & COC (2-digit)
4 1991+ SEER & COC (added codes 20-97, additional Asian and Pacific Islander codes)
5 1994+ SEER & COC (added code 14, Thai)
6 2000+ SEER & COC*
9 Other

**Note:* Code 88, No further race documented, was added. Race 2 (item161), Race 3 (item 162), Race 4 (item 163) and Race 5 (item 164) were added.

RAD--ELAPSED RX DAYS **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Radiation Elapsed Treatment Time (Days) (COC)	1530	3	COC	648-650

Description
Actual number of radiation treatment days during first course of treatment, including weekend days and intervals of rest. See also item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation).

Special codes
000 No radiation therapy administered
999 Radiation therapy administered, but number of treatment days is unknown; unknown if radiation therapy given.

RAD--INTENT OF TREATMENT **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Intent of Treatment (Radiation) (COC)	1560	1	COC	654-654

Description
Code for intent of radiation treatment during first course of therapy. See also item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation).

Codes
0 No radiation treatment
1 Curative (primary)
2 Curative (adjuvant)
4 Palliative (pain control)
5 Palliative (other, cosmetic)
6 Prophylactic (no symptoms, preventive)
8 Other, NOS
9 Intent unknown; unknown if radiation therapy given

RAD--LOCAL CONTROL STATUS **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Radiation Therapy Local Control Status (Irradiated Volume) (COC)	1590	1	COC	658-658

Description
Code for results of radiation therapy during first course of therapy in terms of disease control within the irradiated volume. See also item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation).

Codes
0 No radiation treatment
1 Tumor control status not evaluable
2 Tumor/symptoms controlled
3 Tumor/symptoms have returned
4 Tumor/symptoms never adequately controlled
8 Other, NOS
9 Status unknown; unknown if radiation therapy given

RAD--LOCATION OF RX **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Location of Radiation Treatment (COC)	1550	1	COC	653-653

Description
Code for location where radiation treatment was administered during first course of therapy. See also item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation).

Codes
0 No radiation treatment
1 All radiation treatment at this facility
2 Regional treatment at this facility, boost elsewhere
3 Boost radiation at this facility, regional elsewhere
4 All radiation treatment elsewhere
8 Other, NOS
9 Location unknown; unknown if radiation therapy given

RAD--NO OF TREATMENT VOL **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Number of Treatments to this Volume (COC)	1520	2	COC	646-647

Description
Records the actual number of radiation therapy treatment sessions in first course of therapy. See also item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation).

Special codes
00 No radiation therapy administered
99 Radiation therapy administered but number of treatments unknown; unknown if radiation therapy given.

RAD--REGIONAL DOSE: CGY **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Regional Dose: cGy (COC)	1510	5	COC	641-645

Description
Dominant or most clinically significant radiation dose actually delivered in the first course of therapy, in cGy. See also item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation).

Codes (in addition to actual doses)
00000 No radiation therapy administered
99999 Radiation therapy administered, dose unknown; unknown if radiation therapy given

RAD--REGIONAL RX MODALITY **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Regional Treatment Modality (COC)	1570	2	COC	655-656

Description
Code for dominant modality of radiation therapy delivered to the primary volume of interest during the first course of therapy. See also item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation).

Codes
00 No radiation therapy
01 Orthovoltage
02 Cobalt 60, cesium 137
03 X-rays (2-5 MV)
04 X-rays (6-10 MV)
05 X-rays (11-19 MV)
06 X-rays (> 19 MV)
07 X-rays (mixed energies)
08 Electrons
09 X-rays and electrons (mixed)
10 Neutrons (with or without X-ray/electrons)
11 Megavoltage (NOS)
12 Protons
13 Stereotactic radiosurgery
14 Brachytherapy (standard)
15 Brachytherapy, High-Dose-Rate (HDR)
16 Interoperative radiation therapy (IORT)
98 Other, NOS
99 Unknown modality; unknown if radiation therapy given

RAD--RX COMPLETION STATUS **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Radiation Treatment Completion Status (COC)	1580	1	COC	657-657

Description
Code indicating whether or not the patient's radiation therapy was completed as outlined in the initial treatment plan. See also item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation).

Codes
0 No radiation treatment
1 Treatment completed
2 Radiation not complete, patient health
3 Radiation not complete, patient expired
4 Radiation not complete, patient choice
5 Radiation not complete, family choice
6 Radiation not complete, complications
7 Radiation not complete, cytopenia
8 Radiation not complete, other reason
9 Radiation not complete, reason unknown; unknown if radiation therapy given

RAD--TREATMENT VOLUME **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Radiation Treatment Volume (COC)	1540	2	COC	651-652

Description
Code for radiation volume treated. See also item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation).

Code
00 Consult only, no radiation therapy, not applicable
01 Eye/orbit
02 Pituitary
03 Brain (NOS)
04 Brain, (limited)
05 Head and neck (NOS)
06 Head and neck (limited)
07 Glottis
08 Sinuses
09 Parotid
10 Chest/lung (NOS)
11 Lung (limited)
12 Esophagus
13 Stomach
14 Liver
15 Pancreas
16 Kidney
17 Abdomen (NOS)
18 Breast
19 Breast/lymph nodes
20 Chest wall
21 Chest wall/lymph nodes
22 Mantle
23 Lower extended field
24 Spine
25 Skull
26 Ribs
27 Hip
28 Pelvic bones
29 Pelvis (NOS)
30 Skin
31 Soft tissue
32 Hemibody
33 Whole body
34 Bladder and pelvis
35 Prostate and pelvis
36 Uterus
37 Shoulder
38 Extremities
39 Inverted Y

98 Other volume
99 Unknown volume; unknown if radiation therapy given

REASON FOR NO CHEMO

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reason for No Chemotherapy (COC)	1440	1	COC	633-633

Description
Code for reason patient did not receive chemotherapy as part of first course of therapy. See also item 1390 (RX Summ--Chemo).

Codes
0 Chemotherapy administered
1 Chemotherapy not recommended
2 Chemotherapy contraindicated because of other conditions; autopsy-only case
6 Reason unknown for no chemotherapy
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused chemotherapy
8 Chemotherapy recommended, unknown if administered
9 Unknown if chemotherapy recommended or performed; death certificate-only case

REASON FOR NO HORMONE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reason for No Hormone Therapy (COC)	1450	1	COC	634-634

Description
Code for reason patient did not receive hormone therapy as part of first course of therapy. See also item 1400 (RX Summ--Hormone).

Codes
0 Hormone therapy administered
1 Hormone therapy not recommended
2 Hormone therapy contraindicated because of other conditions; autopsy-only case
6 Reason unknown for no hormone therapy
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused hormone therapy
8 Hormone therapy recommended, unknown if administered
9 Unknown if hormone therapy recommended or performed; death-certificate-only case

REASON FOR NO RADIATION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1430	1	COC	632-632

Description
Code for reason patient did not receive radiation treatment as part of first course of therapy. See also item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation).

Codes
0 Radiation treatment performed
1 Radiation treatment not recommended
2 Radiation contraindicated because of other conditions; autopsy-only case
6 Reason unknown for no radiation therapy
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused radiation
8 Radiation treatment recommended, unknown if administered
9 Unknown if radiation recommended or performed; death certificate-only case

REASON FOR NO SURGERY **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reason for No Cancer-Directed Surgery (SEER) Reason for No Surgery (COC)	1340	1	SEER/COC	622-622

Description
Code for the reason no surgery of the type described under Surgery of the Primary Site, Scope of Lymph Node Surgery, and Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s), or Distant Lymph Nodes was done. See also items 1290 (RX Summ--Surg Prim Site), 1292 (RX--Scope Reg LN Sur), and 1294 (RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis).

Codes
0 Cancer-directed surgery performed
1 Cancer-directed surgery not recommended
2 Contraindicated because of other conditions; autopsy-only case
6 Unknown reason for no cancer-directed surgery
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused surgery
8 Surgery recommended, unknown if done
9 Unknown if cancer-directed surgery recommended or performed; death certificate-only case

RECORD TYPE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	10	1	NAACCR	1-1

Description
Generated field that identifies which of the five NAACCR data exchange record types is being used in a file of data exchange records. A file should have records of only one type.

Codes
I **I**ncidence-only record type (nonconfidential coded data)
Length = 1525
C **C**onfidential record type (incidence record plus confidential data)
Length = 1916
A Full case **A**bstract record type (incidence and confidential data plus text summaries; used for reporting to central registries)
Length = 5966
U Correction/**U**pdate record type (short format record used to submit corrections to data already submitted)
Length = 850
R Analysis/**R**esearch record type (incidence record plus appended error flags and recoded values)
Length = 1794

RECURRENCE DATE--1ST

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of First Recurrence (COC)	1860	8	COC	838-845

Description
The date of the first recurrence of this tumor.

RECURRENCE DISTANT SITES [1870] (Retired)
The name for a group of subfields that describe a distant site or sites in which a tumor has recurred. The subfields are edited as three separate 1-digit fields and as a single field,

Subfields
Recurrence Distant Site 1 [1871]
Recurrence Distant Site 2 [1872]
Recurrence Distant Site 3 [1873]

Note: Group names appear only in the data dictionary and Appendix E .

RECURRENCE DISTANT SITE 1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1871	1	COC	846-846

Description
Code for the distant site or sites in which the tumor has recurred. These items (1871, 1872, and 1873) are edited as three separate 1-digit fields and also as a single field.

Codes
0 None or none known
1 Peritoneum
2 Lung
3 Pleura
4 Liver
5 Bone
6 Central nervous system
7 Skin
8 Lymph nodes (distant)
9 Other, generalized, NOS, carcinomatosis

Note: When carcinomatosis is present, all three fields, Recurrence Distant Site 1, 2, 3, and are coded 9.

RECURRENCE DISTANT SITE 2 **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1872	1	COC	847-847

Description
Code for the distant site or sites in which the tumor has recurred. These items (1871, 1872, and 1873) are edited as three separate 1-digit fields and also as a single field.

Codes
0 None or none known
1 Peritoneum
2 Lung
3 Pleura
4 Liver
5 Bone
6 Central nervous system
7 Skin
8 Lymph nodes (distant)
9 Other, generalized, NOS, carcinomatosis

Note: When carcinomatosis is present, all three fields, Recurrence Distant Site 1, 2, and 3 are coded 9. If Recurrence Distant Site 1 (tem 1871) is coded to 0, then this field must also be coded to 0.

RECURRENCE DISTANT SITE 3 **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1873	1	COC	848-848

Description
Code for the distant site or sites in which the tumor has recurred. These items (1871, 1872, and 1873) are edited as three separate 1-digit fields and also as a single field.

Codes
0 None or none known
1 Peritoneum
2 Lung
3 Pleura
4 Liver
5 Bone
6 Central nervous system
7 Skin
8 Lymph nodes (distant)
9 Other, generalized, NOS, carcinomatosis

Note: When carcinomatosis is present, all three fields, Recurrence Distant Site 1, 2, and 3 are coded 9. If Recurrence Distant Site 1 (Item # 1871) is coded to 0, then this field must also be coded to 0.

RECURRENCE TYPE--1ST

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Type of First Recurrence (COC)	1880	2	COC	849-850

Description
Code for the type of first recurrence. If more than one type of first recurrence, code one in this field and one in item 1890 (Recurrence Type--1st--Oth).

Codes
00 None, disease free
- 01 *In situ*
- 06 *In situ* recurrence following diagnosis of an *in situ* lesion of the same site

10 Local
- 11 Trochar site
- 15 Combination of 10 and 11
- 16 Local recurrence following an *in situ* lesion of the same site
- 17 Combination of 16 with 10, 11, and/or 15

20 Regional, NOS
- 21 Regional tissue
- 22 Regional lymph nodes
- 25 Combination of 21 and 22
- 26 Regional recurrence following an *in situ* lesion of the same site
- 27 Combination of 26 with 21, 22, and/or 25

30 Any combination of 10 and/or 11 and 20, 21, or 22
36 Any combination of recurrence following an *in situ* lesion of the same site with 10, 11, 20, 21, or 22
40 Distant
46 Distant recurrence following an *in situ* lesion of the same site
70 Never disease free
88 Recurred, site unknown
99 Unknown if recurred

RECURRENCE TYPE--1ST--OTH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Other Type of First Recurrence (COC)	1890	2	COC	851-852

Description
Code for an additional type of first recurrence. If more than one type of first recurrence, code one in item 1880 (Recurrence Type--1st), and one in this field. Otherwise, this field is coded 00.

Codes
00 None, disease free
- 01 *In situ*
- 06 *In situ* recurrence following diagnosis of an *in situ* lesion of the same site

10 Local
- 11 Trochar site
- 15 Combination of 10 and 11
- 16 Local recurrence following an *in situ* lesion of the same site
- 17 Combination of 16 with 10, 11, and/or 15

20 Regional, NOS
- 21 Regional Tissue
- 22 Regional lymph nodes
- 25 Combination of 21 and 22
- 26 Regional recurrence following an *in situ* lesion of the same site
- 27 Combination of 26 with 21, 22, and/or 25

30 Any combination of 10 and/or 11 and 20, 21, or 22
36 Any combination of recurrence following an *in situ* lesion of the same site with 10, 11, 20, 21, or 22
40 Distant
46 Distant recurrence following an *in situ* lesion of the same site
70 Never disease free
88 Recurred, site unknown
99 Unknown if recurred

REFERRAL TO SUPPORT SERV

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Referral to Support Services (COC)	1490	1	COC	639-639

Description
Code for whether or not patient was referred to any of specified support services

Codes
0 No
1 Yes
9 Unknown, not specified

REGIONAL NODES EXAMINED

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Examined (SEER) Pathology Review of Regional Lymph Nodes (SEER)	830	2	SEER/C0C	400-401

Description
Part of the 10-digit EOD (item 779), detailed site-specific codes for anatomic extent of disease used by SEER for cases diagnosed from 1988 forward.

This field is included in the COC dataset, separate from extent of disease.

Codes were revised effective January 1, 1998, to reflect changes in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition.

Rationale
Site-specific EOD codes provide extensive detail describing disease extent. The EOD codes can be grouped into different stage categories for analysis (e.g., historical summary stage categories consistent with those used in published SEER data since 1973, or more recently, AJCC stage groupings). The codes are updated as needed, but updates are usually backward compatible with old categories. See *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*.

Codes
See *SEER Extent of Disease, 1988: Codes and Coding Instructions*, Third Edition, 1998 for site-specific codes and coding rules for all EOD fields. COC codes for Regional Nodes Examined are in the *ROADS Manual*.

Note: See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for a discussion of coding differences between COC and SEER.

REGIONAL NODES POSITIVE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Number of Positive Regional Lymph Nodes (SEER) Pathology Review of Regional Lymph Nodes (SEER)	820	2	SEER/COC	398-399

Description
Part of the 10-digit EOD (item 779), detailed site-specific codes for anatomic extent of disease used by SEER for cases diagnosed from 1988 forward.

This field is included in the COC dataset, separate from extent of disease.

Codes were revised effective January 1, 1998 to reflect changes in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition.

Rationale
Site-specific EOD codes provide extensive detail describing disease extent. The EOD codes can be grouped into different stage categories for analysis (e.g., historical summary stage categories consistent with those used in published SEER data since 1973, or more recently, AJCC stage groupings). The codes are updated as needed, but updates are usually backward compatible with old categories. See *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*.

Codes
See *SEER Extent of Disease, 1988: Codes and Coding Instructions*, Third Edition, 1998 for site-specific codes and coding rules for all EOD fields. COC codes for Regional Nodes Positive are in the *ROADS Manual*.

Note: See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for a discussion of coding differences between COC and SEER.

REGISTRY ID **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	40	15	NAACCR	189-203

Description
A unique code assigned to each data source identifying who is sending the record and what population it is based on.

Codes
COC maintains the codes that are being expanded to include codes for nonhospital sources of reporting. For hospitals with 7-digit codes that were assigned by COC before January 1, 2001, the 10-digit code will consist of three leading zeroes, followed by a "6," and the original 6-digit code (e.g., 000643100). For new facilities, health care networks, or merged facilities, the 10-digit codes assigned by COC after January 1, 2001 will consist of two leading zeroes, followed by a "1," and 7 digits (e.g., 0010000000). Efforts are underway at the Federal level to establish uniform national provider ID numbers. COC and NAACCR committees will consider adoption of any Federal standards, when they become available.

REGISTRY TYPE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	30	1	NAACCR	10-10

Description
A computer-generated code that best describes the type of registry generating the record; used when cases are pooled from multiple registries; (A hospital-based registry reporting to a state should have a "3" in this field.)

Rationale
Allows the data from multiple registries to be pooled.

Codes
1 Central registry (population-based)
2 Central registry or hospital consortium (not population-based)
3 Single hospital/freestanding center

RELIGION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	260	2	Varies	93-94

Description
NAACCR has not adopted standards for this item.

REPORTING HOSPITAL **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Institution ID Number (COC)	540	15	COC	271-285

Description
Code for the facility reporting the case.

Rationale
The number is used to identify a reporting facility in the central registry database. The codes for this item are assigned by COC.

Codes
COC maintains the codes that are being expanded to include codes for nonhospital sources of reporting. For hospitals with 7-digit codes that were assigned by COC before January 1, 2001, the 10-digit code will consist of three leading zeroes, followed by a "6," and the original 6-digit code (e.g., 000643100). For new facilities, health care networks, or merged facilities, the 10-digit codes assigned by COC after January 1, 2001 will consist of two leading zeroes, followed by a "1," and 7 digits (e.g., 0010000000). Efforts are underway at the Federal level to establish uniform national provider ID numbers. COC and NAACCR committees will consider adoption of any Federal standards, when they become available.

REPORTING HOSPITAL FAN

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	538	10	COC	261-270

Description
The Facility Association Number (FAN) identifies country/state (3 characters), type of institution (2 characters), and facility "ownership" (5 characters).

Codes
COC maintains the codes. The number is entered without dashes. When used, the number reads similar to a social security number with dashes (000-00-00000), for ease of generating reports.

Rationale
Data can be grouped for reporting from country/state, type of institution (freestanding surgery center, pathology laboratory, hospital), or institution group ID code (Kaiser, Humana, Columbia, etc.)

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--CANCER IDENTIFICATION SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 02	530	3		258-260

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--DEMOGRAPHIC SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 01	370	5		212-216

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--EDIT OVER-RIDES/CONVERSION HISTORY/SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 13 (Standard number retired)	2080	0	Retired	Retired

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--EDIT OVER-RIDES/CONVERSION HISTORY/SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 20	2161	1		980-980

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--EDIT OVER-RIDES/CONVERSION HISTORY/SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 14	2210	5		1021-1025

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--FOLLOW-UP/RECURRENCE/DEATH SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 10	1835	2		835-836

Note: Formerly County Current (see item 1840).

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--F-UP/RECURRENCE/DEATH SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 11	1900	5		878-882

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--F-UP/RECURRENCE/DEATH SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 12	1950	1		901-901

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--PATIENT/HOSPITAL-CONFIDENTIAL SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 17	2450	4		1843-1846

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--HOSPITAL-SPECIFIC SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 03	680	4		347-350

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--HOSPITAL SPECIFIC SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 04	750	25		362-386

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--PATIENT/HOSPITAL-CONFIDENTIAL SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 21	2371	2		1762-1763

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--PATIENT/HOSPITAL-CONFIDENTIAL SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 16	2400	3		1810-1812

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--RECORD ID SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	37	7		12-18

Was location of Registry ID (40), which was lengthened and moved to 189-203.

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--STAGE/PROGNOSTIC FACTORS SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 05	1180	49		487-535

Position 536 in the 1995 layout was the location of Record Version. In Versions 5 and later of this layout, this position should be blank.

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--STAGE/PROGNOSTIC FACTORS SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 06	1190	1		536-536

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--TEXT-MISCELLANEOUS SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 19	2700	770		5197-5966

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--TREATMENT-1ST COURSE SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 07	1300	4		615-618

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--TREATMENT-1ST COURSE SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 08	1650	24		677-700

RESERVED FOR EXPANSION--TREATMENT-SUBSQ & OTHER SECTION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reserved 09	1740	4		778-781

RX CODING SYSTEM--CURRENT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1460	1	NAACCR	635-635

Description
Code describing how treatment for this case is now coded.

Codes
0 Treatment data not coded/transmitted (i.e., all treatment fields [items 1200-1450 and 1500-1645]) **blank***
1 Treatment data coded using 1-digit surgery codes (**obsolete**)
2 Treatment data coded according to 1983-1992 SEER manuals and COC manuals 1983-1995
3 Treatment data coded according to 1996 *ROADS Manual*
4 Treatment data coded according to 1998 *ROADS* Supplement
5 Treatment data coded according to 1998 SEER Manual
9 Other coding, including partial or nonstandard coding

**Note*: Treatment text fields, items 2610-2670, may be completed although treatment is not coded.

RX DATE--BRM **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date Immunotherapy Started (COC)	1240	8	COC	569-576

Description
Date of initiation for immunotherapy that is part of the first course of treatment. See also item 1410 (RX Summ--BRM).

Rationale
The dates on which different treatment modalities were started are used to evaluate whether the treatments were part of first course of therapy and to reconstruct the sequence of first-course treatment modes.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No immunotherapy administered; autopsy-only case
99999999 Unknown if any immunotherapy administered; date unknown, or death certificate-only case.

RX DATE--CHEMO **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date Chemotherapy Started (COC)	1220	8	COC	553-560

Description
Date of initiation of chemotherapy that is part of the first course of treatment. See also item 1390 (RX Summ--Chemo).

Rationale
The dates on which different treatment modalities were started are used to evaluate whether the treatments were part of first course therapy and to reconstruct the sequence of first course treatment modes.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No chemotherapy administered; autopsy-only case
99999999 Unknown if any chemotherapy administered; date unknown, or death certificate only-case.

RX DATE--DX/STG/PALL PROC **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Noncancer-Directed Surgery (COC)	1280	8	COC	601-608

Description
Date of initiation of RX--SUMM/STG/PALL PROC (see item 1350). This is a COC item to be used for cases diagnosed on January 1, 1996, and later.

Rationale
It is useful to record separately the dates on which different treatment modalities were started. It helps when evaluating whether a treatment was a part of first course of therapy.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No noncancer-directed surgery performed; autopsy-only case
99999999 Unknown if any non cancer-directed surgery performed; date unknown, or death certificate-only case.

RX DATE--HORMONE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date Hormone Therapy Started (COC)	1230	8	COC	561-568

Description
Date of initiation for hormone therapy that is part of the first course of treatment. See also item 1400 (RX Summ--Hormone).

Rationale
The dates on which different treatment modalities were started are used to evaluate whether the treatments were part of first course therapy and to reconstruct the sequence of first-course treatment modes.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No hormone therapy administered; autopsy-only case
99999999 Unknown if any hormone therapy administered; date unknown, or death certificate-only case.

RX DATE--OTHER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date Other Treatment Started (COC)	1250	8	COC	577-584

Description
Date of initiation for other treatment that is part of the first course of treatment.

Rationale
The dates on which different treatment modalities were started are used to evaluate whether the treatments were part of first course therapy and to reconstruct the sequence of first-course treatment modes.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No other treatment administered; autopsy-only case
99999999 Unknown if any other treatment administered; date unknown, or death certificate-only case.

RX DATE--RADIATION **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date Radiation Started (COC)	1210	8	COC	545-552

Description
Date of initiation of radiation therapy that is part of the first course of treatment. See also item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation).

Rationale
The dates on which different treatment modalities were started are used to evaluate whether the treatments were part of first course therapy and to reconstruct the sequence of first course treatment modes.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No radiation therapy administered; autopsy-only case
99999999 Unknown if any radiation therapy administered; date unknown, or death certificate-only case.

RX DATE--SURGERY **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Cancer-Directed Surgery (COC)	1200	8	COC	537-544

Description
Date the first surgery of the type described under Surgery of Primary Site, Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery, or Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s) or Distant Lymph Nodes was performed. See also items 1290 (RX Summ--Surg Prim Site), 1292 (RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur), and 1294 (RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis).

Rationale
The dates on which different treatment modalities were started are used to evaluate whether the treatments were part of first course therapy and to reconstruct the sequence of first course treatment modes.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No cancer-directed surgery performed; autopsy-only case
99999999 Unknown if any cancer-directed surgery performed, date unknown, or death certificate-only case.

RX HOSP--BRM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Immunotherapy at this Facility (COC)	720	1	COC	354-354

Description
Defines the type of biological response modifier therapy the patient received as a part of their initial treatment for the reportable tumor at the reporting facility.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
0 None
1 Biological response modifier (BRM)
2 Bone marrow transplant—autologous
3 Bone marrow transplant—allogeneic
4 Bone marrow transplant, NOS
5 Stem cell transplant
6 Combination of 1 and any 2, 3, 4, or 5
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused
8 Biological response modifier recommended, unknown if administered
9 Unknown if BRM therapy administered

Note: Codes 2-6 are effective for cases diagnosed in 1996 and later.

RX HOSP--CHEMO

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemotherapy at this Facility (COC)	700	1	COC	352-352

Description
Defines the type of chemotherapy the patient received as a part of the initial treatment for the reportable tumor at the reporting facility.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
0 None
1 Chemotherapy, NOS
2 Chemotherapy, single agent
3 Chemotherapy, multiple agents (combination regimen)
9 Unknown if chemotherapy administered

Note: Codes 7 and 8 were used before 1996, but should have been converted to 0 in this field and to the appropriate code in the new field, item 1440 (Reason for No Chemo). The COC standards for hospitals do not allow use of codes 7 and 8 in cases 1996 and later.

RX HOSP--DX/STG/PALL PROC **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Noncancer-Directed Surgery at This Facility (COC)	740	2	COC	356-357

Description
Describes surgical procedures used to diagnose/stage disease (exploratory) or to alleviate symptoms or pain caused by tumor. This item records that portion of noncancer-directed surgery given at the reporting facility. Used for cases diagnosed in 1996 and later. Earlier data may be converted into this field. See also item 670, RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
00 No surgical procedure
01 Incisional biopsy of other than primary site
Needle biopsy of other than primary site
Aspiration biopsy of other than primary site
02 Incisional biopsy of primary site
Needle biopsy of primary site
Aspiration biopsy of primary site
03 Exploratory ONLY (no biopsy)
04 Bypass surgery (no biopsy); -ostomy ONLY (no biopsy)
05 Exploratory ONLY and incisional or needle biopsy of primary site or other site(s)
06 Bypass surgery and incisional or needle biopsy of primary site or other sites
-ostomy ONLY and incisional or needle biopsy of primary site or other sites
07 Noncancer-directed surgery, NOS
09 Unknown if noncancer-directed surgery done

RX HOSP--HORMONE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Hormone Therapy at this Facility (COC)	710	1	COC	353-353

Description
Defines the type of hormone therapy the patient received as a part of the initial treatment for the reportable tumor at the reporting facility.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
0 None
1 Hormone (including NOS and antihormones)
2 Endocrine surgery and/or endocrine radiation (if the cancer is of another site)
3 Combination of 1 and 2
9 Unknown if hormone therapy administered

Note: Codes 7 and 8 were used for cases diagnosed before 1996, but should have been converted to 0 in this field and to the appropriate code in the new field, item 1450 (Reason for No Hormone RX). The COC standards for hospitals do not allow use of codes 7 and 8 in cases diagnosed in 1996 and later.

RX HOSP--OTHER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Other Treatment at this Facility (COC)	730	1	COC	355-355

Description
Defines any and all cancer-directed treatment not appropriately assigned to other specific codes and also experimental cancer-directed therapy given at the reporting facility as part of the first course of treatment.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
0 No other cancer-directed therapy except as coded elsewhere
1 Other cancer-directed therapy
2 Other experimental cancer-directed therapy (not included elsewhere)
3 Double-blind study, code not yet broken
6 Unproven therapy (including laetrile, krebiozen, etc.)
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused therapy which would have been coded 1-3 above
8 Other cancer-directed therapy recommended, unknown if administered
9 Unknown if other cancer-directed therapy administered

RX HOSP--RADIATION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Radiation at this Facility (COC)	690	1	COC	351-351

Description
Defines the type of radiation therapy the patient received as a part of the initial treatment for the reportable tumor at the reporting facility.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
0 None
1 Beam radiation
2 Radioactive implants
3 Radioisotopes
4 Combination of 1 with 2 or 3
5 Radiation, NOS—method or source not specified
9 Unknown if radiation therapy administered

RX HOSP--REG LN REMOVED **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Examined at This Facility (COC)	676	2	COC	345-346

Description
Describes number of regional lymph nodes removed as part of the first course of treatment. This item reflects that portion of the first course of treatment given at the reporting facility.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing the extent of treatment given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
00 No regional lymph nodes removed
01 One regional lymph node removed
02 Two regional lymph nodes removed
..
..
90 Ninety or more regional lymph nodes removed
95 No regional lymph node(s) removed, but aspiration of regional lymph node(s) was performed
96 Regional lymph node removal documented as a samplings and number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated
97 Regional lymph node removal documented as a dissection and number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated.
98 Regional lymph nodes surgically removed, but number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated and not documented as sampling or dissection
99 Unknown; not stated; death certificate-only

RX HOSP--SCOPE REG LN SUR

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at this Facility (COC)	672	1	COC	343-343

Description
Describes surgical procedures used to treat regional lymph nodes. This item records that portion of the first course of treatment given at the reporting facility.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing the extent of treatment given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
Note: See COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, and the *SEER Program Code Manual* for site-specific codes.

RX HOSP--SCREEN/BX PROC1 **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC)	742	1	COC	358-358

Description
Site-specific field with codes for primary site biopsy procedures.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
For all cases other than breast and prostate
0 Not applicable

RX HOSP--SCREEN/BX PROC2 **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC)	743	1	COC	359-359

Description
Site-specific field with codes for use of guidance procedures for the primary site biopsy.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
For all cases other than breast and prostate
0 Not applicable

RX HOSP--SCREEN/BX PROC3 **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC)	744	1	COC	360-360

Description
Site-specific field with codes for palpability of a breast primary or the approach for a prostate primary site biopsy.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
For all cases other than breast and prostate
0 Not applicable

RX HOSP--SCREEN/BX PROC4 **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC)	745	1	COC	361-361

Description
Site-specific field with codes for first detection of a breast primary or a nonprimary site biopsy for a prostate primary.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
For all cases other than breast and prostate
0 Not applicable

RX HOSP--SURG OTH REG/DIS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s), or Distant Lymph Node(s) at this Facility (COC)	674	1	COC	344-344

Description
Describes surgical procedures used to treat sites other than the primary site and regional lymph nodes. This item records that portion of the first course of treatment given at the reporting facility.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
Note: See COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, and the *SEER Program Code Manual* for site-specific codes.

RX HOSP--SURG PRIM SITE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Cancer-Directed Surgery at This Facility (pre-96 COC) RX Hosp--CA Dir Surgery (pre-96 NAACCR)	670	2	COC	341-342

Description
Describes surgical procedures used to treat the primary site of the reportable tumor. This item records that portion of the first course of treatment given at the reporting facility. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for a discussion of differences in treatment coding among groups and over time.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes (in addition to the site-specific codes)
00 No cancer-directed surgery performed
100 Unknown if cancer-directed surgery performed

Note: See COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, and the *SEER Program Code Manual* for site-specific codes.

RX SUMM--BRM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Immunotherapy (SEER/COC) Biological Response Modifiers (pre-96 SEER)	1410	1	SEER/COC	630-630

Description
Codes for the type of biological response modifier therapy given as part of the first course of treatment. Includes treatment given at all facilities as part of the first course.

Codes
0 None
1 Biological response modifier (BRM)
2 Bone marrow transplant—autologous
3 Bone marrow transplant—allogeneic
4 Bone marrow transplant, NOS
5 Stem Cell Transplant
6 Combination of 1 and any 2, 3, 4, or 5
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused
8 Biological response modifier recommended, unknown if administered
9 Unknown if BRM administered

Note: Codes 2-6 are effective for cases diagnosed in1996 and later.

RX SUMM--CHEMO

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemotherapy (SEER/COC)	1390	1	SEER/COC	628-628

Description
Codes for chemotherapy given as part of the first course of treatment. Includes treatment given at all facilities as part of the first course.

Codes
0 None
1 Chemotherapy, NOS
2 Chemotherapy, single agent
3 Chemotherapy, multiple agents (combination regimen)
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused*
8 Chemotherapy recommended, unknown if administered*
9 Unknown if chemotherapy administered; death certificate-only

**Note*: For COC, codes 7 and 8 were used for cases diagnosed before 1996, but should have been converted to 0 in this field and to the appropriate code in the new field, item 1440 (Reason for No Chemo). The COC standards for hospitals do not allow use of codes 7 and 8 in 1996 and later. SEER continues to use codes 7 and 8 for all years. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for further discussion.

RX SUMM--DX/STG/PALL PROC **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Non Cancer-Directed Surgery (COC)	1350	2	COC	623-624

Description

Codes for the type of noncancer-directed surgery performed as part of the first course of treatment. This includes treatment given at all facilities as part of the first course of treatment. COC recommends this item for cases diagnosed 1996 and forward. For cases diagnosed before 1996, this item may have been converted, and cases with cancer-directed surgery would have been converted to 09 in this field. See also items 1290 (RX Summ--Surg Prim Site) and 1330 (RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st). For SEER and pre-1996 COC, see item 1640 (RX Summ--Surgery Type).

Codes

00 No surgical procedure
01 Incisional biopsy of other than primary site
Needle biopsy of other than primary site
Aspiration biopsy of other than primary site
02 Incisional biopsy of primary site
Needle biopsy of primary site
Aspiration biopsy of primary site
03 Exploratory ONLY (no biopsy)
04 Bypass surgery (no biopsy); -ostomy ONLY (no biopsy)
05 Exploratory ONLY and incisional or needle biopsy of primary site or other sites
06 Bypass surgery and incisional or needle biopsy of primary site or other sites
-ostomy only and incisional or needle biopsy of primary site or other sites
07 Noncancer-directed surgery, NOS
09 Unknown if noncancer-directed surgery done

RX SUMM--HORMONE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Hormone Therapy (SEER/COC) Endocrine (Hormone/Steroid) Therapy (pre-96 SEER)	1400	1	SEER/COC	629-629

Description
Codes for the type of hormonal treatment given as part of the first course of treatment. Includes treatment given at all facilities as part of the first course.

Codes
0 None
1 Hormones (including NOS and antihormones)
2 Endocrine surgery and/or endocrine radiation (if cancer is of another site)
3 Combination of 1 and 2
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused*
8 Hormonal therapy recommended, unknown if administered*
9 Unknown if hormonal therapy administered; death certificate-only

**Note*: For COC, codes 7 and 8 were used for cases diagnosed before 1996, but should have been converted to 0 in this field and to the appropriate code in the new field, item 1450 (Reason for No Hormone). The COC standards for hospitals do not allow use of codes 7 and 8 in 1996 and later. SEER continues to use codes 7 and 8 for all years. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for further discussion.

RX SUMM--OTHER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Other Treatment (COC) Other Cancer-Directed Therapy (SEER/pre-96 COC)	1420	1	SEER/COC	631-631

Description
Codes for other treatment performed as part of the first course of treatment. Includes treatment given at all facilities as part of the first course.

Codes
0 No other cancer-directed therapy except as coded elsewhere
1 Other cancer-directed therapy
2 Other experimental cancer-directed therapy (not included elsewhere)
3 Double-blind study, code not yet broken
6 Unproven therapy (including laetrile, krebiozen, etc.)
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused therapy which would have been coded 1-3 above
8 Other cancer-directed therapy recommended, unknown if administered
9 Unknown if other cancer-directed therapy administered

RX SUMM--RAD TO CNS **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Radiation Therapy to CNS (COC) Radiation to the Brain and/or Central Nervous System (SEER)	1370	1	SEER/COC	626-626

Description
For lung and leukemia cases only, codes for radiation given to the brain or central nervous system. Includes treatment given at all facilities as part of the first course. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for more information.

Note: SEER does not collect this data item beginning with 1998 cases. They retain the codes for older cases in this field, and they have also recoded radiation coded here as radiation in item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation). COC does not collect this data item beginning with 1996 cases.

Codes
For Lung and Leukemia Cases only:
0 No radiation to the brain and/or central nervous system
1 Radiation
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused
8 Radiation recommended, unknown if administered
9 Unknown
For all other cases (primaries other than lung or leukemia):
9 Not applicable

RX SUMM--RADIATION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Radiation (SEER/COC) Radiation therapy (pre-96 COC)	1360	1	SEER/COC	625-625

Description
Codes for the type of radiation therapy performed as part of the first course of treatment. Includes treatment given at all facilities as part of first course.

Note: Radiation to brain and central nervous system for leukemia and lung cases is coded as radiation in this field.

Codes
0 None
1 Beam radiation
2 Radioactive implants
3 Radioisotopes
4 Combination of 1 with 2 or 3
5 Radiation, NOS—method or source not specified
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused*
8 Radiation recommended, unknown if administered*
9 Unknown if radiation administered

**Note*: For COC, codes 7 and 8 were used for cases diagnosed before 1996, but should have been converted to 0 in this field and to the appropriate code in the new field, item 1430 (Reason for No Radiation). The COC standards for hospitals do not allow use of codes 7 and 8 in 1996 and later. SEER continues to use codes 7 and 8 for all years. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for further discussion.

RX SUMM--RECONSTRUCT 1ST **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reconstruction--First Course (SEER) Reconstruction/Restoration-First Course (COC)	1330	1	COC	621-621

Description
Codes for surgical procedures done to reconstruct, restore, or improve the shape and appearance or function of body structures that are missing, defective, damaged, or misshapen by cancer or cancer-directed therapies. Reconstructive/restorative procedures are coded here when started during the first course of cancer-directed therapy.

COC introduced site-specific codes for this item in the COC *ROADS Manual* 1998 Supplement. Item 1460 (RX Coding System--Current) identifies which coding system applies.

SEER collects reconstructive procedures for breast cancer cases only.

For reconstructive/reconstructive procedures performed later, see item 1741 (Subseq RX--Reconstruct Del). See also item 1640 (RX Summ--Surgery Type).

RX SUMM--REG LN EXAMINED **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Examined (SEER/COC)	1296	2	SEER/COC	613-614

Description
Codes for the number of regional lymph nodes examined in conjunction with surgery performed as part of the first course treatment. This includes treatment given at all facilities as part of the first course of treatment. See also item 1292 (RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur).

Codes
00 No regional lymph nodes examined
01 One regional lymph node examined
02 Two regional lymph nodes examined
..
..
90 90 or more regional lymph nodes examined
..
95 No regional lymph node(s) removed, but aspiration of regional lymph node(s) was performed
96 Regional lymph node removal documented as sampling, and number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated
97 Regional lymph node removal documented as a dissection, and number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated
98 Regional lymph nodes surgically removed, but number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated and not documented as sampling or dissection
99 Unknown; not stated; death certificate ONLY

RX SUMM--SCOPE REG LN SUR

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (SEER/COC)	1292	1	SEER/COC	611-611

Description
Site-specific codes for the type of surgery to regional lymph nodes performed as part of the first course of treatment. This includes treatment given at all facilities as part of the first course of treatment.

Codes
See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, and the *SEER Program Code Manual*, 1998 for site-specific codes.

RX SUMM--SCREEN/BX PROC1 **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC)	1642	1	COC	673-673

Description
Site-specific field with codes for primary site biopsy procedure.

Codes
For detailed site-specific 1-digit codes for each field for breast and prostate cases, see the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement.

For all cases other than breast and prostate
0 Not applicable

RX SUMM--SCREEN/BX PROC2 **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC)	1643	1	COC	674-674

Description
Site-specific field with codes for use of guidance procedures for the primary site biopsy.

Codes
For detailed site-specific 1-digit codes for each field for breast and prostate cases, see the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement.

For all cases other than breast and prostate
0 Not applicable

RX SUMM--SCREEN/BX PROC3 **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC)	1644	1	COC	675-675

Description
Site-specific field with codes for palpability of a breast primary or the approach for a prostate primary site biopsy.

Codes
For detailed site-specific 1-digit codes for each field for breast and prostate cases, see the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement.

For all cases other than breast and prostate
0 Not applicable

RX SUMM--SCREEN/BX PROC4 **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC)	1645	1	COC	676-676

Description
Site-specific field with codes for first detection of a breast primary or a nonprimary site biopsy for a prostate primary.

Codes
For detailed site-specific 1-digit codes for each field for breast and prostate cases, see the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement.

For all cases other than breast and prostate
0 Not applicable

RX SUMM--SURG OTH REG/DIS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s) or Distant Lymph Nodes (SEER/COC)	1294	1	SEER/COC	612-612

Description
Site-specific codes for the type of surgery to sites other than the primary site and regional lymph nodes, performed as part of the first course of treatment. This includes treatment given at all facilities as part of the first course of treatment.

Codes
See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, and the *SEER Program Code Manual*, 1998, for site-specific codes.

RX SUMM--SURG PRIM SITE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Cancer-Directed Surgery (pre-96 COC) Surgery of Primary Site (SEER/COC)	1290	2	SEER/COC	609-610

Description
Site-specific codes for the type of surgery to the primary site performed as part of the first course of treatment. This includes treatment given at all facilities as part of the first course of treatment.

Codes (in addition to the site-specific codes)
00 No primary site surgery performed
99 Unknown if primary site surgery performed

Note: See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, and the *SEER Program Code Manual*, 1998, for site-specific codes.

RX SUMM--SURG/RAD SEQ

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Radiation Sequence with Surgery (pre-96 SEER/COC) Radiation/Surgery Sequence (COC)	1380	1	SEER/COC	627-627

Description
Codes for the sequencing of radiation and cancer-directed surgery given as part of the first course of treatment. Includes treatment given at all facilities as part of the first course. See also items 1290 (RX Summ--Surg Prim Site) and 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation).

Codes
0 No radiation and/or no cancer-directed surgery
2 Radiation before surgery
3 Radiation after surgery
4 Radiation both before and after surgery
5 Intraoperative radiation
6 Intraoperative radiation with other radiation given before or after surgery
9 Sequence unknown, but both surgery and radiation were given

RX SUMM--SURGERY TYPE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Site--Specific Surgery (pre-98 SEER)	1640	2	SEER	671-672

Description
Field for pre-1996 surgery codes for COC and pre-1998 surgery codes for SEER. Surgery codes used 1998 and later can be backward converted into the older codes and the converted value can be stored in this field. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for discussion of COC/SEER differences in coding treatment.

RX SUMM--SURGICAL APPROCH **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Surgical Approach (COC)	1310	1	COC	619-619

Description
Codes for method used to approach the surgical field for the primary site. COC requires coding for cases diagnosed 1996 and forward. COC introduced site-specific codes for this item in the COC *ROADS Manual* 1998 Supplement. See also item 1290 (RX Summ--Surg Prim Site).

Codes
See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for site-specific codes.

RX SUMM--SURGICAL MARGINS **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Surgical Margins (COC) Residual Primary Tumor Following Cancer-Directed Surgery (pre-96 COC)	1320	1	COC	620-620

Description
Codes describe the final status of surgical margins after resection of the primary tumor. See also item 1290 (RX Summ--Surg Prim Site).

Codes
0 All margins grossly and microscopically negative
1 Margins involved, NOS
  2 Microscopic involvement
    3 Single margin (breast and prostate only)
    4 Multiple margins (breast and prostate only)
  5 Macroscopic involvement
7 Margins not evaluable
8 No cancer-directed surgery of primary site
9 Unknown whether margins were involved or negative; death certificate only

Ovary ONLY
Description
Describes the amount of residual tumor left in the body after surgical resection

Codes
0 No visible residual tumor
1 Visible residual tumor, NOS
  2 Visible residual tumor, cumulative maximum of less than 1 cm
  3 Visible residual tumor, cumulative maximum of at least 1 cm, not more than 2 cm
  4 Visible residual tumor, cumulative maximum of more than 2 cm
8 No cancer-directed surgery of primary site
9 Unknown whether visible residual tumor was present; death certificate ONLY

See the COC *ROADS Manual*, and 1998 Supplement for site-specific codes.

(Reference to the SEER Program Code Manual was deleted in Version 9.1.)

RX TEXT--BRM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2660	100	NAACCR	4597-4696

Description
Text area for information about biological response modifier treatment.

Rationale
Text is needed to justify the codes selected for the data items and to allow recording information that is not coded at all. It is a component of a complete electronic abstract, and allows for the full abstract to be printed or reviewed on the screen as needed. The text is used for quality control and special studies. As the purpose of text information is to provide an opportunity for documenting and checking coded values, information documenting the disease process should be entered from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Note: For systems that allow unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that it be indicated to abstractors in reporting facilities how much of the text will be transmitted in a data exchange record so that they can prioritize data entry to ensure that the most important information is sent to the central registry.

RX TEXT--CHEMO

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2640	200	NAACCR	4197-4396

Description
Text area for information about chemotherapy treatment.

Rationale
Text is needed to justify the codes selected for the data items and to allow recording information that is not coded at all. It is a component of a complete electronic abstract, and allows for the full abstract to be printed or reviewed on the screen as needed. The text is used for quality control and special studies. As the purpose of text information is to provide an opportunity for documenting and checking coded values, information documenting the disease process should be entered from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Note: For systems that allow unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that it be indicated to abstractors in reporting facilities how much of the text will be transmitted in a data exchange record so that they can prioritize data entry to ensure that the most important information is sent to the central registry.

RX TEXT--HORMONE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2650	200	NAACCR	4397-4596

Description
Text area for information about hormonal cancer-directed treatment.

Rationale
Text is needed to justify the codes selected for the data items and to allow recording information that is not coded at all. It is a component of a complete electronic abstract, and allows for the full abstract to be printed or reviewed on the screen as needed. The text is used for quality control and special studies. As the purpose of text information is to provide an opportunity for documenting and checking coded values, information documenting the disease process should be entered from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Note: For systems that allow unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that it be indicated to abstractors in reporting facilities how much of the text will be transmitted in a data exchange record so that they can prioritize data entry to ensure that the most important information is sent to the central registry.

RX TEXT--OTHER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2670	100	NAACCR	4697-4796

Description
Text area for information about other cancer-directed treatment.

Rationale
Text is needed to justify the codes selected for the data items and to allow recording information that is not coded at all. It is a component of a complete electronic abstract, and allows for the full abstract to be printed or reviewed on the screen as needed. The text is used for quality control and special studies. As the purpose of text information is to provide an opportunity for documenting and checking coded values, information documenting the disease process should be entered from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Note: For systems that allow unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that it be indicated to abstractors in reporting facilities how much of the text will be transmitted in a data exchange record so that they can prioritize data entry to ensure that the most important information is sent to the central registry.

RX TEXT--RADIATION (BEAM)

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2620	150	NAACCR	3897-4046

Description
Text area for information about beam radiation given for cancer treatment.

Rationale
Text is needed to justify the codes selected for the data items and to allow recording information that is not coded at all. It is a component of a complete electronic abstract, and allows for the full abstract to be printed or reviewed on the screen as needed. The text is used for quality control and special studies. As the purpose of text information is to provide an opportunity for documenting and checking coded values, information documenting the disease process should be entered from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Note: For systems that allow unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that it be indicated to abstractors in reporting facilities how much of the text will be transmitted in a data exchange record so that they can prioritize data entry to ensure that the most important information is sent to the central registry.

RX TEXT--RADIATION OTHER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2630	150	NAACCR	4047-4196

Description
Text area for information about nonbeam radiation given for cancer treatment.

Rationale
Text is needed to justify the codes selected for the data items and to allow recording information that is not coded at all. It is a component of a complete electronic abstract, and allows for the full abstract to be printed or reviewed on the screen as needed. The text is used for quality control and special studies. As the purpose of text information is to provide an opportunity for documenting and checking coded values, information documenting the disease process should be entered from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Note: For systems that allow unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that it be indicated to abstractors in reporting facilities how much of the text will be transmitted in a data exchange record so that they can prioritize data entry to ensure that the most important information is sent to the central registry.

RX TEXT--SURGERY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2610	150	NAACCR	3747-3896

Description
Text area for information about surgical procedures performed as part of treatment.

Rationale
Text is needed to justify the codes selected for the data items and to allow recording information that is not coded at all. It is a component of a complete electronic abstract, and allows for the full abstract to be printed or reviewed on the screen as needed. The text is used for quality control and special studies. As the purpose of text information is to provide an opportunity for documenting and checking coded values, information documenting the disease process should be entered from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Note: For systems that allow unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that it be indicated to abstractors in reporting facilities how much of the text will be transmitted in a data exchange record so that they can prioritize data entry to ensure that the most important information is sent to the central registry.

SCREENING DATE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	510	8	COC	244-251

Description
Most recent date on which the patient participated in a screening program related to this primary cancer.

Codes (in addition to appropriate dates)
00000000 Patient did not participate in screening program related to this primary cancer
99999999 Patient participated in screening program related to this primary cancer; date is unknown

SCREENING RESULT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	520	1	COC	252-252

Description
Code the findings from screening recorded in item 510 (Screening Date).

Codes
0 Within normal limits
1 Abnormal/not suggestive of cancer
2 Abnormal/suggestive of cancer
3 Equivocal/no follow-up necessary
4 Equivocal/evaluation recommended
8 Not applicable
9 Unknown, result not specified

SEER CODING SYS--CURRENT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2120	1	NAACCR	976-976

Description
This shows the SEER coding system best describing the majority of SEER items as they are in the record (after conversion).

Codes
0 No SEER coding
1 1987 SEER Coding Manual
2 May 1988 SEER Coding Manual
3 January 1989 SEER Coding Manual
4 January 1992 SEER Coding Manual
5 January 1998 SEER Coding Manual

SEER CODING SYS--ORIGINAL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2130	1	NAACCR	977-977

Description
This shows the SEER coding system best describing the way the majority of SEER items in the record were originally coded.

Codes
0 No SEER coding
1 1987 SEER Coding Manual
2 May 1988 SEER Coding Manual
3 January 1989 SEER Coding Manual
4 January 1992 SEER Coding Manual
5 January 1998 SEER Coding Manual

SEER RECORD NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Record Number (SEER)	2190	2	SEER	992-993

Description
A unique sequential number assigned by the SEER participant to each record for the person for each submission. The number may change from submission to submission. See also item 60 (Tumor Record Number).

Codes
01 One or first of more than one record for person
02 Second record for person
..
..
nn Last of nn records for person

SEER SUMMARY STAGE 1977

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
General Summary Stage (SEER/COC)	760	1	SEER	388-388

Description
Code for summary stage at the initial diagnosis or treatment of the reportable tumor. This has traditionally been used by central registries to monitor time trends. For hospital registries, COC requires its use in the absence of a defined AJCC classification. For site-specific definitions of categories, see the SEER *Summary Staging Guide*.

SEER Summary Stage 1977 is limited to information available within 2 months of the date of diagnosis. The NAACCR approved extension of this time period to 4 months for prostate cancer cases diagnosed beginning January 1, 1995.

Rationale
Stage information is important when evaluating the effects of cancer control programs. It is crucial for understanding whether changes over time in incidence rates or outcomes are due to earlier detection of the cancers. In addition, cancer treatment cannot be studied without knowing the stage at diagnosis.

To study historical trends in stage, the coding system must be relatively unchanged (stable) over time. The AJCC's TNM system is updated periodically to maintain clinical relevance with changes in diagnosis and treatment. The surveillance registries often rely on the Summary Stage, which they consider to be more "stable." Summary Stage has been in widespread use, either as the primary staging scheme or a secondary scheme, in most central and hospital registries since 1977.

Codes
0 In situ
1 Localized
2 Regional, direct extension only
3 Regional, regional lymph nodes only
4 Regional, direct extension and regional lymph nodes
5 Regional, NOS
7 Distant
9 Unstaged

Clarification of NAACCR and NPCR Required Status
Summary stage is required. The correct data item to use (and corresponding code manual) is determined by the year in which the cancer was diagnosed. Cancers diagnosed on or after January 1, 2001, should be assigned a summary stage according to SEER Summary Staging Manual 2000, and the code should be reported in Data Item 759 - SEER Summary Staging Manual 2000. Cancers diagnosed before January 1, 2001, should be assigned a summary stage according to SEER Summary Stage Guide 1977, and the code should be reported in Data Item 760 - SEER Summary Stage 1977.

SEER SUMMARY STAGE 2000 **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	759	1	SEER	387-387

Description
Code for summary stage at the initial diagnosis or treatment of the reportable tumor. For hospital registries, COC requires its use in the absence of a defined AJCC classification. For site-specific definitions of categories, see SEER Summary Staging Manual 2000.

Summary stage should include all information available through completion of surgery(ies) in the first course of treatment or within 4 months of diagnosis in the absence of disease progression, whichever is longer.

Rationale
Stage information is important when evaluating the effects of cancer control programs. It is crucial in understanding whether changes over time in incidence rates or outcomes are due to earlier detection of the cancers. In addition, cancer treatment cannot be studied without knowing the stage at diagnosis.

Codes
0 *In situ*
1 Localized
2 Regional, direct extension only
3 Regional, regional lymph nodes only
4 Regional, direct extension and regional lymph nodes
5 Regional, NOS
7 Distant
9 Unstaged

Clarification of NAACCR and NPCR Required Status
Summary stage is required. The correct data item to use (and corresponding code manual) is determined by the year in which the cancer was diagnosed. Cancers diagnosed on or after January 1, 2001, should be assigned a summary stage according to SEER Summary Staging Manual 2000, and the code should be reported in Data Item 759 - SEER Summary Staging Manual 2000. Cancers diagnosed before January 1, 2001, should be assigned a summary stage according to SEER Summary Stage Guide 1977, and the code should be reported in Data Item 760 - SEER Summary Stage 1977.

SEER TYPE OF FOLLOW-UP

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Type of Follow-Up (SEER)	2180	1	SEER	991-991

Description
Codes for the type of follow-up expected for a SEER case.

Codes
1 "Autopsy-Only" or "Death Certificate-Only" case
2 Active follow-up case
3 *In situ* cancer of the cervix uteri only
4 Case not originally in active follow-up, but in active follow-up now (San Francisco-Oakland only)

SEQUENCE NUMBER--CENTRAL **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Sequence Number (pre-96 SEER)	380	2	NAACCR	217-218

Description
Codes indicating the sequencing of reportable neoplasms in the patient's lifetime, according to the information and rules of the central registry. Each tumor is assigned a different number. Reportable neoplasms not included in the central registry are also allotted a sequence number, so the registry may, for example, contain a single record for a patient with a sequence number of 02. This number may change over the lifetime of the patient. This item differs from Sequence Number--Hospital, item 560, because the information and rules used for coding may differ between a hospital and a central registry. Although there is a national standard for which tumors are counted as reportable, some registries collect additional tumors and conditions, so that reportable lists are not identical in all registries.

Since registries differ in whether or not they collect (and sequence) CIS of the cervix, code 98 is provided as a special sequence number for these cases. These cases are to be ignored in sequencing any other primaries the patient may have. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for further information.

Codes
00 One primary only
01 First of two or more primaries
02 Second of two or more primaries
..
.. (Actual number of this primary)
..
34 34th of 34 or more primaries
35 35th of 35 or more primaries
..
98 Case of carcinoma *in situ* of the cervix diagnosed on January 1, 1996, or later
99 Unspecified sequence number

SEQUENCE NUMBER--HOSPITAL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Sequence Number (COC)	560	2	COC	295-296

Description
Code indicating the sequencing of reportable neoplasms in the patient's lifetime, according to the information and rules of the hospital registry. Each tumor is assigned a different number. Reportable neoplasms not included in the hospital registry are also allotted a sequence number, so the registry may, for example, contain a single record for a patient with a sequence number of 02. This number may change over the lifetime of the patient. This item differs from item 380 (Sequence Number--Central) since the information and rules used for coding may differ between a hospital and a central registry.

Note: See the COC *ROADS Manual* for discussion of alphabetic codes used to sequence benign and borderline tumors.

Codes
00 One primary only
01 First of two or more primaries
02 Second of two or more primaries
..
.. (Actual number of this primary)
..
24 24th of 24 or more primaries
25 25th of 25 primaries
99 Unspecified sequence number

Nonmalignant Tumors (Benign and Borderline)
AA One benign tumor only, or the first of more than one benign tumor
BB Second of two or more benign tumors
CC Third of three or more benign tumors
DD Fourth of four or more benign tumors
.. (Letters representing actual number of benign tumors)
XX Unspecified number of benign tumors

SEX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	220	1	SEER/COC	78-78

Description
Code for the sex of the patient.

Codes
1 Male
2 Female
3 Other (hermaphrodite)
4 Transsexual
9 Not stated/Unknown

SITE (73-91) ICD-O-1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Primary Site (1973-81) (SEER)	1960	4	SEER	902-905

Description
Area for retaining the ICD-O-1 primary site code entered before conversion to ICD-0-2. The item name includes years 1973-91. However, some states may have used the codes for cases before 1973.

Codes
For cases diagnosed before 1992, contains the ICD-O-1 site code as originally coded, if available. Blank for cases coded directly into ICD-O-2 (i.e., 1992 and later cases).

SITE CODING SYS--CURRENT **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	450	1	NAACCR	238-238

Description
Code that best describes how the primary site currently is coded. If converted, this field shows the system it is converted to.

Codes
1 ICD-8 and MOTNAC
2 ICD-9
3 ICD-O, First Edition
4 ICD-O, Second Edition
5 ICD-O, Third Edition
6 ICD-10
9 Other

Note: Code 5 is the NAACCR standard beginning with cases diagnosed on January 1, 2001.

SITE CODING SYS--ORIGINAL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	460	1	NAACCR	239-239

Description
Code that best describes how primary site was originally coded. If converted, this field shows the original coding system used.

Codes
1 ICD-8 and MOTNAC
2 ICD-9
3 ICD-O, First Edition
4 ICD-O, Second Edition
5 ICD-O, Third Edition
6 ICD-10
9 Other

SITE OF DISTANT MET 1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Site of Distant Metastasis #1 (COC)	1090	1	COC	476-476

Description
Codes for a site of distant metastasis at initial diagnosis. There are three individual fields, each with a 1-digit code for a site of metastasis.

Codes
0 None
1 Peritoneum
2 Lung
3 Pleura
4 Liver
5 Bone
6 Central nervous system
7 Skin
8 Lymph nodes (distant)
9 Other, generalized, carcinomatosis, disseminated, not specified, unknown

SITE OF DISTANT MET 2

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Site of Distant Metastasis #2 (COC)	1100	1	COC	477-477

Description
Codes for a site of distant metastasis at initial diagnosis. There are three individual fields, each with a 1-digit code for a site of metastasis.

Codes
0 None
1 Peritoneum
2 Lung
3 Pleura
4 Liver
5 Bone
6 Central nervous system
7 Skin
8 Lymph nodes (distant)
9 Other, generalized, carcinomatosis, disseminated, not specified, unknown

SITE OF DISTANT MET 3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Site of Distant Metastasis #3 (COC)	1110	1	COC	478-478

Description
Codes for a site of distant metastasis at initial diagnosis. There are three individual fields, each with a 1-digit code for a site of metastasis.

Codes
0 None
1 Peritoneum
2 Lung
3 Pleura
4 Liver
5 Bone
6 Central nervous system
7 Skin
8 Lymph nodes (distant)
9 Other, generalized, carcinomatosis, disseminated, not specified, unknown

SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2320	9	COC	1663-1671

Description
Records patient's social security number. The number is entered without dashes and without any letter suffix. This is not always identical to the Medicare claim number.

Codes (in addition to social security number)
999999999 Unknown

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section and the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

SPANISH/HISPANIC ORIGIN

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Spanish Origin--All Sources (96 COC) Spanish Surname or Origin (SEER)	190	1	SEER/COC	75-75

Description
Code identifying persons of Spanish or Hispanic origin. This code is used by hospital and central registries to show the "best guess" as to whether or not the person should be classified as Hispanic for purposes of calculating cancer rates. If the patient has multiple tumors, all records should have the same code.

All information resources should be used to determine the correct code, including:
A. Stated ethnicity in the medical record
B. Stated Hispanic origin on the death certificate
C. Birthplace
D. Information about life history and/or language spoken found during the abstracting process
E. Patient's last name (item 2230) or maiden name (item 2390) found on a list of Hispanic names

Some registries code the information from the medical record, others code ethnicity based on Spanish names, and others use a mixture of methods.

Persons of Spanish or Hispanic origin may be of any race, but these categories are generally not used for Native Americans, Filipinos, etc., who may have Spanish names. If a patient has an Hispanic name, but there is reason to believe they are not Hispanic (e.g., the patient is Filipino, or the patient is a woman known to be non-Hispanic who has a Hispanic married name), the code in this field should be 0 (non-Spanish, non-Hispanic). The code in item 200 (Computed Ethnicity), however, would reflect the Hispanic name.

Assign code 7 if Hispanic ethnicity is based strictly on a computer list or algorithm (unless contrary evidence is available) and also code in item 200 (Computed Ethnicity).

See also item 200 (Computed Ethnicity).

Note: NAACCR recognizes that available definitions and abstracting instructions for the items 2230 (Name--Last) and 2390 (Name--Maiden) may be inadequate for describing names used in some cultures, including Hispanic cultures. Explicit instructions have not been provided for entering compound names, with or without hyphens or "De." Order of names, use of maternal and paternal names, and use of hyphens can vary across cultures. It is likely that abstracting and coding practice for these items varies across registries. For purposes of the fields Spanish/Hispanic Origin and Computed Ethnicity, "last name" means the name entered into item 2230 (Name--Last) and "maiden name" means the name entered in item 2390 (Name--Maiden). Limitations inherent in these definitions should be kept in mind when using the data.

Rationale
See the rationales for the items 160-164 (Race) and 200 (Computed Ethnicity). Ethnic origin has a significant association with cancer rates and outcomes. Hispanic populations have different patterns of occurrence of cancer from other populations that may be included in the "white" category of item 160 (Race).

Codes

0 Non-Spanish; non-Hispanic
1 Mexican (includes Chicano)
2 Puerto Rican
3 Cuban
4 South or Central American (except Brazil)
5 Other specified Spanish/Hispanic origin (includes European)
6 Spanish, NOS
Hispanic, NOS
Latino, NOS
There is evidence, other than surname or maiden name, that the person is Hispanic, but he/she cannot be assigned to any of the categories 1-5.
7 Spanish surname only
The only evidence of the person's Hispanic origin is the surname or maiden name and there is no contrary evidence that the patient is not Hispanic.
9 Unknown whether Spanish or not

Note: Code 7 was adopted for use effective with 1994 diagnosis and modified 12/94.

STATE/REQUESTOR ITEMS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2220	500	Varies	1026-1525

Description

Old fields, Site-Specific Studies, and State-Specific Items were combined into this area and renamed. The area was also expanded. Reserved for use by special studies, or for items defined in individual states or central registries. COC uses this area for Patient Care Evaluation Studies.

SUBSQ RX 2ND COURSE BRM **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1675	1	COC	714-714

Description
Codes for the type of biological response modifier therapy given as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1410 (RX Summ--BRM). See also item 1500 (First Course Calc Method).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 2ND COURSE CHEMO **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1673	1	COC	712-712

Description
Codes for the type of chemotherapy given as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1220 (RX Summ--Chemo). See also item 1500 (First Course Calc Method).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 2ND COURSE CODES [1670]
The name for a group of subfields that describe the second course or set of subsequent therapy.

Subfields
Subsq RX 2nd Course Surg [1671]
Subsq RX 2nd Course Rad [1672]
Subsq RX 2nd Course Chemo [1673]
Subsq RX 2nd Course Horm [1674]
Subsq RX 2nd Course BRM [1675]
Subsq RX 2nd Course Oth [1676]

Note: Group names appear only in the data dictionary and Appendix E.

SUBSQ RX 2ND COURSE DATE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Second Course of Therapy-Date Started (pre-96 COC)	1660	8	COC	701-708

Description
Date of initiation of second-course treatment.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No subsequent therapy
99999999 Unknown if any subsequent therapy

Note: The Note Section was deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 2ND COURSE HORM **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1674	1	COC	713-713

Description
Codes for the type of hormonal therapy given as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1400 (RX Summ--Hormone). See also item 1500 (First Course Calc Method).

Codes
For the treatment modalities, the codes are identical to those used in the corresponding fields of RX Summary: item 1290 (RX Summ--Surg Prim Site), item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation), item 1390 (RX Summ--Chemo), item 1400 (RX Summ--Hormone), item 1410 (RX Summ--BRM), item 1420 (RX Summ--Other), item 1292 (RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur), item 1294 (RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis), and item 1296 (RX Summ--Reg LN Examined).

Note: The Note Section was deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 2ND COURSE OTH **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1676	1	COC	715-715

Description
Codes for the type of other treatment given as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1420 (RX Summ--Other). See also item 1500 (First Course Calc Method).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 2ND COURSE RAD **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1672	1	COC	711-711

Description
Codes for the type of radiation given as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation). See also item 1500 (First Course Calc Method).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBS RX 2ND COURSE SURG **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1671	2	COC	709-710

Description
Codes for the type of primary site surgery given as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1290 (RX Summ--Surg Prim Site). See also item 1500 (First Course Calc Method).

Note: The Note Section was deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 2ND--REG LN REM **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1679	2	COC	763-764

Description
Codes for the number of regional lymph nodes removed as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1296 (RX Summ--Reg LN Examined). See also item 1500 (First Course Calc Method).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 2ND--SCOPE LN SU **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1677	1	COC	761-761

Description

Codes for the type of surgery performed to remove regional lymph nodes as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1292 (RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur). See Also item 1500 (First Course Calc Method).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 2ND--SURG OTH **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1678	1	COC	762-762

Description

Codes for the type of surgery performed on tissue or organs other than the primary site and regional lymph nodes as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1294 (RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis). See also item 1500 (First Course Calc Method).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 3RD COURSE BRM **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1695	1	COC	729-729

Description

Codes for the type of biological response modifier therapy given as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1410 (RX Summ--BRM).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 3RD COURSE CHEMO **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1693	1	COC	727-727

Description
Codes for the type of chemotherapy given as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1220 (RX Summ--Chemo).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 3RD COURSE CODES [1690]
The name for a group of subfields that describe the third course or set of subsequent therapy.

Subfields
Subsq RX 3rd Course Surg [1691]
Subsq RX 3rd Course Rad [1692]
Subsq RX 3rd Course Chemo [1693]
Subsq RX 3rd Course Horm [1694]
Subsq RX 3rd Course BRM [1695]
Subsq RX 3rd Course Oth [1696]

Note: Group names appear only in the data dictionary and Appendix E .

SUBSQ RX 3RD COURSE DATE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1680	8	COC	716-723

Description
Date of initiation of third course of treatment.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No subsequent therapy
99999999 Unknown if any subsequent therapy

Note: The Note Section was deleted from Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 3RD COURSE HORM **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1694	1	COC	728-728

Description

Codes for the type of hormonal therapy given as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1440 (RX Summ--Hormone).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 3RD COURSE OTH **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1696	1	COC	730-730

Description

Codes for the type of other treatment given as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1420 (RX Summ--Other).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 3RD COURSE RAD **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1692	1	COC	726-726

Description

Codes for the type of radiation given as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBS RX 3RD COURSE SURG **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1691	2	COC	724-725

Description

Codes for the type of primary site surgery given as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1290 (RX Summ--Surg Prim Site).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 3RD--REG LN REM **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1699	2	COC	767-768

Description
Codes for the number of regional lymph nodes removed as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1296 (RX Summ--Reg LN Examined).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 3RD--SCOPE LN SU **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1697	1	COC	765-765

Description
Codes for the type of surgery performed to remove regional lymph nodes as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1292 (RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 3RD--SURG OTH **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1698	1	COC	766-766

Description
Codes for the type of surgery performed on tissue or organs other than the primary site and regional lymph nodes as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1294 (RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 4TH COURSE BRM **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1715	1	COC	744-744

Description
Codes for the type of biological response modifier therapy given as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1410 (RX Summ--BRM).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 4TH COURSE CHEMO **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1713	1	COC	742-742

Description
Codes for the type of chemotherapy given as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1220 (RX Summ--Chemo).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 4TH COURSE CODES [1710]
The name for a group of subfields that describe the fourth course or set of subsequent therapy.

Subfields
Subsq RX 4th Course Surg [1711]
Subsq RX 4th Course Rad [1712]
Subsq RX 4th Course Chemo [1713]
Subsq RX 4th Course Horm [1714]
Subsq RX 4th Course BRM [1715]
Subsq RX 4th Course Oth [1716]

Note: Group names appear only in the data dictionary and Appendix E.

SUBSQ RX 4TH COURSE DATE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1700	8	COC	731-738

Description
Date of initiation of the fourth course of treatment.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No subsequent therapy
99999999 Unknown if any subsequent therapy

Note: The Note Section was deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 4TH COURSE HORM **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1714	1	COC	743-743

Description
Codes for the type of hormonal therapy given as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1400 (RX Summ--Hormone).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 4TH COURSE OTH **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1716	1	COC	745-745

Description
Codes for the type of other treatment given as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1420 (RX Summ--Other).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 4TH COURSE RAD **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1712	1	COC	741-741

Description
Codes for the type of radiation given as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 4TH COURSE SURG **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1711	2	COC	739-740

Description
Codes for the type of primary site surgery given as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1290 (RX Summ--Surg Prim Site).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 4TH--REG LN REM **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1719	2	COC	771-772

Description

Codes for the number of regional lymph nodes removed as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1296 (RX Summ--Reg LN Examined).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 4TH--SCOPE LN SU **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1717	1	COC	769-769

Description

Codes for the type of surgery performed to remove regional lymph nodes as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1292 (RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 4TH--SURG OTH **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1718	1	COC	770-770

Description

Codes for the type of surgery performed on tissue or organs other than the primary site and regional lymph nodes as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1294 (RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis).

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 5TH COURSE BRM **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1735	1	NAACCR	759-759

Description
Codes for the type of biological response modifier therapy given as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1410 (RX Summ--BRM).

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 5TH COURSE CHEMO **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1733	1	NAACCR	757-757

Description
Codes for the type of chemotherapy given as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1220 (RX Summ--Chemo).

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

Note: The Note Section was deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 5TH COURSE CODES [1730]
The name for a group of subfields that describe the fifth course or set of subsequent therapy.

Subfields
Subsq RX 5th Course Chemo [1733]
Subsq RX 5th Course Horm [1734]
Subsq RX 5th Course BRM [1735]
Subsq RX 5th Course Oth [1736]

Note: Group names appear only in the data dictionary and Appendix E.

SUBSQ RX 5TH COURSE DATE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1720	8	NAACCR	746-753

Description
Date of initiation of fifth course of treatment.

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No subsequent therapy
99999999 Unknown if any subsequent therapy

Note: The Note Section was deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 5TH COURSE HORM **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1734	1	NAACCR	758-758

Description
Codes for the type of hormonal therapy given as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1400 (RX Summ--Hormone).

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 5TH COURSE OTH **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1736	1	NAACCR	760-760

Description
Codes for the type of other treatment given as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1420 (RX Summ--Other).

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 5TH COURSE RAD **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1732	1	NAACCR	756-756

Description
Codes for the type of radiation therapy given as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1360 (RX Summ--Radiation).

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 5TH COURSE SURG **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1731	2	NAACCR	754-755

Description
Codes for the type of primary site surgery given as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1290 (RX Summ--Surg Prim Site).

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 5TH--REG LN REM **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1739	2	NAACCR	775-776

Description
Codes for the number of regional lymph nodes removed as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1296 (RX Summ--Reg LN Examined).

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 5TH--SCOPE LN SU **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1737	1	NAACCR	773-773

Description

Codes for the type of surgery performed to remove regional lymph nodes as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1292 (RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur).

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ RX 5TH--SURG OTH **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1738	1	NAACCR	774-774

Description

Codes for the type of surgery performed on tissue or organs other than the primary site and regional lymph nodes as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for item 1294 (RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis).

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

Note: The Note and Codes Sections were deleted in Version 9.1.

SUBSQ REPORT FOR PRIMARY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Item deleted, Item number retired	2160	0	NAACCR	980-

SUBSQ RX--RECONSTRUCT DEL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reconstruction/Restoration--Delayed (COC)	1741	1	COC	777-777

Description
Code for surgical procedure done to reconstruct, restore, or improve shape and appearance or function of body structures that are missing, defective, damaged, or misshapen by cancer or cancer-directed therapies. Reconstructive/restorative procedures are coded here when started after the first course of cancer-directed therapy. For reconstructive/restorative procedures started during the first course of therapy, see item 1330 (RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st). See also item 1640 (RX Summ--Surgery Type).

Codes
See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for site-specific codes.

TELEPHONE **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2360	10	COC	1752-1761

Description
Current telephone number with area code for the patient. Number is entered without dashes.

Codes (in addition to valid telephone number)
0000000000 Patient does not have a telephone
9999999999 Telephone number unavailable or unknown

Note: The Patient-Confidential Section contains fields that can be used to identify the individual. This includes the patient's name and identifying numbers, and also the most specific parts of the address at diagnosis and the follow-up contact address. The other fields needed to complete the addresses are in the Demographic Section and the Follow-Up/Recurrence Section.

Note: Prior to Version 5, Follow-Up Contact fields may have been used for patient current telephone in the NAACCR record layout.

TEXT--DX PROC--LAB TESTS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2550	250	NAACCR	2617-2866

Description
Text area for information from laboratory examinations other than cytology or histopathology.

TEXT--DX PROC--OP

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2560	250	NAACCR	2867-3116

Description
Text area for information from operative reports.

Rationale
Text is needed to justify the codes selected for the data items and to allow recording information that is not coded at all. It is a component of a complete electronic abstract, and allows for the full abstract to be printed or reviewed on the screen as needed. The text is used for quality control and special studies. As the purpose of text information is to provide an opportunity for documenting and checking coded values, information documenting the disease process should be entered from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Note: For systems that allow unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that it be indicated to abstractors in reporting facilities how much of the text will be transmitted in a data exchange record so that they can prioritize data entry to ensure that the most important information is sent to the central registry.

TEXT--DX PROC--PATH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2570	250	NAACCR	3117-3366

Description
Text area for information from cytology and histopathology reports.

Rationale
Text is needed to justify the codes selected for the data items and to allow recording information that is not coded at all. It is a component of a complete electronic abstract, and allows for the full abstract to be printed or reviewed on the screen as needed. The text is used for quality control and special studies. As the purpose of text information is to provide an opportunity for documenting and checking coded values, information documenting the disease process should be entered from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Note: For systems that allow unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that it be indicated to abstractors in reporting facilities how much of the text will be transmitted in a data exchange record so that they can prioritize data entry to ensure that the most important information is sent to the central registry.

TEXT--DX PROC--PE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2520	200	NAACCR	1917-2116

Description
Text area for information from history and physical examinations.

Rationale
Text is needed to justify the codes selected for the data items and to allow recording information that is not coded at all. It is a component of a complete electronic abstract, and allows for the full abstract to be printed or reviewed on the screen as needed. The text is used for quality control and special studies. As the purpose of text information is to provide an opportunity for documenting and checking coded values, information documenting the disease process should be entered from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Note: For systems that allow unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that it be indicated to abstractors in reporting facilities how much of the text will be transmitted in a data exchange record so that they can prioritize data entry to ensure that the most important information is sent to the central registry.

TEXT--DX PROC--SCOPES

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2540	250	NAACCR	2367-2616

Description
Text area for information from endoscopic examinations.

Rationale
Text is needed to justify the codes selected for the data items and to allow recording information that is not coded at all. It is a component of a complete electronic abstract, and allows for the full abstract to be printed or reviewed on the screen as needed. The text is used for quality control and special studies. As the purpose of text information is to provide an opportunity for documenting and checking coded values, information documenting the disease process should be entered from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Note: For systems that allow unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that it be indicated to abstractors in reporting facilities how much of the text will be transmitted in a data exchange record so that they can prioritize data entry to ensure that the most important information is sent to the central registry.

TEXT--DX PROC--X-RAY/SCAN

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2530	250	NAACCR	2117-2366

Description
Text area for information from diagnostic imaging reports.

Rationale
Text is needed to justify the codes selected for the data items and to allow recording information that is not coded at all. It is a component of a complete electronic abstract, and allows for the full abstract to be printed or reviewed on the screen as needed. The text is used for quality control and special studies. As the purpose of text information is to provide an opportunity for documenting and checking coded values, information documenting the disease process should be entered from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Note: For systems that allow unlimited text, the NAACCR recommends that it be indicated to abstractors in reporting facilities how much of the text will be transmitted in a data exchange record so that they can prioritize data entry to ensure that the most important information is sent to the central registry.

TEXT--HISTOLOGY TITLE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2590	40	NAACCR	3407-3446

Description
Text area for information of histologic type, behavior, and grade in natural language.

TEXT--PRIMARY SITE TITLE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2580	40	NAACCR	3367-3406

Description
Text area for information of primary site in natural language.

Rationale
Text is needed to justify the codes selected for the data items and to allow recording information that is not coded at all. It is a component of a complete electronic abstract, and allows for the full abstract to be printed or reviewed on the screen as needed. The text is used for quality control and special studies. As the purpose of text information is to provide an opportunity for documenting and checking coded values, information documenting the disease process should be entered from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Note: For systems that allow unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that it be indicated to abstractors in reporting facilities how much of the text will be transmitted in a data exchange record so that they can prioritize data entry to ensure that the most important information is sent to the central registry.

TEXT--REMARKS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2680	350	NAACCR	4797-5146

Description
Text area for information not elsewhere provided for and for overflow from other text areas.

TEXT--STAGING

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2600	300	NAACCR	3447-3746

Description
Additional text area for staging information not already entered in the Text--DX Proc areas.

TEXT--USUAL INDUSTRY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	320	40	NPCR	143-182

Description
Text area for information about the patient's usual industry, also known as usual kind of business/industry.

Rationale
Both occupation and business/industry are required to accurately describe an individual's occupation. Used to identify new work-related health hazards; serves as an additional measure of socioeconomic status; identifies industrial groups or worksite-related groups in which cancer screening or prevention activities may be beneficial.

The data item "usual industry" is defined identically as on death certificates and conforms to the 1989 revision of the U.S. Standard Certificate of Death.[24] See related materials in reference list, Chapter VI.

Abstracting Instructions
Record the primary type of activity carried on by the business/industry at the location where the patient was employed for the most number of years before diagnosis of this tumor. Be sure to distinguish among "manufacturing," "wholesale," "retail," and "service" components of an industry that performs more than one of these components.

If the primary activity carried on at the location where the patient worked is unknown, it may be sufficient for facility registrars to record the name of the company (with city or town) in which the patient performed his/her usual occupation. In these situations, if resources permit, a central or regional registry may be able to use the employer name and city/town to determine the type of activity conducted at that location.

If current or most recent occupation rather than usual occupation was recorded, record the patient's current or most recent business/industry.

If later documentation in the patient's record provides an industry that is more likely to be the usual industry than what was originally recorded, facility registrars are encouraged to update the case abstract with the new information. However, it is **not** the responsibility of the facility registrars to update abstracts with industry information provided on death certificates. Comparison with death certificate information should be the function of a central or regional registry.

There should be an entry for Text--Usual Industry if any occupation is recorded. If no information is available regarding the industry in which the report occupation was carried out, record "unknown."

This data item is usually collected only for patients who are age 14 years or older at the time of diagnosis.

TEXT--USUAL OCCUPATION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	310	40	NPCR	103-142

Description
Text area for information about the patient's usual occupation, also known as usual type of job or work.

Rationale
Used to identify new work-related health hazards; serves as an additional measure of socioeconomic status; identifies occupational groups in which cancer screening or prevention activities may be beneficial.

The data item "usual occupation" is defined identically as on death certificates and conforms to the 1989 revision of the U.S. Standard Certificate of Death.[24] See related materials in reference list, Chapter VI.

Abstracting Instructions
Record the patient's usual occupation (i.e., the kind of work performed during most of the patient's working life before diagnosis of this tumor). Do **not** record "retired." If usual occupation is not available or is unknown, record the patient's current or most recent occupation, or any available occupation.

If later documentation in the patient's record provides an occupation that is more likely to be the usual occupation than what was originally recorded, facility registrars are encouraged to update the case abstract with the new information. However, it is **not** the responsibility of the facility registrars to update abstracts with occupation information provided on death certificates. Comparison with death certificate information should be the function of a central or regional registry.

If the patient was a househusband/housewife and also worked outside the home during most of his/her adult life, record the usual occupation outside the home; if the patient was a househusband/housewife and did not work outside the home for most of his/her adult life, record "househusband" or "housewife."

If the patient was not a student or housewife and had never worked, record "never worked" as the usual occupation.

If no information is available, record "unknown."

This data item is usually collected only for patients who are age 14 years or older at the time of diagnosis.

TNM CLIN DESCRIPTOR

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Clinical Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor (COC)	980	1	COC	440-440

Description
AJCC stage descriptors identify special cases that need separate data analysis. The descriptors are adjuncts to and do not change the stage group.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout. COC defines a descriptor and "Staged By" item for each of these three areas.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes
0 None
1 E (Extranodal, lymphomas only)
2 S (Spleen, lymphomas only)
3 M (Multiple primary tumors in a single site)
4 Y (Classification during or after initial multimodality therapy)—pathologic staging only
5 E & S (Extranodal and spleen)
6 M & Y (Multiple primary tumors and initial multimodality therapy)
9 Unknown

TNM CLIN M

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Clinical M (COC)	960	2	AJCC	436-437

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the clinical metastases (M) as defined by AJCC.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM CLIN N

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Clinical N (COC)	950	2	AJCC	434-435

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the clinical nodes (N) as defined by AJCC.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM CLIN STAGE GROUP

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Clinical Stage Group (COC)	970	2	AJCC	438-439

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the clinical stage group as defined by AJCC.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable
99 Unknown, not staged

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM CLIN STAGED BY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Staged By (Clinical Stage) (COC)	990	1	COC	441-441

Description
AJCC "Staged By" fields identify the person who documented the AJCC staging elements and stage group. COC requires analytic cases to be staged by the managing physician.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout. COC defines a descriptor and "Staged By" item for each of these three areas.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes
0 Not staged
1 Managing physician
2 Pathologist
3 Other physician
4 Any combination of 1, 2, or 3
5 Registrar
6 Any combination of 5 with 1, 2, or 3
7 Other
8 Staged, individual not specified
9 Unknown if staged

TNM CLIN T

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Clinical T (COC)	940	2	AJCC	432-433

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the clinical tumor (T) as defined by AJCC.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM EDITION NUMBER **(Revised)**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1060	1	COC	452-452

Description
Code indicating the edition of the AJCC manual used to stage the case.

Rationale
TNM codes have changed over time and conversion is not always simple. Therefore, a case-specific indicator is needed to allow grouping of cases for comparison.

Codes
0 Not staged (cases that have AJCC staging scheme and staging was not done)
1 First Edition
2 Second Edition (Published 1983)
3 Third Edition (Published 1988)
4 Fourth Edition (Published 1992), recommended for use for cases diagnosed 1993-1997
5 Fifth Edition (Published 1997), recommended for use for cases diagnosed 1998+
8 Not applicable (cases that do not have an AJCC staging scheme)
9 Edition unknown

TNM OTHER DESCRIPTOR

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Other Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor (COC)	1050	1	COC	451-451

Description
AJCC stage descriptors identify special cases that need separate data analysis. The descriptors are adjuncts to and do not change the stage group.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout. COC defines a descriptor and "Staged By" item for each of these three areas.

The "other" TNM components and Stage group allow collection of retreatment staging. They may also be used for historic data such as the surgical TNM and stage group items. The "other" categories may be used for converted data if the staging basis is not identified.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes
0 None
1 E (Extranodal, lymphomas only)
2 S (Spleen, lymphomas only)
3 M (Multiple primary tumors in a single site)
4 Y (Classification during or after initial multimodality therapy)
5 E & S (Extranodal and spleen)
6 M & Y (Multiple primary tumors and initial multimodality therapy)
9 Unknown

TNM OTHER M

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Other M (COC)	1020	2	AJCC	446-447

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the other metastases (M) as defined by AJCC.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

The "other" TNM components and Stage group allow collection of retreatment staging. They may also be used for historic data such as the surgical TNM and stage group items. The "other" categories may be used for converted data if the staging basis is not identified.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM OTHER N

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Other N (COC)	1010	2	AJCC	444-445

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the other nodes (N) as defined by AJCC.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

The "other" TNM components and Stage group allow collection of retreatment staging. They may also be used for historic data such as the surgical TNM and stage group items. The "other" categories may be used for converted data if the staging basis is not identified.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM OTHER STAGE GROUP

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Other Stage Group (COC)	1030	2	AJCC	448-449

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the other stage group as defined by AJCC.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

The "other" TNM components and Stage group allow collection of retreatment staging. They may also be used for historic data such as the surgical TNM and stage group items. The "other" categories may be used for converted data if the staging basis is not identified.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable
99 Unknown, not staged

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM OTHER STAGED BY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Staged By (Other Stage) (COC)	1040	1	COC	450-450

Description
AJCC "Staged By" fields identify the person who documented the AJCC staging elements and stage group. COC requires analytic cases to be staged by the managing physician.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout. COC defines a descriptor and "Staged By" item for each of these three areas.

The "other" TNM components and Stage group allow collection of retreatment staging. They may also be used for historic data such as the surgical TNM and stage group items. The "other" categories may be used for converted data if the staging basis is not identified.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes
0 Not staged
1 Managing physician
2 Pathologist
3 Other physician
4 Any combination of 1, 2, or 3
5 Registrar
6 Any combination of 5 with 1, 2, or 3
7 Other
8 Staged, individual not specified
9 Unknown if staged

TNM OTHER T

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Other T (COC)	1000	2	AJCC	442-443

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the other tumor (T) as defined by AJCC.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

The "other" TNM components and Stage group allow collection of retreatment staging. They may also be used for historic data such as the surgical TNM and stage group items. The "other" categories may be used for converted data if the staging basis is not identified.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM PATH DESCRIPTOR

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Pathologic Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor (COC)	920	1	AJCC	430-430

Description
AJCC stage descriptors identify special cases that need separate data analysis. The descriptors are adjuncts to and do not change the stage group.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout. COC defines a descriptor and "Staged By" item for each of these three areas.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes
0 None
1 E (Extranodal, lymphomas only)
2 S (Spleen, lymphomas only)
3 M (Multiple primary tumors in a single site)
4 Y (Classification during or after initial multimodality therapy)—pathologic staging only
5 E & S (Extranodal and spleen)
6 M & Y (Multiple primary tumors and initial multimodality therapy)
9 Unknown

TNM PATH M

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Pathologic M (COC)	900	2	AJCC	426-427

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the pathologic metastases (M) as defined by AJCC.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM PATH N

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Pathologic N (COC)	890	2	AJCC	424-425

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the pathologic nodes (N) as defined by AJCC.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM PATH STAGE GROUP

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Pathologic Stage Group (COC)	910	2	AJCC	428-429

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the pathologic stage group as defined by AJCC.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable
99 Unknown, unstaged

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM PATH STAGED BY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Staged By (Pathologic Stage) (COC)	930	1	COC	431-431

Description
AJCC "Staged By" fields identify the person who documented the AJCC staging elements and stage group. COC requires analytic cases to be staged by the managing physician.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout. COC defines a descriptor and "Staged By" item for each of these three areas.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes
0 Not staged
1 Managing physician
2 Pathologist
3 Other physician
4 Any combination of 1, 2, or 3
5 Registrar
6 Any combination of 5 with 1, 2, or 3
7 Other
8 Staged, individual not specified
9 Unknown if staged

TNM PATH T

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Pathologic T (COC)	880	2	AJCC	422-423

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the pathologic tumor (T) as defined by AJCC.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TOBACCO HISTORY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	340	1	Varies	184-184

Description
NAACCR has not adopted standards for this item.

TUMOR MARKER 1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Tumor Marker One (COC)	1150	1	SEER/COC	484-484

Description
Records prognostic indicators for specific sites or histologies. COC uses these codes for cases diagnosed 1996 and forward. See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for a list of specific sites and histologies. For cases diagnosed before January 1, 1996, Tumor Marker 1 is coded only for estrogen receptor status of breast cancers.

For SEER requirements for the specific sites, histologies, and diagnosis years for which this item is coded, see the 1998 *SEER Program Code Manual*.

Codes
0 None done (SX)
1 Positive/elevated
2 Negative/normal; within normal limits (S0)
3 Borderline; undetermined whether positive/elevated or negative/normal

Three-tiered system:
4 Range 1 (S1)
5 Range 2 (S2)
6 Range 3 (S3)

8 Ordered, but results not in chart
9 Unknown or no information

For sites for which Tumor Marker 1 is not collected:
9 Not applicable

TUMOR MARKER 2

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Tumor Marker Two (COC)	1160	1	SEER/COC	485-485

Description
Records prognostic indicators for specific sites or histologies. COC uses these codes for cases diagnosed 1996 and forward. See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for a list of specific sites and histologies. For cases diagnosed before January 1, 1996, Tumor Marker 2 is coded only for progesterone receptor status of breast cancers.

For SEER requirements for the specific sites, histologies, and diagnosis years for which this item is coded, see the 1998 *SEER Program Code Manual*.

Codes
0 None done (SX)
1 Positive/elevated
2 Negative/normal; within normal limits (S0)
3 Borderline; undetermined whether positive/elevated or negative/normal

Three-tiered system:
4 Range 1 (S1)
5 Range 2 (S2)
6 Range 3 (S3)

8 Ordered, but results not in chart
9 Unknown or no information

For sites for which Tumor Marker 2 is not collected:
9 Not applicable

TUMOR MARKER 3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Tumor Marker Three (COC)	1170	1	SEER/COC	486-486

Description
Records prognostic indicators for specific sites or histologies. COC uses these codes for cases diagnosed 1998 and forward. See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for a list of specific sites and histologies.

For SEER requirements for the specific sites, histologies, and diagnosis years for which this item is coded, see the 1998 *SEER Program Code Manual*.

Codes
0 None done (SX)
1 Positive/elevated
2 Negative/normal; within normal limits (S0)
3 Borderline; undetermined whether positive/elevated or negative/normal

Three-Tiered System:
4 Range 1 (S1)
5 Range 2 (S2)
6 Range 3 (S3)

8 Ordered, but results not in chart
9 Unknown or no information

For sites for which Tumor Marker 3 is not collected:
9 Not applicable

TUMOR RECORD NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	60	2	NAACCR	20-21

Description
A system-generated number assigned to each tumor. The number should never change even if the tumor sequence is changed or a record (tumor) is deleted.

Rationale
This is a unique number that identifies a specific tumor so data can be linked. "Sequence Number" cannot be used as a link because the number is changed if a report identifies an earlier tumor or if a tumor record is deleted.

TYPE OF REPORTING SOURCE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	500	1	SEER	243-243

Description
Code identifying source documents used to abstract the cancer being reported. This may not be the source of original casefinding (for example, if a case identified through a pathology laboratory report review and all source documents used to abstract the case are from the physician's office, code this item 4).

See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for a discussion of inadequacies in this item.

Rationale
The code in this field can be used to explain why information may be incomplete on a case. The field is also used to monitor the success of nonhospital case reporting and follow-back mechanisms. All population-based registries should have some death certificate-only cases where no hospital admission was involved, but too high a percentage can imply that follow-back to uncover missed hospital reports was not complete.

Codes
1 Hospital inpatient/outpatient or clinic
3 Laboratory only (hospital or private)
4 Physician's office/private medical practitioner (LMD)
5 Nursing/convalescent home/hospice
6 Autopsy only
7 Death certificate only

Note: Coding is hierarchical. Within codes 1-5, assign codes in the following priority: 1, 4, 5, 3.

UNUSUAL FOLLOW-UP METHOD

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1850	1	COC	837-837

Description
User-defined numeric codes used to flag cases that need unusual follow-up methods.

Codes
User-defined

VENDOR NAME

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2170	10	NAACCR	981-990

Description
System-generated. Name of the computer services vendor who programmed the system submitting this data. Abbreviate as necessary and keep a consistent name throughout all submissions. Include software version number where available. Code is self-assigned by vendor.

Rationale
This is used to track which vendor and which software version submitted the case. It helps define the source and extent of a problem discovered in data submitted by a software provider.

VITAL STATUS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1760	1	SEER/COC	799-799

Description
Vital status of the patient as of the date entered in item 1750 (Date of Last Contact).

Codes
0 Dead (COC)
1 Alive
4 Dead (SEER)

YEAR FIRST SEEN THIS CA

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Accession Year (pre-96 COC) Year First Seen for this Primary (COC)	620	4	COC	325-328

Description
Year patient was first seen at the reporting institution for diagnosis and/or treatment of this primary, since the reference date of the registry. It is **not** the year that the registrar accessioned the case.

Rationale
This data item is used by hospital registries to organize their case reporting into individual years. It differs from the first 4 digits of the Accession Number, because this variable is case-specific rather than patient-specific, and from the diagnosis year because it relates to the specific facility and not the tumor. Central registries that wish to compare their data with hospital case lists can make use of this field to create equivalent reports.

APPENDIX A

FIPS CODES FOR COUNTIES AND EQUIVALENT ENTITIES

[Ed. Note: The information in this table is from FIPS Publication Number 6-4, "Counties and Equivalent Entities of the United States, its Possessions, and Associated Areas," as reissued December 21, 1992, and made available electronically on the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Web Site (http://www.itl.nist.gov). We compared two versions of the file against printed lists to reconcile apparent errors and discrepancies.]

STATE NAME: ALABAMA
ALPHABETIC CODE: AL
NUMERIC CODE: 01

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Auatauga
003	Baldwin
005	Barbour
007	Bibb
009	Blount
011	Bullock
013	Butler
015	Calhoun
017	Chambers
019	Cherokee
021	Chilton
023	Choctaw
025	Clarke
027	Clay
029	Cleburne
031	Coffee
033	Colbert
035	Conecuh
037	Coosa
039	Covington
041	Crenshaw
043	Cullman
045	Dale
047	Dallas
049	DeKalb
051	Elmore
053	Escambia
055	Etowah
057	Fayette
059	Franklin
061	Geneva
063	Greene
065	Hale
067	Henry
069	Houston
071	Jackson
073	Jefferson
075	Lamar
077	Lauderdale
079	Lawrence
081	Lee
083	Limestone
085	Lowndes
087	Macon
089	Madison
091	Marengo
093	Marion
095	Marshall
097	Mobile
099	Monroe
101	Montgomery
103	Morgan
105	Perry
107	Pickens
109	Pike
111	Randolph
113	Russell
115	St. Clair
117	Shelby
119	Sumter
121	Talladega
123	Tallapoosa
125	Tuscaloosa
127	Walker
129	Washington
131	Wilcox
133	Winston

STATE NAME: ALASKA
ALPHABETIC CODE: AK
NUMERIC CODE: 02

Note: The following is a complete list of all current Alaska county equivalents where (B) identifies a borough and (C) identifies a census area per FIPS Publication Change Notice (Reissue 12/21/92).

CODE	BOROUGH/ CENSUS AREA
013	Aleutians East (B)
016	Aleutians West (C)
020	Anchorage (B)
050	Bethel (C)
060	Bristol Bay (B)
068	Denali (B)
070	Dillingham (C)
090	Fairbanks North Star (B)
100	Haines (B)
110	Juneau (B)
122	Kenai Peninsula (B)
130	Ketchikan Gateway (B)
150	Kodiak Island (B)
164	Lake and Peninsula (B)
170	Matanuska-Susitna (B)
180	Nome (C)
185	North Slope (B)
188	Northwest Arctic (B)
201	Prince of Wales-Outer Ketchikan (C)
220	Sitka (B)
232	Skagway-Hoonah-Angoon (C)
240	Southeast Fairbanks (C)
261	Valdez-Cordova (C)
270	Wade Hampton (C)
280	Wrangell-Petersburg (C)
282	Yakutat (B)
290	Yukon-Koyukuk (C)

STATE NAME: ARIZONA
ALPHABETIC CODE: AZ
NUMERIC CODE: 03

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Apache
003	Cochise
005	Coconino
007	Gila
009	Graham
011	Greenlee
012	LaPaz
013	Maricopa
015	Mohave
017	Navajo
019	Pima
021	Pinal
023	Santa Cruz
025	Yavapai
027	Yuma

La Paz was established from part of Yuma (1/1/83).

STATE NAME: ARKANSAS
ALPHABETIC CODE: AR
NUMERIC CODE: 05

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Arkansas
003	Ashley
005	Baxter
007	Benton
009	Boone
011	Bradley
013	Calhoun
015	Carroll
017	Chicot
019	Clark
021	Clay
023	Cleburne
025	Cleveland
027	Columbia
029	Conway
031	Craighead
033	Crawford
035	Crittenden
037	Cross
039	Dallas
041	Desha
043	Drew
045	Faulkner
047	Franklin
049	Fulton
051	Garland
053	Grant
055	Greene
057	Hempstead
059	Hot Spring
061	Howard
063	Independence

065	Izard
067	Jackson
069	Jefferson
071	Johnson
073	Lafayette
075	Lawrence
077	Lee
079	Lincoln
081	Little River
083	Logan
085	Lonoke
087	Madison
089	Marion
091	Miller
093	Mississippi
095	Monroe
097	Montgomery
099	Nevada
101	Newton
103	Ouachita
105	Perry
107	Phillips
109	Pike
111	Poinsett
113	Polk
115	Pope
117	Prairie
119	Pulaski
121	Randolph
123	St. Francis
125	Saline
127	Scott
129	Searcy
131	Sebastian
133	Sevier
135	Sharp
137	Stone
139	Union
141	Van Buren
143	Washington
145	White
147	Woodruff
149	Yell

STATE NAME: CALIFORNIA
ALPHABETIC CODE: CA
NUMERIC CODE: 06

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Alameda
003	Alpine
005	Amador
007	Butte
009	Calaveras
011	Colusa
013	Contra Costa
015	Del Norte
017	El Dorado
019	Fresno
021	Glenn
023	Humboldt
025	Imperial
027	Inyo
029	Kern
031	Kings
033	Lake
035	Lassen
037	Los Angeles
039	Madera
041	Marin
043	Mariposa
045	Mendocino
047	Merced
049	Modoc
051	Mono
053	Monterey
055	Napa
057	Nevada
059	Orange
061	Placer
063	Plumas
065	Riverside
067	Sacramento
069	San Benito
071	San Bernardino
073	San Diego
075	San Francisco
077	San Joaquin
079	San Luis Obispo
081	San Mateo
083	Santa Barbara
085	Santa Clara
087	Santa Cruz
089	Shasta
091	Sierra
093	Siskiyou
095	Solano
097	Sonoma
099	Stanislaus
101	Sutter
103	Tehama
105	Trinity
107	Tulare
109	Tuolomne
111	Ventura
113	Yolo
115	Yuba

STATE NAME: COLORADO
ALPHABETIC CODE: CO
NUMERIC CODE: 08

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Adams
003	Alamosa
005	Arapahoe
007	Archuleta
009	Baca
011	Bent
013	Boulder
015	Chaffee
017	Cheyenne
019	Clear Creek
021	Conejos
023	Costilla
025	Crowley
027	Custer
029	Delta
031	Denver
033	Dolores
035	Douglas
037	Eagle
039	Elbert
041	El Paso
043	Fremont
045	Garfield
047	Gilpin
049	Grand
051	Gunnison
053	Hinsdale
055	Huerfano
057	Jackson
059	Jefferson
061	Kiowa
063	Kit Carson
065	Lake
067	La Plata
069	Larimer
071	Las Animas
073	Lincoln
075	Logan
077	Mesa
079	Mineral
081	Moffat
083	Montezuma
085	Montrose
087	Morgan
089	Otero
091	Ouray
093	Park
095	Phillips
097	Pitkin
099	Prowers
101	Pueblo
103	Rio Blanco
105	Rio Grande
107	Routt
109	Saguache
111	San Juan
113	San Miguel
115	Sedgwick
117	Summit
119	Teller
121	Washington
123	Weld
125	Yuma

STATE NAME: CONNECTICUT
ALPHABETIC CODE: CT
NUMERIC CODE: 09

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Fairfield
003	Hartford
005	Litchfield
007	Middlesex
009	New Haven
011	New London
013	Tolland
015	Windham

STATE NAME: DELAWARE
ALPHABETIC CODE: DE
NUMERIC CODE: 10

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Kent
003	New Castle
005	Sussex

STATE NAME: DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA
ALPHABETIC CODE: DC
NUMERIC CODE: 11

CODE	**SUBDIVISION NAME**
001	District of Columbia

Name was reported incorrectly as “Washington” in FIPS PUB 6-3. The District has no first-order subdivisions, and therefore “District of Columbia” also serves as the county-equivalent entity.

STATE NAME: FLORIDA
ALPHABETIC CODE: FL
NUMERIC CODE: 12

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Alachua
003	Baker
005	Bay
007	Bradford
009	Brevard
011	Broward
013	Calhoun
015	Charlotte
017	Citrus
019	Clay
021	Collier
023	Columbia
025	Miami-Dade County
027	DeSoto
029	Dixie
031	Duval
033	Escambia
035	Flagler
037	Franklin
039	Gadsden
041	Gilchrist

043	Glades
045	Gulf
047	Hamilton
049	Hardee
051	Hendry
053	Hernando
055	Highlands
057	Hillsborough
059	Holmes
061	Indian River
063	Jackson
065	Jefferson
067	Lafayette
069	Lake
071	Lee
073	Leon
075	Levy
077	Liberty
079	Madison
081	Manatee
083	Marion
085	Martin
087	Monroe
089	Nassau
091	Okaloosa
093	Okeechobee
095	Orange
097	Osceola
099	Palm Beach
101	Pasco
103	Pinellas
105	Polk
107	Putnam
109	St. Johns
111	St. Lucie
113	Santa Rosa
115	Sarasota
117	Seminole
119	Sumter
121	Suwannee
123	Taylor
125	Union
127	Volusia
129	Wakulla
131	Walton
133	Washington

NAME:
GEORGIA
ALPHABETIC CODE:
GA
NUMERIC CODE: 13

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Appling
003	Atkinson
005	Bacon
007	Baker
009	Baldwin
011	Banks
013	Barrow
015	Bartow
017	Ben Hill
019	Berrien
021	Bibb
023	Bleckley
025	Brantley
027	Brooks
029	Bryan
031	Bulloch
033	Burke
035	Butts
037	Calhoun
039	Camden
043	Candler
045	Carroll
047	Catoosa
049	Charlton
051	Chatham
053	Chattahoochee
055	Chattooga
057	Cherokee
059	Clarke
061	Clay
063	Clayton
065	Clinch
067	Cobb
069	Coffee
071	Colquitt
073	Columbia
075	Cook
077	Coweta
079	Crawford
081	Crisp
083	Dade
085	Dawson
087	Decatur
089	DeKalb
091	Dodge
093	Dooly
095	Dougherty
097	Douglas
099	Early
101	Echols
103	Effingam
105	Elbert
107	Emanuel
109	Evans
111	Fannin
113	Fayette
115	Floyd
117	Forsyth
119	Franklin
121	Fulton
123	Gilmer
125	Glascock
127	Glynn
129	Gordon
131	Grady
133	Greene
135	Gwinnett
137	Habersham
139	Hall
141	Hancock
143	Haralson
145	Harris
147	Hart
149	Heard
151	Henry
153	Houston
155	Irwin
157	Jackson
159	Jasper
161	Jeff Davis
163	Jefferson
165	Jenkins
167	Johnson
169	Jones
171	Lamar
173	Lanier
175	Laurens
177	Lee
179	Liberty
181	Lincoln
183	Long
185	Lowndes
187	Lumpkin
189	McDuffie
191	McIntosh
193	Macon
195	Madison
197	Marion
199	Meriwether
201	Miller
205	Mitchell
207	Monroe
209	Montgomery
211	Morgan
213	Murray
215	Muscogee
217	Newton
219	Oconee
221	Oglethorpe
223	Paulding
225	Peach
227	Pickens
229	Pierce
231	Pike
233	Polk
235	Pulaski
237	Putnam
239	Quitman
241	Rabun
243	Randolph
245	Richmond
247	Rockdale
249	Schley
251	Screven
253	Seminole
255	Spalding
257	Stephens
259	Stewart
261	Sumter
263	Talbot
265	Taliaferro
267	Tattnall
269	Taylor
271	Telfair
273	Terrell
275	Thomas
277	Tift
279	Toombs
281	Towns
283	Treutlen
285	Troup
287	Turner
289	Twiggs
291	Union
293	Upson
295	Walker
297	Walton
299	Ware
301	Warren
303	Washington
305	Wayne
307	Webster
309	Wheeler
311	White
313	Whitfield
315	Wilcox
317	Wilkes
319	Wilkinson
321	Worth

Muscogee was reported incorrectly as “Columbus (consolidated government)” (510) in FIPS PUB6-3.

STATE NAME: HAWAII
ALPHABETIC CODE: HI
NUMERIC CODE: 15

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Hawaii
003	Honolulu
005	Kalawao
007	Kauai
009	Maui

Kalawao does not have its own local government; it is administered by the State of Hawaii. It may be included with Maui for statistical purposes.

STATE NAME: IDAHO
ALPHABETIC CODE: ID
NUMERIC CODE: 16

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Ada
003	Adams
005	Bannock
007	Bear Lake
009	Benewah
011	Bingham
013	Blaine
015	Boise
017	Bonner
019	Bonneville
021	Boundary

023	Butte
025	Camas
027	Canyon
029	Caribou
031	Cassia
033	Clark
035	Clearwater
037	Custer
039	Elmore
041	Franklin
043	Fremont
045	Gem
047	Gooding
049	Idaho
051	Jefferson
053	Jerome
055	Kootenai
057	Latah
059	Lemhi
061	Lewis
063	Lincoln
065	Madison
067	Minidoka
069	Nez Perce
071	Oneida
073	Owyhee
075	Payette
077	Power
079	Shoshone
081	Teton
083	Twin Falls
085	Valley
087	Washington

STATE NAME: ILLINOIS
ALPHABETIC CODE: IL
NUMERIC CODE: 17

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Alexander
005	Bond
007	Boone
009	Brown
011	Bureau
013	Calhoun
015	Carroll
017	Cass
019	Champaign
021	Christian
023	Clark
025	Clay
027	Clinton
029	Coles
031	Cook
033	Crawford
035	Cumberland
037	DeKalb
039	De Witt
041	Douglas
043	DuPage
045	Edgar
047	Edwards
049	Effingham
051	Fayette
053	Ford
055	Franklin
057	Fulton
059	Gallatin
061	Greene
063	Grundy
065	Hamilton
067	Hancock
069	Hardin
071	Henderson
073	Henry
075	Iroquois
077	Jackson
079	Jasper
081	Jefferson
083	Jersey
085	Jo Daviess
087	Johnson
089	Kane
091	Kankakee
093	Kendall
095	Knox
097	Lake
099	La Salle
101	Lawrence
103	Lee
105	Livingston
107	Logan
109	McDonough
111	McHenry
113	McLean
115	Macon
117	Macoupin
119	Madison
121	Marion
123	Marshall
125	Mason
127	Massac
129	Menard
131	Mercer
133	Monroe
135	Montgomery
137	Morgan
139	Moultrie
141	Ogle
143	Peoria
145	Perry
147	Piatt
149	Pike
151	Pope
153	Pulaski
155	Putnam
157	Randolph
159	Richland
161	Rock Island
163	St. Clair
165	Saline
167	Sangamon
169	Schuyler
171	Scott
173	Shelby
175	Stark
177	Stephenson
179	Tazewell
181	Union
183	Vermilion
185	Wabash
187	Warren
189	Washington
191	Wayne
193	White
195	Whiteside
197	Will
199	Williamson
201	Winnebago
203	Woodford

STATE NAME: INDIANA
ALPHABETIC CODE: IN
NUMERIC CODE: 18

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Allen
005	Bartholomew
007	Benton
009	Blackford
011	Boone
013	Brown
015	Carroll
017	Cass
019	Clark
021	Clay
023	Clinton
025	Crawford
027	Daviess
029	Dearborn
031	Decatur
033	DeKalb
035	Delaware
037	Dubois
039	Elkhart
041	Fayette
043	Floyd
045	Fountain
047	Franklin
049	Fulton
051	Gibson
053	Grant
055	Greene
057	Hamilton
059	Hancock
061	Harrison
063	Hendricks
065	Henry
067	Howard
069	Huntington
071	Jackson
073	Jasper
075	Jay
077	Jefferson
079	Jennings
081	Johnson
083	Knox
085	Kosciusko
087	Lagrange
089	Lake
091	LaPorte
093	Lawrence
095	Madison
097	Marion
099	Marshall
101	Martin
103	Miami
105	Monroe
107	Montgomery
109	Morgan
111	Newton
113	Noble
115	Ohio
117	Orange
119	Owen
121	Parke
123	Perry
125	Pike
127	Porter
129	Posey
131	Pulaski
133	Putnam
135	Randolph
137	Ripley
139	Rush
141	St. Joseph
143	Scott
145	Shelby
147	Spencer
149	Starke
151	Steuben
153	Sullivan
155	Switzerland
157	Tippecanoe
159	Tipton
161	Union
163	Vanderburgh
165	Vermillion
167	Vigo
169	Wabash
171	Warren
173	Warrick
175	Washington
177	Wayne
179	Wells
181	White
183	Whitley

STATE NAME: IOWA
ALPHABETIC CODE: IA
NUMERIC CODE: 19

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adair
003	Adams
005	Allamakee
007	Appanoose
009	Audubon
011	Benton
013	Black Hawk

015	Boone
017	Bremer
019	Buchanan
021	Buena Vista
023	Butler
025	Calhoun
027	Carroll
029	Cass
031	Cedar
033	Cerro Gordo
035	Cherokee
037	Chickasaw
039	Clarke
041	Clay
043	Clayton
045	Clinton
047	Crawford
049	Dallas
051	Davis
053	Decatur
055	Delaware
057	Des Moines
059	Dickinson
061	Dubuque
063	Emmet
065	Fayette
067	Floyd
069	Franklin
071	Fremont
073	Greene
075	Grundy
077	Guthrie
079	Hamilton
081	Hancock
083	Hardin
085	Harrison
087	Henry
089	Howard
091	Humboldt
093	Ida
095	Iowa
097	Jackson
099	Jasper
101	Jefferson
103	Johnson
105	Jones
107	Keokuk
109	Kossuth
111	Lee
113	Linn
115	Louisa
117	Lucas
119	Lyon
121	Madison
123	Mahaska
125	Marion
127	Marshall
129	Mills
131	Mitchell
133	Monona
135	Monroe
137	Montgomery
139	Muscatine
141	O'Brien
143	Osceola
145	Page
147	Palo Alto
149	Plymouth
151	Pocahontas
153	Polk
155	Pottawattamie
157	Poweshiek
159	Ringgold
161	Sac
163	Scott
165	Shelby
167	Sioux
169	Story
171	Tama
173	Taylor
175	Union
177	Van Buren
179	Wapello
181	Warren
183	Washington
185	Wayne
187	Webster
189	Winnebago
191	Winneshiek
193	Woodbury
195	Worth
197	Wright

STATE NAME: KANSAS
ALPHABETIC CODE: KS
NUMERIC CODE: 20

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Allen
003	Anderson
005	Atchison
007	Barber
009	Barton
011	Bourbon
013	Brown
015	Butler
017	Chase
019	Chautauqua
021	Cherokee
023	Cheyenne
025	Clark
027	Clay
029	Cloud
031	Coffey
033	Comanche
035	Cowley
037	Crawford
039	Decatur
041	Dickinson
043	Doniphan
045	Douglas
047	Edwards
049	Elk
051	Ellis
053	Ellsworth
055	Finney
057	Ford
059	Franklin
061	Geary
063	Gove
065	Graham
067	Grant
069	Gray
071	Greeley
073	Greenwood
075	Hamilton
077	Harper
079	Harvey
081	Haskell
083	Hodgeman
085	Jackson
087	Jefferson
089	Jewell
091	Johnson
093	Kearny
095	Kingman
097	Kiowa
099	Labette
101	Lane
103	Leavenworth
105	Lincoln
107	Linn
109	Logan
111	Lyon
113	McPherson
115	Marion
117	Marshall
119	Meade
121	Miami
123	Mitchell
125	Montgomery
127	Morris
129	Morton
131	Nemaha
133	Neosho
135	Ness
137	Norton
139	Osage
141	Osborne
143	Ottawa
145	Pawnee
147	Phillips
149	Pottawatomie
151	Pratt
153	Rawlins
155	Reno
157	Republic
159	Rice
161	Riley
163	Rooks
165	Rush
167	Russell
169	Saline
171	Scott
173	Sedgwick
175	Seward
177	Shawnee
179	Sheridan
181	Sherman
183	Smith
185	Stafford
187	Stanton
189	Stevens
191	Sumner
193	Thomas
195	Trego
197	Wabaunsee
199	Wallace
201	Washington
203	Wichita
205	Wilson
207	Woodson
209	Wyandotte

STATE NAME: KENTUCKY
ALPHABETIC CODE: KY
NUMERIC CODE: 21

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adair
003	Allen
005	Anderson
007	Ballard
009	Barren
011	Bath
013	Bell
015	Boone
017	Bourbon
019	Boyd
021	Boyle
023	Bracken
025	Breathitt
027	Breckinridge
029	Bullitt
031	Butler
033	Caldwell
035	Calloway
037	Campbell
039	Carlisle
041	Carroll
043	Carter
045	Casey
047	Christian
049	Clark
051	Clay
053	Clinton
055	Crittenden
057	Cumberland
059	Daviess
061	Edmonson
063	Elliott
065	Estill
067	Fayette
069	Fleming
071	Floyd
073	Franklin
075	Fulton
077	Gallatin
079	Garrard
081	Grant
083	Graves

085	Grayson
087	Green
089	Greenup
091	Hancock
093	Hardin
095	Harlan
097	Harrison
099	Hart
101	Henderson
103	Henry
105	Hickman
107	Hopkins
109	Jackson
111	Jefferson
113	Jessamine
115	Johnson
117	Kenton
119	Knott
121	Knox
123	Larue
125	Laurel
127	Lawrence
129	Lee
131	Leslie
133	Letcher
135	Lewis
137	Lincoln
139	Livingston
141	Logan
143	Lyon
145	McCracken
147	McCreary
149	McLean
151	Madison
153	Magoffin
155	Marion
157	Marshall
159	Martin
161	Mason
163	Meade
165	Menifee
167	Mercer
169	Metcalfe
171	Monroe
173	Montgomery
175	Morgan
177	Muhlenberg
179	Nelson
181	Nicholas
183	Ohio
185	Oldham
187	Owen
189	Owsley
191	Pendleton
193	Perry
195	Pike
197	Powell
199	Pulaski
201	Roberston
203	Rockcastle
205	Rowan
207	Russell
209	Scott
211	Shelby
213	Simpson
215	Spencer
217	Taylor
219	Todd
221	Trigg
223	Trimble
225	Union
227	Warren
229	Washington
231	Wayne
233	Webster
235	Whitley
237	Wolfe
239	Woodford

STATE NAME:
LOUISIANA
ALPHABETIC CODE:
LA
NUMERIC CODE: 22

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Acadia
003	Allen
005	Ascension
007	Assumption
009	Avoylelles
011	Beauregard
013	Bienville
015	Bossier
017	Caddo
019	Calcasieu
021	Caldwell
023	Cameron
025	Catahoula
027	Claiborne
029	Concordia
031	DeSoto
033	East Baton Rouge
035	East Carroll
037	East Feliciana
039	Evangeline
041	Franklin
042	Grant
045	Iberia
047	Iberville
049	Jackson
051	Jefferson
053	Jefferson Davis
055	Lafayette
057	Lafourche
059	La Salle
061	Lincoln
063	Livingston
065	Madison
067	Morehouse
069	Natchitoches
071	Orleans
073	Ouachita
075	Plaquemines
077	Pointe Coupee
079	Rapides
081	Red River
083	Richland
085	Sabine
087	St. Bernard
089	St. Charles
091	St. Helena
093	St. James
095	St. John the Baptist
097	St. Landry
099	St. Martin
101	St. Mary
103	St. Tammany
105	Tangipahoa
107	Tensas
109	Terrebonne
111	Union
113	Vermilion
115	Vernon
117	Washington
119	Webster
121	West Baton Rouge
123	West Carroll
125	West Feliciana
127	Winn

STATE NAME: MAINE
ALPHABETIC CODE:
ME
NUMERIC CODE: 23

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Androscoggin
003	Aroostook
005	Cumberland
007	Franklin
009	Hancock
011	Kennebec
013	Knox
015	Lincoln
017	Oxford
019	Penobscot
021	Piscataquis
023	Sagadahoc
025	Somerset
027	Waldo
029	Washington
031	York

STATE NAME:
MARYLAND
ALPHABETIC CODE:
MD
NUMERIC CODE: 24

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Allegany
003	Anne Arundel
005	Baltimore
009	Calvert
011	Caroline
013	Carroll
015	Cecil
017	Charles
019	Dorchester
021	Frederick
023	Garrettt
025	Harford
027	Howard
029	Kent
031	Montgomery
033	Prince George's
035	Queen Anne's
037	St. Mary's
039	Somerset
041	Talbot
043	Washington
045	Wicomico
047	Worcester

CODE	**INDEPENDENT CITY**
510	Baltimore (City)

STATE NAME:
MASSACHUSETTS
ALPHABETIC CODE:
MA
NUMERIC CODE: 25

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Barnstable
003	Berkshire
005	Bristol
007	Dukes
009	Essex
011	Franklin
013	Hampden
015	Hampshire
017	Middlesex
019	Nantucket
021	Norfolk
023	Plymouth
025	Suffolk
027	Worcester

STATE NAME:
MICHIGAN
ALPHABETIC CODE:
MI
NUMERIC CODE: 26

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Alcona
003	Alger
005	Allegan
007	Alpena
009	Antrim
011	Arenac
013	Baraga
015	Barry
017	Bay
019	Benzie
021	Berrien
023	Branch
025	Calhoun

027	Cass
029	Charlevoix
031	Cheboygan
033	Chippewa
035	Clare
037	Clinton
039	Crawford
041	Delta
043	Dickinson
045	Eaton
047	Emmet
049	Genesee
051	Gladwin
053	Gogebic
055	Grand Traverse
057	Gratiot
059	Hillsdale
061	Houghton
063	Huron
065	Ingham
067	Ionia
069	Iosco
071	Iron
073	Isabella
075	Jackson
077	Kalamazoo
079	Kalkaska
081	Kent
083	Keweenaw
085	Lake
087	Lapeer
089	Leelanau
091	Lenawee
093	Livingston
095	Luce
097	Mackinac
099	Macomb
101	Manistee
103	Marquette
105	Mason
107	Mecosta
109	Menominee
111	Midland
113	Missaukee
115	Monroe
117	Montcalm
119	Montmorency
121	Muskegon
123	Newaygo
125	Oakland
127	Oceana
129	Ogemaw
131	Ontonagon
133	Osceola
135	Oscoda
137	Otsego
139	Ottawa
141	Presque Isle
143	Roscommon
145	Saginaw
147	St. Clair
149	St. Joseph
151	Sanilac
153	Schoolcraft
155	Shiawassee
157	Tuscola
159	Van Buren
161	Washtenaw
163	Wayne
165	Wexford

STATE NAME:
MINNESOTA
ALPHABETIC CODE:
MN
NUMERIC CODE: 27

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Aitkin
003	Anoka
005	Becker
007	Beltrami
009	Benton
011	Big Stone
013	Blue Earth
015	Brown
017	Carlton
019	Carver
021	Cass
023	Chippewa
025	Chisago
027	Clay
029	Clearwater
031	Cook
033	Cottonwood
035	Crow Wing
037	Dakota
039	Dodge
041	Douglas
043	Faribault
045	Fillmore
047	Freeborn
049	Goodhue
051	Grant
053	Hennepin
055	Houston
057	Hubbard
059	Isanti
061	Itasca
063	Jackson
065	Kanabec
067	Kandiyohi
069	Kittson
071	Koochiching
073	Lac qui Parle
075	Lake
077	Lake of the Woods
079	Le Sueur
081	Lincoln
083	Lyon
085	McLeod
087	Mahnomen
089	Marshall
091	Martin
093	Meeker
095	Mille Lacs
097	Morrison
099	Mower
101	Murray
103	Nicollet
105	Nobles
107	Norman
109	Olmsted
111	Otter Tail
113	Pennington
115	Pine
117	Pipestone
119	Polk
121	Pope
123	Ramsey
125	Red Lake
127	Redwood
129	Renville
131	Rice
133	Rock
135	Roseau
137	St. Louis
139	Scott
141	Sherburne
143	Sibley
145	Stearns
147	Steele
149	Stevens
151	Swift
153	Todd
155	Traverse
157	Wabasha
159	Wadena
161	Waseca
163	Washington
165	Watonwan
167	Wilkin
169	Winona
171	Wright
173	Yellow Medicine

STATE NAME:
MISSISSIPPI
ALPHABETIC CODE:
MS
NUMERIC CODE: 28

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Adams
003	Alcorn
005	Amite
007	Attala
009	Benton
011	Bolivar
013	Calhoun
015	Carroll
017	Chickasaw
019	Choctaw
021	Claiborne
023	Clarke
025	Clay
027	Coahoma
029	Copiah
031	Covington
033	DeSoto
035	Forrest
037	Franklin
039	George
041	Greene
043	Grenada
045	Hancock
047	Harrison
049	Hinds
051	Holmes
053	Humphreys
055	Issaquena
057	Itawamba
059	Jackson
061	Jasper
063	Jefferson
065	Jefferson Davis
067	Jones
069	Kemper
071	Lafayette
073	Lamar
075	Lauderdale
077	Lawrence
079	Leake
081	Lee
083	Leflore
085	Lincoln
087	Lowndes
089	Madison
091	Marion
093	Marshall
095	Monroe
097	Montgomery
099	Neshoba
101	Newton
103	Noxubee
105	Oktibbeha
107	Panola
109	Pearl River
111	Perry
113	Pike
115	Pontotoc
117	Prentiss
119	Quitman
121	Rankin
123	Scott
125	Sharkey
127	Simpson
129	Smith
131	Stone
133	Sunflower
135	Tallahatchie
137	Tate
139	Tippah
141	Tishomingo
143	Tunica
145	Union
147	Walthall
149	Warren
151	Washington
153	Wayne
155	Webster
157	Wilkinson
159	Winston
161	Yalobusha

163	Yazoo

NAME:
MISSOURI
ALPHABETIC CODE:
MO
NUMERIC CODE: 29

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Adair
003	Andrew
005	Atchison
007	Audrain
009	Barry
011	Barton
013	Bates
015	Benton
017	Bollinger
019	Boone
021	Buchanan
023	Butler
025	Caldwell
027	Callaway
029	Camden
031	Cape Girardeau
033	Carroll
035	Carter
037	Cass
039	Cedar
041	Chariton
043	Christian
045	Clark
047	Clay
049	Clinton
051	Cole
053	Cooper
055	Crawford
057	Dade
059	Dallas
061	Daviess
063	DeKalb
065	Dent
067	Douglas
069	Dunklin
071	Franklin
073	Gasconade
075	Gentry
077	Greene
079	Grundy
081	Harrison
083	Henry
085	Hickory
087	Holt
089	Howard
091	Howell
093	Iron
095	Jackson
097	Jasper
099	Jefferson
101	Johnson
103	Knox
105	Laclede
107	Lafayette
109	Lawrence
111	Lewis
113	Lincoln
115	Linn
117	Livingston
119	McDonald
121	Macon
123	Madison
125	Maries
127	Marion
129	Mercer
131	Miller
133	Mississippi
135	Moniteau
137	Monroe
139	Montgomery
141	Morgan
143	New Madrid
145	Newton
147	Nodaway
149	Oregon
151	Osage
153	Ozark
155	Pemiscot
157	Perry
159	Pettis
161	Phelps
163	Pike
165	Platte
167	Polk
169	Pulaski
171	Putnam
173	Ralls
175	Randolph
177	Ray
179	Reynolds
181	Ripley
183	St. Charles
185	St. Clair
186	Ste. Genevieve
187	St. Francois
189	St. Louis County
195	Saline
197	Schuyler
199	Scotland
201	Scott
203	Shannon
205	Shebly
207	Stoddard
209	Stone
211	Sullivan
213	Taney
215	Texas
217	Vernon
219	Warren
221	Washington
223	Wayne
225	Webster
227	Worth
229	Wright

CODE	**INDEPENDENT CITY**
510	St. Louis City

STATE NAME:
MONTANA
ALPHABETIC CODE:
MT
NUMERIC CODE: 30

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Beaverhead
003	Big Horn
005	Blaine
007	Broadwater
009	Carbon
011	Carter
013	Cascade
015	Chouteau
017	Custer
019	Daniels
021	Dawson
023	Deer Lodge
025	Fallon
027	Fergus
029	Flathead
031	Gallatin
033	Garfield
035	Glacier
037	Golden Valley
039	Granite
041	Hill
043	Jefferson
045	Judith Basin
047	Lake
049	Lewis and Clark
051	Liberty
053	Lincoln
055	McCone
057	Madison
059	Meagher
061	Mineral
063	Missoula
065	Musselshell
067	Park
069	Petroleum
071	Phillips
073	Pondera
075	Powder River
077	Powell
079	Prairie
081	Ravalli
083	Richland
085	Roosevelt
087	Rosebud
089	Sanders
091	Sheridan
093	Silver Bow
095	Stillwater
097	Sweet Grass
099	Teton
101	Tooke
103	Treasure
105	Valley
107	Wheatland
109	Wibaux
111	Yellowstone

NIST has been notified by the Bureau of Census that Yellowstone National Park, MT, is legally part of Gallatin County and Park County. This eliminates Yellowstone National Park (FIPS Code 113) as a county equivalent.

STATE NAME:
NEBRASKA
ALPHABETIC CODE:
NE
NUMERIC CODE: 31

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Adams
003	Antelope
005	Arthur
007	Banner
009	Blaine
011	Boone
013	Box Butte
015	Boyd
017	Brown
019	Buffalo
021	Burt
023	Butler
025	Cass
027	Cedar
029	Chase
031	Cherry
033	Cheyenne
035	Clay
037	Colfax
039	Cuming
041	Custer
043	Dakota
045	Dawes
047	Dawson
049	Deuel
051	Dixon
053	Dodge
055	Douglas
057	Dundy
059	Fillmore
061	Franklin
063	Frontier
065	Furnas
067	Gage
069	Garden
071	Garfield
073	Gosper
075	Grant
077	Greeley
079	Hall
081	Hamilton
083	Harlan
085	Hayes
087	Hitchcock
089	Holt
091	Hooker

093	Howard
095	Jefferson
097	Johnson
099	Kearney
101	Keith
103	Keya Paha
105	Kimball
107	Knox
109	Lancaster
111	Lincoln
113	Logan
115	Loup
117	McPherson
119	Madison
121	Merrick
123	Morrill
125	Nance
127	Nemaha
129	Nuckolls
131	Otoe
133	Pawnee
135	Perkins
137	Phelps
139	Pierce
141	Platte
143	Polk
145	Red Willow
147	Richardson
149	Rock
151	Saline
153	Sarpy
155	Saunders
157	Scotts Bluff
159	Seward
161	Sheridan
163	Sherman
165	Sioux
167	Stanton
169	Thayer
171	Thomas
173	Thurston
175	Valley
177	Washington
179	Wayne
181	Webster
183	Wheeler
185	York

STATE NAME: NEVADA
ALPHABETIC CODE: NV
NUMERIC CODE: 32

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Churchill
003	Clark
005	Doulgas
007	Elko
009	Esmeralda
011	Eureka
013	Humboldt
015	Lander
017	Lincon
019	Lyon
021	Mineral
023	Nye
027	Pershing
029	Storey
031	Washoe
033	White Pine

CODE	INDEPENDENT CITY
510	Carson City

Carson City does not include a legal designation (such as "city").

STATE NAME: NEW HAMPSHIRE
ALPHABETIC CODE: NH
NUMERIC CODE: 33

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Belknap
003	Carroll
005	Cheshire
007	Coos
009	Grafton
011	Hillsborough
013	Merrimack
015	Rockingham
017	Strafford
019	Sullivan

STATE NAME: NEW JERSEY
ALPHABETIC CODE: NJ
NUMERIC CODE: 34

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Atlantic
003	Bergen
005	Burlington
007	Camden
009	Cape May
011	Cumberland
013	Essex
015	Gloucester
017	Hudson
019	Hunterdon
021	Mercer
023	Middlesex
025	Monmouth
027	Morris
029	Ocean
031	Passaic
033	Salem
035	Somerset
037	Sussex
039	Union
041	Warren

STATE NAME: NEW MEXICO
ALPHABETIC CODE: NM
NUMERIC CODE: 35

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Bernalillo
003	Catron
005	Chaves
006	Cibola
007	Colfax
009	Curry
011	DeBaca
013	Dona Ana
015	Eddy
017	Grant
019	Guadalupe
021	Harding
023	Hidalgo
025	Lea
027	Lincoln
028	Los Alamos
029	Luna
031	McKinley
033	Mora
035	Otero
037	Quay
039	Rio Arriba
041	Roosevelt
043	Sandoval
045	San Juan
047	San Miguel
049	Santa Fe
051	Sierra
053	Socorro
055	Taos
057	Torrance
059	Union
061	Valencia

Cibola was established from part of Valencia (6/19/81).

STATE NAME: NEW YORK
ALPHABETIC CODE: NY
NUMERIC CODE: 36

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Albany
003	Allegany
005	Bronx
007	Broome
009	Cattarangus
011	Cayuga
013	Chautauqua
015	Chemung
017	Chenango
019	Clinton
021	Columbia
023	Cortland
025	Delaware
027	Dutchess
029	Erie
031	Essex
033	Franklin
035	Fulton
037	Genesee
039	Greene
041	Hamilton
043	Herkimer
045	Jefferson
047	Kings
049	Lewis
051	Livingston
053	Madison
055	Monroe
057	Montgomery
059	Nassau
061	New York
063	Niagara
065	Oneida
067	Onondaga
069	Ontario
071	Orange
073	Orleans
075	Oswego
077	Otsego
079	Putnam
081	Queens
083	Rensselaer
085	Richmond
087	Rockland
089	St. Lawrence
091	Saratoga
093	Schenectady
095	Schoharie
097	Schuyler
099	Seneca
101	Steuben
103	Suffolk
105	Sulllivan
107	Tioga
109	Tompkins
111	Ulster
113	Warren
115	Washington
117	Wayne
119	Westchester
121	Wyoming
123	Yates

STATE NAME: NORTH CAROLINA
ALPHABETIC CODE: NC
NUMERIC CODE: 37

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Alamance
003	Alexander
005	Alleghany
007	Anson
009	Ashe

011	Avery
013	Beaufort
015	Bertie
017	Bladen
019	Brunswick
021	Buncombe
023	Burke
025	Cabarrus
027	Caldwell
029	Camden
031	Carteret
033	Caswell
035	Catawba
037	Chatham
039	Cherokee
041	Chowan
043	Clay
045	Cleveland
047	Columbus
049	Craven
051	Cumberland
053	Currituck
055	Dare
057	Davidson
059	Davie
061	Duplin
063	Durham
065	Edgecombe
067	Forsyth
069	Franklin
071	Gaston
073	Gates
075	Graham
077	Granville
079	Greene
081	Guilford
083	Halifax
085	Harnett
087	Haywood
089	Henderson
091	Hertford
093	Hoke
095	Hyde
097	Iredell
099	Jackson
101	Johnston
103	Jones
105	Lee
107	Lenoir
109	Lincoln
111	McDowell
113	Macon
115	Madison
117	Martin
119	Mecklenburg
121	Mitchell
123	Montgomery
125	Moore
127	Nash
129	New Hanover
131	Northampton
133	Onslow
135	Orange
137	Pamlico
139	Pasquotank
141	Pender
143	Perquimans
145	Person
147	Pitt
149	Polk
151	Randolph
153	Richmond
155	Robeson
157	Rockingham
159	Rowan
161	Rutherford
163	Sampson
165	Scotland
167	Stanly
169	Stokes
171	Surry
173	Swain
175	Transylvania
177	Tyrrell
179	Union
181	Vance
183	Wake
185	Warren
187	Washington
189	Watauga
191	Wayne
193	Wilkes
195	Wilson
197	Yadkin
199	Yancey

STATE NAME: NORTH DAKOTA
ALPHABETIC CODE: ND
NUMERIC CODE: 38

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Barnes
005	Benson
007	Billings
009	Bottineau
011	Bowman
013	Burke
015	Burleigh
017	Cass
019	Cavalier
021	Dickey
023	Divide
025	Dunn
027	Eddy
029	Emmons
031	Foster
033	Golden Valley
035	Grand Forks
037	Grant
039	Griggs
041	Hettinger
043	Kidder
045	LaMoure
047	Logan
049	McHenry
051	McIntosh
053	McKenzie
055	McLean
057	Mercer
059	Morton
061	Mountrail
063	Nelson
065	Oliver
067	Pembina
069	Pierce
071	Ramsey
073	Ransom
075	Renville
077	Richland
079	Rolette
081	Sargent
083	Sheridan
085	Sioux
087	Slope
089	Stark
091	Steele
093	Stutsman
095	Towner
097	Traill
099	Walsh
101	Ward
103	Wells
105	Williams

STATE NAME: OHIO
ALPHABETIC CODE: OH
NUMERIC CODE: 39

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Allen
005	Ashland
007	Ashtabula
009	Athens
011	Auglaize
013	Belmont
015	Brown
017	Butler
019	Carroll
021	Champaign
023	Clark
025	Clermont
027	Clinton
029	Columbiana
031	Coshocton
033	Crawford
035	Cuyahoga
037	Darke
039	Defiance
041	Delaware
043	Erie
045	Fairfield
047	Fayette
049	Franklin
051	Fulton
053	Gallia
055	Geauga
057	Greene
059	Guernsey
061	Hamilton
063	Hancock
065	Hardin
067	Harrison
069	Henry
071	Highland
073	Hocking
075	Holmes
077	Huron
079	Jackson
081	Jefferson
083	Knox
085	Lake
087	Lawrence
089	Licking
091	Logan
093	Lorain
095	Lucas
097	Madison
099	Mahoning
101	Marion
103	Medina
105	Meigs
107	Mercer
109	Miami
111	Monroe
113	Montgomery
115	Morgan
117	Morrow
119	Muskingum
121	Noble
123	Ottawa
125	Paulding
127	Perry
129	Pickaway
131	Pike
133	Portage
135	Preble
137	Putnam
139	Richland
141	Ross
143	Sandusky
145	Scioto
147	Seneca
149	Shelby
151	Stark
153	Summit
155	Trumbull
157	Tuscarawas
159	Union
161	VanWert
163	Vinton
165	Warren
167	Washington
169	Wayne
171	Williams
173	Wood
175	Wyandot

STATE NAME: OKLAHOMA
ALPHABETIC CODE: OK
NUMERIC CODE: 40

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adair
003	Alfalfa
005	Atoka
007	Beaver
009	Beckham
011	Blaine
013	Bryan
015	Caddo
017	Canadian
019	Carter
021	Cherokee
023	Choctaw
025	Cimarron
027	Cleveland
029	Coal
031	Comanche
033	Cotton
035	Craig
037	Creek
039	Custer
041	Delaware
043	Dewey
045	Ellis
047	Garfield
049	Garvin
051	Grady
053	Grant
055	Greer
057	Harmon
059	Harper
061	Haskell
063	Hughes
065	Jackson
067	Jefferson
069	Johnston
071	Kay
073	Kingfisher
075	Kiowa
077	Latimer
079	Le Flore
081	Lincoln
083	Logan
085	Love
087	McClain
089	McCurtain
091	McIntosh
093	Major
095	Marshall
097	Mayes
099	Murray
101	Muskogee
103	Noble
105	Nowata
107	Okfushee
109	Oklahoma
111	Okmulgee
113	Osage
115	Ottawa
117	Pawnee
119	Payne
121	Pittsburg
123	Pontotoc
125	Pottawatomie
127	Pushmataha
129	Roger Mills
131	Rogers
133	Seminole
135	Sequoyah
137	Stephens
139	Texas
141	Tillman
143	Tulsa
145	Wagoneer
147	Washington
149	Washita
151	Woods
153	Woodward

STATE NAME: OREGON
ALPHABETIC CODE: OR
NUMERIC CODE: 41

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Baker
003	Benton
005	Clackamas
007	Clatsop
009	Columbia
011	Coos
013	Crook
015	Curry
017	Deschutes
019	Douglas
021	Gilliam
023	Grant
025	Harney
027	Hood River
029	Jackson
031	Jefferson
033	Josephine
035	Klamath
037	Lake
039	Lane
041	Lincoln
043	Linn
045	Malheur
047	Marion
049	Morrow
051	Multnomah
053	Polk
055	Sherman
057	Tillamook
059	Umatilla
061	Union
063	Wallowa
065	Wasco
067	Washington
069	Wheeler
071	Yamhill

STATE NAME: PENNSYLVANIA
ALPHABETIC CODE: PA
NUMERIC CODE: 42

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Allegheny
005	Armstrong
007	Beaver
009	Bedford
011	Berks
013	Blair
015	Bradford
017	Bucks
019	Butler
021	Cambria
023	Cameron
025	Carbon
027	Centre
029	Chester
031	Clarion
033	Clearfield
035	Clinton
037	Columbia
039	Crawford
041	Cumberland
043	Dauphin
045	Delaware
047	Elk
049	Erie
051	Fayette
053	Forest
055	Franklin
057	Fulton
059	Greene
061	Huntingdon
063	Indiana
065	Jefferson
067	Juniata
069	Lackawanna
071	Lancaster
073	Lawrence
075	Lebanon
077	Lehigh
079	Luzerne
081	Lycoming
083	McKean
085	Mercer
087	Mifflin
089	Monroe
091	Montgomery
093	Montour
095	Northampton
097	Northumberland
099	Perry
101	Philadelphia
103	Pike
105	Potter
107	Schuylkill
109	Snyder
111	Somerset
113	Sullivan
115	Susquehanna
117	Tioga
119	Union
121	Venango
123	Warren
125	Washington
127	Wayne
129	Westmoreland
131	Wyoming
133	York

STATE NAME: RHODE ISLAND
ALPHABETIC CODE: RI
NUMERIC CODE: 44

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Bristol
003	Kent
005	Newport
007	Providence
009	Washington

STATE NAME: SOUTH CAROLINA
ALPHABETIC CODE: SC
NUMERIC CODE: 45

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Abbeviille
003	Aiken
005	Allendale
007	Anderson
009	Bamberg
011	Barnwell
013	Beaufort
015	Berkeley
017	Calhoun
019	Charleston
021	Cherokee
023	Chester
025	Chesterfield
027	Clarendon
029	Colleton
031	Darlington
033	Dillon
035	Dorchester
037	Edgefield
039	Fairfield
041	Florence
043	Georgetown
045	Greenville
047	Greenwood
049	Hampton
051	Horry
053	Jasper
055	Kershaw
057	Lancaster

059	Laurens
061	Lee
063	Lexington
065	McCormick
067	Marion
069	Marlboro
071	Newberry
073	Oconee
075	Orangeburg
077	Pickens
079	Richland
081	Saluda
083	Spartanburg
085	Sumter
087	Union
089	Williamsburg
091	York

STATE NAME: SOUTH DAKOTA
ALPHABETIC CODE: SD
NUMERIC CODE: 46

CODE	COUNTY NAME
003	Aurora
005	Beadle
007	Bennett
009	Bon Homme
011	Brookings
013	Brown
015	Brule
017	Buffalo
019	Butte
021	Campbell
023	Charles Mix
025	Clark
027	Clay
029	Codington
031	Corson
033	Custer
035	Davison
037	Day
039	Deuel
041	Dewey
043	Douglas
045	Edmunds
047	Fall River
049	Faulk
051	Grant
053	Gregory
055	Haakon
057	Hamlin
059	Hand
061	Hanson
063	Harding
065	Hughes
067	Hutchinson
069	Hyde
071	Jackson
073	Jerauld
075	Jones
077	Kingsbury
079	Lake
081	Lawrence
083	Lincoln
085	Lyman
087	McCook
089	McPherson
091	Marshall
093	Meade
095	Mellette
097	Miner
099	Minnehaha
101	Moody
103	Pennington
105	Perkins
107	Potter
109	Roberts
111	Sanborn
113	Shannon
115	Spink
117	Stanley
119	Sully
121	Todd
123	Tripp
125	Turner
127	Union
129	Walworth
135	Yankton
137	Ziebach

STATE NAME: TENNESSEE
ALPHABETIC CODE: TN
NUMERIC CODE: 47

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Anderson
003	Bedford
005	Benton
007	Bledsoe
009	Blount
011	Bradley
013	Campbell
015	Cannon
017	Carroll
019	Carter
021	Cheatham
023	Chester
025	Claiborne
027	Clay
029	Cocke
031	Coffee
033	Crockett
035	Cumberland
037	Davidson
039	Decatur
041	DeKalb
043	Dickson
045	Dyer
047	Fayette
049	Fentress
051	Franklin
053	Gibson
055	Giles
057	Grainger
059	Greene
061	Grundy
063	Hamblen
065	Hamilton
067	Hancock
069	Hardeman
071	Hardin
073	Hawkins
075	Haywood
077	Henderson
079	Henry
081	Hickman
083	Houston
085	Humphreys
087	Jackson
089	Jefferson
091	Johnson
093	Knox
095	Lake
097	Lauderdale
099	Lawrence
101	Lewis
103	Lincoln
105	Loudon
107	McMinn
109	McNairy
111	Macon
113	Madison
115	Marion
117	Marshall
119	Maury
121	Meigs
123	Monroe
125	Montgomery
127	Moore
129	Morgan
131	Obion
133	Overton
135	Perry
137	Pickett
139	Polk
141	Putnam
143	Rhea
145	Roane
147	Robertson
149	Rutherford
151	Scott
153	Sequatchie
155	Sevier
157	Shelby
159	Smith
161	Stewart
163	Sullivan
165	Sumner
167	Tipton
169	Trousdale
171	Unicoi
173	Union
175	Van Buren
177	Warren
179	Washington
181	Wayne
183	Weakley
185	White
187	Williamson
189	Wilson

STATE NAME: TEXAS
ALPHABETIC CODE: TX
NUMERIC CODE: 48

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Anderson
003	Andrews
005	Angelina
007	Aransas
009	Archer
011	Armstrong
013	Atascosa
015	Austin
017	Bailey
019	Bandera
021	Bastrop
023	Baylor
025	Bee
027	Bell
029	Bexar
031	Blanco
033	Borden
035	Bosque
037	Bowie
039	Brazoria
041	Brazos
043	Brewster
045	Briscoe
047	Brooks
049	Brown
051	Burleson
053	Burnet
055	Caldwell
057	Calhoun
059	Callahan
061	Cameron
063	Camp
065	Carson
067	Cass
069	Castro
071	Chambers
073	Cherokee
075	Childress
077	Clay
079	Cochran
081	Coke
083	Coleman
085	Collin
087	Collingsworth
089	Colorado
091	Comal
093	Comanche
095	Concho
097	Cooke
099	Coryell
101	Cottle
103	Crane

105	Crockett
107	Crosby
109	Culberson
111	Dallam
113	Dallas
115	Dawson
117	Deaf Smith
119	Delta
121	Denton
123	DeWitt
125	Dickens
127	Dimmit
129	Donley
131	Duval
133	Eastland
135	Ector
137	Edwards
139	Ellis
141	El Paso
143	Erath
145	Falls
147	Fannin
149	Fayette
151	Fisher
153	Floyd
155	Foard
157	Fort Bend
159	Franklin
161	Freestone
163	Frio
165	Gaines
167	Galveston
169	Garza
171	Gillespie
173	Glasscock
175	Goliad
177	Gonzales
179	Gray
181	Grayson
183	Gregg
185	Grimes
187	Guadalupe
189	Hale
191	Hall
193	Hamilton
195	Hansford
197	Hardeman
199	Hardin
201	Harris
203	Harrison
205	Hartley
207	Haskell
209	Hays
211	Hemphill
213	Henderson
215	Hidalgo
217	Hill
219	Hockley
221	Hood
223	Hopkins
225	Houston
227	Howard
229	Hudspeth
231	Hunt
233	Hutchinson
235	Irion
237	Jack
239	Jackson
241	Jasper
243	Jeff Davis
245	Jefferson
247	Jim Hogg
249	Jim Wells
251	Johnson
253	Jones
255	Karnes
257	Kaufman
259	Kendall
261	Kenedy
263	Kent
265	Kerr
26	Kimble
269	King
271	Kinney
273	Kleberg
275	Knox
277	Lamar
279	Lamb
281	Lampasas
283	La Salle
285	Lavaca
287	Lee
289	Leon
291	Liberty
293	Limestone
295	Lipscomb
297	Live Oak
299	Llano
301	Loving
303	Lubbock
305	Lynn
307	McCulloch
309	McLennan
311	McMullen
313	Madison
315	Marion
317	Martin
319	Mason
321	Matagorda
323	Maverick
325	Medina
327	Menard
329	Midland
331	Milam
333	Mills
335	Mitchell
337	Montague
339	Montgomery
341	Moore
343	Morris
345	Motley
347	Nacogdoches
349	Navarro
351	Newton
353	Nolan
355	Nueces
357	Ochiltree
359	Oldham
361	Orange
363	Palo Pinto
365	Panola
367	Parker
369	Parmer
371	Pecos
373	Polk
375	Potter
377	Presidio
379	Rains
381	Randall
383	Reagan
385	Real
387	Red River
389	Reeves
391	Refugio
393	Roberts
395	Robertson
397	Rockwall
399	Runnels
401	Rusk
403	Sabine
405	San Augustine
407	San Jacinto
409	San Patricio
411	San Saba
413	Schleicher
415	Scurry
417	Shackleford
419	Shelby
421	Sherman
423	Smith
425	Somervell
427	Starr
429	Stephens
431	Sterling
433	Stonewall
435	Sutton
437	Swisher
439	Tarrant
441	Taylor
443	Terrell
445	Terry
447	Throckmorton
449	Titus
451.	Tom Green
453	Travis
455	Trinity
457	Tyler
459	Upshur
461	Upton
463	Uvalde
465	Val Verde
467	Van Zandt
469	Victoria
471	Walker
473	Waller
475	Ward
477	Washington
479	Webb
481	Wharton
483	Wheeler
485	Wichita
487	Wilbarger
489	Willacy
491	Williamson
493	Wilson
495	Winkler
497	Wise
499	Wood
501	Yoakum
503	Young
505	Zapata
507	Zavala

STATE NAME: UTAH
ALPHABETIC CODE: UT
NUMERIC CODE: 49

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Beaver
003	Box Elder
005	Cache
007	Carbon
009	Daggett
011	Davis
013	Duchesne
015	Emery
017	Garfield
019	Grand
021	Iron
023	Juab
025	Kane
027	Millard
029	Morgan
031	Piute
033	Rich
035	Salt Lake
037	San Juan
039	Sanpete
041	Sevier
043	Summit
045	Tooele
047	Uintah
049	Utah
051	Wasatch
053	Washington
055	Wayne
057	Weber

STATE NAME: VERMONT
ALPHABETIC CODE: VT
NUMERIC CODE: 50

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Addison
003	Bennington
005	Caldedonia
007	Chittenden
009	Essex
011	Franklin
013	Grand Isle
015	Lamoille

017	Orange
019	Orleans
021	Rutland
023	Washington
025	Windham
027	Windsor

STATE NAME: VIRGINIA
ALPHABETIC CODE: VA
NUMERIC CODE: 51

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Accomack
003	Albermarle
005	Alleghany
007	Amelia
009	Amherst
011	Appomattox
013	Arlington
015	Augusta
017	Bath
019	Bedford
021	Bland
023	Botetourt
025	Brunswick
027	Buchanan
029	Buckingham
031	Campbell
033	Caroline
035	Carroll
036	Charles City
037	Charlotte
041	Chesterfield
043	Clarke
045	Craig
047	Culpeper
049	Cumberland
051	Dickenson
053	Dinwiddie
057	Essex
059	Fairfax
061	Fauquier
063	Floyd
065	Fluvanna
067	Franklin
069	Frederick
071	Giles
073	Gloucester
075	Goochland
077	Grayson
079	Greene
081	Greensville
083	Halifax
085	Hanover
087	Henrico
089	Henry
091	Highland
093	Isle of Wight
095	James City
097	King And Queen
099	King George
101	King William
103	Lancaster
105	Lee
107	Loudoun
109	Louisa
111	Lunenburg
113	Madison
115	Mathews
117	Mecklenburg
119	Middlesex
121	Montgomery
125	Nelson
127	New Kent
131	Northampton
133	Northumberland
135	Nottoway
137	Orange
139	Page
141	Patrick
143	Pittsylvania
145	Powhatan
147	Prince Edward
149	Prince George
153	Prince William
155	Pulaski
157	Rappahannock
159	Richmond
161	Roanoke
163	Rockbridge
165	Rockingham
167	Russell
169	Scott
171	Shenandoah
173	Smyth
175	Southampton
177	Spotsylvania
179	Stafford
181	Surry
183	Sussex
185	Tazewell
187	Warren
191	Washington
193	Westmoreland
195	Wise
197	Wythe
199	York

CODE	INDEPENDENT CITY
510	Alexandria (city)
515	Bedford (city)
520	Bristol (city)
530	Buena Vista (city)
540	Charlottsville (city)
550	Chesapeake (city)
560	Clifton Forge (city)
570	Colonial Heights (city)
580	Covington (city)
590	Danville (city)
595	Emporia (city)
600	Fairfax (city)
610	Falls Church (city)
620	Franklin (city)
630	Fredericksburg (city)
640	Galax (city)
650	Hampton (city)
660	Harrisonburg (city)
670	Hopewell (city)
678	Lexington (city)
680	Lynchburg (city)
683	Manassas (city)
685	Manassas Park (city)
690	Martinsville (city)
700	Newport News (city)
710	Norfolk (city)
720	Norton (city)
730	Petersburg (city)
735	Poquoson (city)
740	Portsmouth (city)
750	Radford (city)
760	Richmond (city)
770	Roanoke (city)
775	Salem (city)
790	Staunton (city)
800	Suffolk (city)
810	Virginia Beach (city)
820	Waynesboro (city)
830	Williamsburg (city)
840	Winchester (city)

The codes for Charles City and Charlotte Counties, reported respectively as 037 and 039 in FIPS PUB 6-3, have been corrected. The Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Department of Commerce has defined codes in the 900 series to represent county/independent city combination in Virginia.

The FIPS county code of 780 for South Boston, VA, is deleted. South Boston will be incorporated within Halifax County rather than a separate county-equivalent surrounded by Halifax County.

STATE NAME: WASHINGTON
ALPHABETIC CODE: WA
NUMERIC CODE: 53

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Asotin
005	Benton
007	Chelan
009	Clallam
011	Clark
013	Columbia
015	Cowlitz
017	Douglas
019	Ferry
021	Franklin
023	Garfield
025	Grant
027	Grays Harbor
029	Island
031	Jefferson
033	King
035	Kitsap
037	Kittitas
039	Klickitat
041	Lewis
043	Lincoln
045	Mason
047	Okanogan
049	Pacific
051	Pend Oreille
053	Pierce
055	San Juan
057	Skagit
059	Skamania
061	Snohomish
063	Spokane
065	Stevens
067	Thurston
069	Wahkiakum
071	Walla Walla
073	Whatcom
075	Whitman
077	Yakima

STATE NAME: WEST VIRGINIA
ALPHABETIC CODE: WV
NUMERIC CODE: 54

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Barbour
003	Berkeley
005	Boone
007	Braxton
009	Brooke
011	Cabell
013	Calhoun
015	Clay
017	Doddridge
019	Fayette
021	Gilmer
023	Grant
025	Greenbrier
027	Hampshire
029	Hancock
031	Hardy
033	Harrison
035	Jackson
037	Jefferson
039	Kanawha
041	Lewis

043	Lincoln
045	Logan
047	McDowell
049	Marion
051	Marshall
053	Mason
055	Mercer
057	Mineral
059	Mingo
061	Monongalia
063	Monroe
065	Morgan
067	Nicholas
069	Ohio
071	Pendleton
073	Pleasants
075	Pocahontas
077	Preston
079	Putnam
081	Raleigh
083	Randolph
085	Ritchie
087	Roane
089	Summers
091	Taylor
093	Tucker
095	Tyler
097	Upshur
099	Wayne
101	Webster
103	Wetzel
105	Wirt
107	Wood
109	Wyoming

STATE NAME: WISCONSIN
ALPHABETIC CODE: WI
NUMERIC CODE: 55

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Ashland
005	Barron
007	Bayfield
009	Brown
011	Buffalo
013	Burnett
015	Calumet
017	Chippewa
019	Clark
021	Columbia
023	Crawford
025	Dane
027	Dodge
029	Door
031	Douglas
033	Dunn
035	Eau Claire
037	Florence
039	Fond du Lac
041	Forest
043	Grant
045	Green
047	Green Lake
049	Iowa
051	Iron
053	Jackson
055	Jefferson
057	Juneau
059	Kenosha
061	Kewaunee
063	La Crosse
065	Lafayette
067	Langlade
069	Lincoln
071	Manitowoc
073	Marathon
075	Marinette
077	Marquette
078	Menominee
079	Milwaukee
081	Monroe
083	Oconto
085	Oneida
087	Outagamie
089	Ozaukee
091	Pepin
093	Pierce
095	Polk
097	Portage
099	Price
101	Racine
103	Richland
105	Rock
107	Rusk
109	St. Croix
111	Sauk
113	Sawyer
115	Shawano
117	Sheboygan
119	Taylor
121	Trempealeau
123	Vernon
125	Vilas
127	Walworth
129	Washburn
131	Washington
133	Waukesha
135	Waupaca
137	Waushara
139	Winnebago
141	Wood

STATE NAME: WYOMING
ALPHABETIC CODE: WY
NUMERIC CODE: 56

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Albany
003	Big Horn
005	Campbell
007	Carbon
009	Converse
011	Crook
013	Fremont
015	Goshen
017	Hot Springs
019	Johnson
021	Laramie
023	Lincoln
025	Natrona
027	Niobrara
029	Park
031	Platte
033	Sheridan
035	Sublette
037	Sweetwater
039	Teton
041	Uinta
043	Washakie
045	Weston

APPENDIX A

AREA NAME: AMERICAN SAMOA
ALPHABETIC CODE: AS
NUMERIC CODE: 60

CODE	DISTRICT/ISLAND NAME
010	Eastern (District)
020	Manu'a (District)
030	Rose Island
040	Swains Island
050	Western (District)

"Island" is part of the name of Rose Island and Swains Island. The entities called "counties" in American Samoa are subdivisions of the districts, and therefore are second-order subdivisions of American Samoa.

AREA NAME: GUAM
ALPHABETIC CODE: GU
NUMERIC CODE: 66

CODE	SUBDIVISION NAME
010	Guam

Guam has no first-order subdivisions, and therefore "Guam" also serves as the county-equivalent entity.

AREA NAME: NORTHERN MARINA ISLANDS
ALPHABETIC CODE: MP
NUMERIC CODE: 69

CODE	MUNICIPALITY NAME
085	Northern Islands
100	Rota
110	Saipan
120	Tinian

AREA NAME: PALAU
ALPHABETIC CODE: PW
NUMERIC CODE: 70

CODE	STATE NAME
002	Aimeliik
004	Airai
010	Angaur
050	Hatoboheit
100	Kayangel
150	Koror
212	Melekeok
214	Ngaraard
218	Ngarchelong
222	Ngardmau
224	Ngatpang
226	Ngchesar
227	Ngernmlengui
228	Ngiwal
350	Peleliu
370	Sonsorol

Palau also is known as Beau, and may be referred to as the Republic of..." Changes since recognition of Palau in Change Notice No. 9 to FIPS PUB 6-3. The first-order subdivisions of Palau have been revised from municipalities to states; the name of Melekeiok has been revised to Melekeok; the name and code for Ngaremlengui (223) have been revised to Ngeremlengui (227); the name and code for Tobi (380) have been revised to Hatobohei (050); the Palau Islands (unorganized territory) (300) is no longer included because that area is part of Koror and Peleliu.

AREA NAME: PUERTO RICO
ALPHABETIC CODE: PR
NUMERIC CODE: 72

CODE	MUNICIPALITY NAME
001	Adjuntas
003	Aguada
005	Aguadilla
007	Aguas Buenas
009	Aibonito
011	Anasco
013	Arecibo
015	Arroyo
017	Barceloneta
019	Barranquitas
021	Bayamo'n
023	Cabo Rojo
025	Caguas
027	Camuy
029	Canovanas
031	Carolina
033	Catano
035	Cayey
037	Ceiba
039	Ciales
041	Cidra
043	Coamo
045	Comerio
047	Corozal
049	Culebra
051	Dorado
053	Fajardo
055	Florida
057	Guayama
059	Guayanilla
061	Guaynabo
063	Gurabo
065	Hatillo
067	Hormigueros
069	Humacao
071	Isabela
073	Jayuya
075	Juana Diaz
077	Juncos
079	Lajas
081	Lares
083	Las Marias
085	Las Piedras
087	Loiza
089	Luquillo
091	Manati
093	Maricao
095	Maunabo
097	Mayaguez
099	Moca
101	Morovis
103	Naguabo
105	Naranjito
107	Orocovis
109	Patillas
111	Penuelas
113	Ponce
115	Quebradillas
117	Rincon
119	Rio Grande
121	Sabana Grande
123	Salinas
125	San German
127	San Juan
129	San Lorenzo
131	San Sebastian
133	Santa Isabel
135	Toa Alta
137	Toa Baja
139	Trujillo Alto
141	Utuado
143	Vega Alta
145	Vega Baja
147	Vieques
149	Villalba
151	Yabucoa
153	Yauco

AREA NAME: U.S. OUTLYING ISLANDS
ALPHABETIC CODE: UM
NUMERIC CODE: 74

CODE	ISLAND NAME
050	Baker Island
100	Howland Island
150	Jarvis Island
200	Johnston Island
250	Kingman Reef
300	Midway Islands
350	Navassa Island
400	Palmyra Atoll
450	Wake Island

An FIPS State numeric code is available for each area; FIPS PUB 5-2 identifies the codes and explains their usage. The State codes can be used in combination with the "county" codes listed here.

AREA NAME: VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES
ALPHABETIC CODE: VI
NUMERIC CODE: 78

CODE	ISLAND NAME
010	St. Croix
020	St. John
030	St. Thomas

APPENDIX B

AREA NAME: FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA
ALPHABETIC CODE: FM
NUMERIC CODE: 64

CODE	STATE NAME
002	Chuuk
005	Kosrae
040	Pohnpeit
060	Yap

The Federated States of Micronesia (FSM) became a freely associated state on 11/3/86. Its first-order subdivisions are called states. Changes since recognition of the FSM in Change Notice No. 9 to FIPS PUB 6-3. Ponape was renamed Pohnpei (11/8/84), and retained code 040; Truk (050) was renamed Chuuk (10/1/89).

AREA NAME: MARSHALL ISLANDS
ALPHABETIC CODE: MH
NUMERIC CODE: 68

CODE	MUNICIPALITY NAME
007	Ailinginaie
010	Ailinglaplap
030	Ailuk
040	Arno
050	Aur
060	Bikar
070	Bikini
073	Bokak
080	Ebon
090	Enewetak
100	Erikub
110	Jabat
120	Jaluit
130	Jemo
140	Kili
150	Kwajalein
160	Lae
170	Lib
180	Likiep
190	Majuro
300	Maloelap
310	Mejit
320	Mili
330	Namorik
340	Namu
350	Rongelap
360	Rongrik
385	Toke
390	Ujae
400	Ujelang
410	Utrik
420	Wotho
430	Wotle

The Marshall Islands became a freely associated state on 11/3/86. Its first-order subdivisions also may be referred to as "islands" and "atolls." Since the recognition of the Marshall Islands in Change Notice No. 9, Jemo has been revised from Jemo Island to a municipality. Toke also may be spelled "Taka."

APPENDIX B

EDITS TABLES FOR SELECTED DATA ITEMS

Table Name: BPLACE.DBF (SEER GEOCODES FOR CODING PLACE OF BIRTH)

CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES AND HAWAII

000 United States

001 New England and New Jersey
- 002 Maine
- 003 New Hampshire
- 004 Vermont
- 005 Massachusetts
- 006 Rhode Island
- 007 Connecticut
- 008 New Jersey

010 North Mid-Atlantic States
- 011 New York
- 014 Pennsylvania
- 017 Delaware

020 South Mid-Atlantic States
- 021 Maryland
- 022 District of Columbia
- 023 Virginia
- 024 West Virginia
- 025 North Carolina
- 026 South Carolina

030 Southeastern States
- 031 Tennessee
- 033 Georgia
- 035 Florida
- 037 Alabama
- 039 Mississippi

040 North Central States
- 041 Michigan
- 043 Ohio
- 045 Indiana
- 047 Kentucky

050 Northern Midwest States
- 051 Wisconsin
- 052 Minnesota
- 053 Iowa
- 054 North Dakota
- 055 South Dakota
- 056 Montana

060 Central Midwest States
- 061 Illinois
- 063 Missouri
- 065 Kansas
- 067 Nebraska

070 Southern Midwest States
- 071 Arkansas
- 073 Louisiana
- 075 Oklahoma
- 077 Texas

080 Mountain States
- 081 Idaho
- 082 Wyoming
- 083 Colorado
- 084 Utah
- 085 Nevada
- 086 New Mexico
- 087 Arizona

090 Pacific Coast States
- 091 Alaska
- 093 Washington
- 095 Oregon
- 097 California
- 099 Hawaii

UNITED STATES POSSESSIONS

When SEER geocodes were originally assigned during the 1970s, the United States owned or controlled islands in the Pacific. Since then, many of these islands have either been given their independence or had control turned over to another country. In order to maintain consistent information over time, these islands are still to be coded to the original codes. Earlier designations are listed in parentheses.

100 Atlantic/Caribbean Area
- 101 Puerto Rico
- 102 U.S. Virgin Islands
- 109 Other Atlantic/Caribbean Area

110 Canal Zone

120 Pacific Area
- 121 American Samoa
- 122 Kiribati (Canton and Enderbury Islands, Gilbert Islands, Southern Line Islands, Phoenix Islands)
- 123 Micronesia [Federated States of] (Caroline Islands, Trust Territory of Pacific Islands)
- 124 Cook Islands (New Zealand)
- 125 Tuvalu (Ellice Islands)
- 126 Guam
- 127 Johnston Atoll
- 129 Mariana Islands (Trust Territory of Pacific Islands)
- 131 Marshall Islands (Trust Territory Pacific Islands)
- 132 Midway Islands
- 133 Nampo-Shoto, Southern

134 Ryukyu Islands (Japan)
135 Swan Islands
136 Tokelau Islands (New Zealand)
137 Wake Island
139 Palau (Trust Territory of Pacific Islands)

NORTH AND SOUTH AMERICA, EXCLUSIVE OF THE UNITED STATES AND ITS POSSESSIONS

210 Greenland

220 Canada
221 Labrador
Maritime provinces
New Brunswick
Newfoundland and Labrador
Nova Scotia
Prince Edward Island
222 Quebec
223 Ontario
224 Prairie provinces
Alberta
Manitoba
Saskatchewan
225 Northwest Territories
Yukon Territory
226 British Columbia

230 Mexico

240 North American Islands
241 Cuba
242 Haiti
243 Dominican Republic
244 Jamaica
245 Other Caribbean Islands
Anguilla
Antigua and Barbuda
Barbados
British Virgin Islands
Cayman Islands
Dominica
Grenada
Guadeloupe
Martinique
Montserrat
Netherlands Antilles
St. Kitts and Nevis
St. Lucia
St. Vincent and the Grenadines
Trinidad and Tobago
Turks and Caicos
Antilles, NOS
British West Indies, NOS
Carribean, NOS
Leeward islands, NOS
West Indies, NOS
Windward islands, NOS
246 Bermuda
247 Bahamas
249 St. Pierre and Miquelon

250 Central America
251 Guatemala
252 Belize (British Honduras)
253 Honduras
254 El Salvador
255 Nicaragua
256 Costa Rica
257 Panama

260 North America, NOS

265 Latin America, NOS

300 South America, NOS
311 Colombia
321 Venezuela
331 Guyana (British Guiana)
332 Suriname (Dutch Guiana)
333 French Guiana
341 Brazil
345 Ecuador
351 Peru
355 Bolivia
361 Chile
365 Argentina
371 Paraguay
375 Uruguay

380 South American Islands
381 Falkland Islands

EUROPE
Former or alternative names are in parentheses

Europe, NOS (See code 499) *
* *Effective cases diagnosed 1/1/92.*

400 United Kingdom, NOS
401 England
Channel Islands
Isle of Man
402 Wales
403 Scotland
404 Northern Ireland (Ulster)

410 Ireland (Eire)
Ireland, NOS
Republic of Ireland

420 Scandinavia
Lapland, NOS
421 Iceland
423 Norway
Svalbard
Jan Mayen
425 Denmark
Faroe Islands
427 Sweden
429 Finland

430 Germanic countries
- 431 Germany
  - (East Germany including East Berlin)
  - (West Germany including West Berlin)
- 432 Netherlands
- 433 Belgium
- 434 Luxembourg
- 435 Switzerland
- 436 Austria
- 437 Liechtenstein

440 Romance-language countries
- 441 France
  - Corsica
  - Monaco
- 443 Spain
  - Andorra
  - Balearic Islands
  - Canary Islands
- 445 Portugal
  - Azores
  - Cape Verde Islands
  - Madeira Islands
- 447 Italy
  - San Marino
  - Sardinia
  - Sicily
  - Vatican City (Holy See)
- 449 Romania

450 Slavic countries
- 451 Poland
- 452 (former) Czechoslovakia region
  - Bohemia
  - Czech Republic
  - Moravia
  - Slovak Republic
  - Slovakia
- 453 (former) Yugoslavia region
  - Bosnia-Herzogovina
  - Croatia
  - Dalmatia
  - Montenegro
  - Macedonia
  - Serbia
  - Slavonia
  - Slovenia
- 454 Bulgaria
- 455 Russia
  - Russian Federation
  - (former) U.S.S.R.
  - Russia, NOS
  - (Russian S.F.S.R.)
- 456 Ukraine and Moldova
  - (Bessarabia)
  - Moldavia
  - (Moldavian S.S.R.)
  - (Ukranian S.S.R.)
- 457 Belarus
  - (Byelorussian S.S.R.)
  - (White Russia)
- 458 Estonia (Estonian S.S.R.)
- 459 Latvia (Latvian S.S.R.)
- 461 Lithuania
  - (Lithuanian S.S.R.)
- 463 Baltic Republic(s), NOS
  - (Baltic States, NOS)

470 Other mainland Europe
- 471 Greece
- 475 Hungary
- 481 Albania
- 485 Gibraltar

490 Other Mediterranean islands
- 491 Malta
- 495 Cyprus
- 499 Europe, NOS*
  - Central Europe, NOS
  - Eastern Europe, NOS
  - Northern Europe, NOS
  - Southern Europe, NOS
  - Western Europe, NOS

** Effective cases diagnosed 1/1/92.*

AFRICA

500 Africa, NOS
- Central Africa, NOS
- Equatorial Africa, NOS

510 North Africa, NOS
- 511 Morocco
- 513 Algeria
- 515 Tunisia
- 517 Libya
  - (Cyrenaica)
  - (Tripoli)
  - (Tripolitania)
- 519 Egypt (United Arab Republic)

520 Sudanese countries
- Burkina Faso (Upper Volta)
- Chad
- Mali
- Mauritania
- Niger
- Sudan (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan)
- Western (Spanish) Sahara

530 West Africa, NOS
- French West Africa, NOS
- 531 Nigeria
- 539 Other West African Countries
  - Benin (Dahomey)
  - Cameroon (Kameroon)
  - Central African Republic (French Equatorial Africa)
  - Cote d-Ivoire (Ivory Coast)
  - Congo (Congo-Brazzaville, French Congo)
  - Equatorial Guinea (Spanish Guinea) (Bioko [Fernando Poo], Rio Muni)
  - Gambia
  - Gabon
  - Ghana
  - Guinea
  - Guinea Bissau (Portuguese Guinea)
  - Liberia
  - Senegal
  - Sierra Leone
  - Togo

540 South Africa, NOS
- 541 Zaire (Congo-Leopoldville, Belgian Congo, Congo/Kinshasa)
- 543 Angola (Sao Tome, Principe, Cabinda)
- 545 Republic of South Africa (Bophuthatswana, Cape Colony, Ciskei, Natal, Free State [Orange Free State], Transkei, Transvaal, Venda)
  Botswana (Bechuanaland)
  Lesotho (Basutoland)
  Namibia (South West Africa)
  Swaziland
- 547 Zimbabwe (Rhodesia, Southern Rhodesia)
- 549 Zambia (Northern Rhodesia)
- 551 Malawi (Nyasaland)
- 553 Mozambique
- 555 Madagascar (Malagasy Republic)

570 East Africa
- 571 Tanzania (Tanganyika, Tanzanyika, Zanzibar)
- 573 Uganda
- 575 Kenya
- 577 Rwanda (Ruanda)
- 579 Burundi (Urundi)
- 581 Somalia (Somali Republic, Somaliland)
- 583 Djibouti (French Territory of the Afars and Issas, French Somaliland)
- 585 Ethiopia (Abyssinia)
  Eritrea

580 African Coastal Islands (previously included in 540)
Comoros
Mauritius
Mayotte
Reunion
St. Helena
Seychelles

** Effective cases diagnosed 1/1/92*

ASIA

600 Asia, NOS*

610 Near East
Mesopotamia, NOS
- 611 Turkey
  Anatolia
  Asia Minor, NOS

620 Asian Arab Countries
Iraq-Saudi Arabia Neutral Zone
- 621 Syria
- 623 Lebanon
- 625 Jordan (Transjordan, former Arab Palestine)
- 627 Iraq
- 629 Arabian Peninsula
  Bahrain
  Kuwait
  Oman and Muscat
  Persian Gulf States, NOS
  Qatar
  Saudi Arabia
  United Arab Emirates (Trucial States)
  Yemen (Aden, People's Democratic Republic of Yemen, Southern Yemen)

631 Israel and former Jewish Palestine
Gaza
Palestine, NOS
Palestine (Palestinian National Authority [PNA])
West Bank

633 Caucasian Republics of the former U.S.S.R.
Armenia
Azerbaijan (Nagorno-Karabakh)
Georgia

634 Other Asian Republics of the former U.S.S.R.
Kazakhstan (Kazakh S.S.R.)
Kyrgystan (Kirghiz S.S.R., Kyrgyz)
Tajikistan (Tadzhik S.S.R.)
Turkmenistan (Turkmen S.S.R.)
Uzbekistan (Uzbek S.S.R.)

637 Iran (Persia)
638 Afghanistan
639 Pakistan (West Pakistan)

640 Mid-East Asia, NOS
Maldives
- 641 India, Andaman Islands
- 643 Nepal, Bhutan, Sikkim
- 645 Bangladesh (East Pakistan)
- 647 Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
- 649 Myanmar (Burma)

650 Southeast Asia
- 651 Thailand (Siam)

660 Indochina
- 661 Laos
- 663 Cambodia, Kampuchea
- 665 Vietnam (Tonkin, Annam, Cochin China)
- 671 Malaysia, Singapore, Brunei
- 673 Indonesia (Dutch East Indies)
- 675 Philippines (Philippine Islands)

680 East Asia
- 681 China, NOS
- 682 China (People's Republic of China)
- 683 Hong Kong
- 684 Taiwan (Formosa, Republic of China)
- 685 Tibet
- 686 Macao (Macau)
- 691 Mongolia
- 693 Japan
- 695 Korea
  North Korea
  South Korea

** Effective cases diagnosed 1/1/92.*

AUSTRALIA AND OCEANIA

711 Australia and Australian New Guinea
715 New Zealand
Niue
720 Pacific Islands
Oceania, NOS
Polynesia, NOS
721 Melanesian Islands
Solomon Islands
Fiji
Fotuna
New Hebrides
Vanuatu
Wallis
723 Micronesian Islands
725 Polynesian Islands
750 Antarctica

Except possessions of the United States.

PLACE OF BIRTH UNKNOWN

998 Place of Birth stated not to be in United States, but no other information available
999 Place of Birth unknown

References: *CIA World Factbook*, 1995. U.S. Bureau of the Census Place of Birth Technical Documentation, 1997.

ALPHABETICAL LISTING
** Effective cases diagnosed 1/1/92.*

A

585 Abyssinia
629 Aden
583 Afars and Issas
638 Afghanistan
500 Africa
570 Africa, East
510 Africa, North
540 Africa, South
545 Africa, South West
530 Africa, West
580 African Coastal Islands (previously included in 540)
037 Alabama
091 Alaska
481 Albania
224 Alberta
513 Algeria
250 America, Central
260 America, North (see also North America)
300 America, South
121 American Samoa
611 Anatolia
641 Andaman Islands
443 Andorra
543 Angola
245 Anguilla
665 Annam
750 Antarctica
245 Antigua
245 Antilles, NOS
245 Antilles, Netherlands
625 Arab Palestine
629 Arabia, Saudi
629 Arabian Peninsula
365 Argentina
087 Arizona
071 Arkansas
633 Armenia (U.S.S.R.)
611 Armenia (Turkey)
750 Antarctica
245 Aruba
600 Asia, NOS*
680 Asia, East
640 Asia, Mid-East
610 Asia Minor, NOS
610 Asia, Near-East
650 Asia, Southeast
634 Asian Republics of the former U.S.S.R.
620 Asian Arab countries
100 Atlantic/Caribbean area, U.S. possessions
109 Atlantic/Caribbean area, other U.S. possessions
711 Australia
711 Australian New Guinea
436 Austria
633 Azerbaijan
633 Azerbaizhan S.S.R.
445 Azores

B

247 Bahamas
629 Bahrain
443 Balearic islands
463 Baltic Republic, NOS
463 Baltic States, NOS
645 Bangladesh
245 Barbados
245 Barbuda
431 Bavaria
545 Basutoland
545 Bechuanaland
457 Belarus
541 Belgian Congo
433 Belgium
252 Belize
539 Benin
246 Bermuda
456 Bessarabia
643 Bhutan
539 Bioko (Fernando Poo)
452 Bohemia
355 Bolivia
545 Bophuthatswana
673 Borneo
453 Bosnia-Herzogovina
545 Botswana
341 Brazil
226 British Columbia
331 British Guiana
252 British Honduras
245 British Virgin Islands
245 British West Indies, NOS
671 Brunei
454 Bulgaria
520 Burkina Faso (Upper Volta)
649 Burma (see Myanmar)
579 Burundi
457 Byelorussian S.S.R.

C

543 Cabinda
245 Caicos Islands
097 California
663 Cambodia
539 Cameroon
220 Canada
110 Canal Zone
443 Canary islands
122 Canton islands
545 Cape Colony
445 Cape Verde islands
245 Caribbean, NOS
245 Caribbean islands, other
123 Caroline Islands
711 Cartier Islands
633 Caucasian Republics of the former U.S.S.R.
245 Cayman Islands
500 Central Africa, NOS
539 Central African Republic
250 Central America
499 Central Europe, NOS
060 Central Midwest States
647 Ceylon
520 Chad
401 Channel Islands (British)
361 Chile
681 China (not otherwise specified)
665 China, Cochin
682 China, People's Republic of
684 China, Republic of
723 Christmas Island
545 Ciskel
665 Cochin China
711 Cocos (Keeling) Islands
311 Colombia
083 Colorado
580 Comoros
226 Columbia, British
022 Columbia, District of
539 Congo-Brazzaville
541 Congo-Leopoldville
541 Congo, Belgian
539 Congo, French
541 Congo Kinshasa
007 Connecticut
124 Cook Islands
441 Corsica
256 Costa Rica
539 Cote d'Ivoire (Ivory Coast)
471 Crete
453 Croatia
241 Cuba
245 Curacao
495 Cyprus
517 Cyrenaica
452 Czechoslovakia
452 Czech Republic

D

539 Dahomey
453 Dalmatia
017 Delaware
425 Denmark
022 District of Columbia
583 Djibouti
449 Dobruja
245 Dominica
243 Dominican Republic
673 Dutch East Indies
332 Dutch Guiana

E

570 East Africa
680 East Asia
431 East Germany
673 East Indies, Dutch
645 East Pakistan
499 Eastern Europe, NOS
345 Ecuador

519	Egypt
410	Eire
254	El Salvador
125	Ellice Islands
122	Enderbury Islands
401	England
500	Equatorial Africa, NOS
539	Equatorial Guinea (Spanish Guinea)
585	Eritrea
458	Estonia
458	Estonian S.S.R. (Estonia)
585	Ethiopia
499	Europe, NOS*
470	Europe, other mainland

F

425	Faroe (Faeroe) Islands
381	Falkland Islands
431	Federal Republic of Germany
539	Fernando Poo
721	Fiji
429	Finland
035	Florida
684	Formosa
721	Fotuna
441	France
545	Free State (Orange Free State)
539	French Congo
333	French Guiana
725	French Polynesia
583	French Somaliland
530	French West Africa, NOS
245	French West Indies

G

539	Gabon
345	Galapagos Islands
539	Gambia
631	Gaza Strip
033	Georgia (U.S.A.)
633	Georgia (U.S.S.R.)
430	Germanic countries
431	German Democratic Republic
431	Germany
431	Germany, East
431	Germany, Federal Republic of
431	Germany, West
539	Ghana
485	Gibraltar
122	Gilbert Islands
471	Greece
210	Greenland
245	Grenada
245	Grenadines, The
245	Guadaloupe
126	Guam
251	Guatamala
401	Guernsey
331	Guiana, British
332	Guiana, Dutch
333	Guiana, French
539	Guinea
539	Guinea-Bissau (Portuguese Guinea)
539	Guinea, Equatorial
——	Guinea, New (see New Guinea)
539	Guinea, Portuguese
331	Guyana

H

242	Haiti
099	Hawaii
432	Holland
253	Honduras
252	Honduras, British
683	Hong Kong
475	Hungary

I

421	Iceland
081	Idaho
061	Illinois
641	India
045	Indiana
673	Indies, Dutch East
660	Indochina
673	Indonesia
053	Iowa
637	Iran
627	Iraq
620	Iraq-Saudi Arabian Neutral Zone
410	Ireland (Eire)
404	Ireland, Northern
410	Ireland, NOS
410	Ireland, Republic of
401	Isle of Man
631	Israel
583	Issas
447	Italy
539	Ivory Coast

J

423	Jan Mayen
244	Jamaica
693	Japan
673	Java
401	Jersey
631	Jewish Palestine
127	Johnston Atoll
625	Jordan
453	Jugoslavia

K

539	Kameroon
663	Kampuchea
065	Kansas
634	Kazakh S.S.R.
634	Kazakhstan
047	Kentucky
575	Kenya
634	Kirghiz S.S.R.
122	Kiribati
695	Korea
695	Korea, North
695	Korea, South
629	Kuwait
634	Kyrgystan
634	Kyrgyz

L

221	Labrador
661	Laos
265	Latin America, NOS
420	Lapland, NOS
459	Latvia
459	Latvian S.S.R. (Latvia)
623	Lebanon
245	Leeward Island, NOS
545	Lesotho
539	Liberia
517	Libya
437	Liechtenstein
122	Line Islands, Southern
461	Lithuania
461	Lithuanian S.S.R. (Lithuania)
073	Louisiana
434	Luxembourg

M

686	Macao
686	Macau
453	Macedonia
555	Madagascar
445	Madeira islands
002	Maine
555	Malagasy Republic
551	Malawi
671	Malay Peninsula
671	Malaysia
640	Maldives
520	Mali
491	Malta
224	Manitoba
129	Mariana Islands
221	Maritime Provinces, Canada
131	Marshall Islands
245	Martinique
021	Maryland
005	Massachusetts
520	Mauritania
580	Mauritius
580	Mayotte
490	Mediterranean Islands, Other
721	Melanesian Islands
610	Mesopotamia, NOS
230	Mexico
041	Michigan
123	Micronesian islands
640	Mid-East Asia
132	Midway Islands
052	Minnesota
249	Miquelon
039	Mississippi
063	Missouri
456	Moldavia

456	Moldavian S.S.R.
456	Moldova
441	Monaco
691	Mongolia
056	Montana
453	Montenegro
245	Montserrat
452	Moravia
511	Morocco
080	Mountain States
553	Mozambique
629	Muscat
649	Myanmar (See Burma)

N

545	Namibia
133	Nampo-shoto, Southern
545	Natal
723	Nauru
610	Near-East Asia
067	Nebraska
643	Nepal
432	Netherlands
245	Netherlands Antilles
332	Netherlands Guiana
085	Nevada
245	Nevis
221	New Brunswick
725	New Caledonia
001	New England
673	New Guinea, except Australian and North East
711	New Guinea, Australian
711	New Guinea, North East
003	New Hampshire
721	New Hebrides
008	New Jersey
086	New Mexico
011	New York
715	New Zealand
221	Newfoundland
255	Nicaragua
520	Niger
531	Nigeria
715	Niue
711	Norfolk Island
671	North Borneo (Malaysia)
510	North Africa, NOS
260	North America, NOS (use more specific term if possible)
240	North American islands
025	North Carolina
040	North Central States
054	North Dakota
711	North East New Guinea
695	North Korea
010	North Mid-Atlantic States
499	Northern Europe, NOS
404	Northern Ireland
129	Northern Mariana Islands
050	Northern Midwest States
549	Northern Rhodesia
225	Northwest Territories (Canada)
423	Norway
998	Not United States, NOS
221	Nova Scotia
551	Nyasaland

O

043	Ohio
075	Oklahoma
629	Oman
223	Ontario
545	Orange Free State
095	Oregon
403	Orkney Islands

P

120	Pacific area, U.S. possessions
720	Pacific islands
123	Pacific Islands, Trust Territory of the (code to specific islands if possible)
090	Pacific Coast States
639	Pakistan
645	Pakistan, East
639	Pakistan, West
139	Palau (Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands)
625	Palestine, Arab
631	Palestine, Jewish
631	Palestine, NOS
631	Palestinian National Authority (PNA)
257	Panama
711	Papua New Guinea
371	Paraguay
014	Pennsylvania
629	People's Democratic Republic of Yemen
682	People's Republic of China
637	Persia
629	Persian Gulf States, NOS
351	Peru
675	Philippine Islands
675	Philippines
725	Pitcairn
451	Poland
725	Polynesian islands
445	Portugal
539	Portuguese Guinea
224	Prairie Provinces, Canada
221	Prince Edward Island
543	Principe
101	Puerto Rico

Q

629	Qatar
222	Quebec

R

684	Republic of China
545	Republic of South Africa
580	Reunion
006	Rhode Island
547	Rhodesia
549	Rhodesia, Northern
547	Rhodesia, Southern
539	Rio Muni
440	Romance-language countries
449	Romania
449	Roumania
577	Ruanda
449	Rumania
455	Russia, NOS
457	Russia, White
455	Russian Federation (former U.S.S.R.)
455	Russian S.F.S.R.
577	Rwanda
134	Ryukyu Islands

S

520	Sahara, Western
121	Samoa, American
725	Samoa, Western
245	St. Christopher-Nevis
580	St. Helena
245	St. Kitts (see St. Christopher-Nevis)
245	St. Lucia
249	St. Pierre
245	St. Vincent
447	San Marino
543	Sao Tome
447	Sardinia
224	Saskatchewan
629	Saudi Arabia
420	Scandinavia
403	Scotland
539	Senegal
453	Serbia
580	Seychelles
403	Shetland Islands
651	Siam
447	Sicily
539	Sierra Leone
643	Sikkim
671	Singapore
450	Slavic countries
453	Slavonia
452	Slovak Republic
452	Slovakia
453	Slovenia
721	Solomon Islands
581	Somali Republic
581	Somalia
581	Somaliland
583	Somaliland, French
540	South Africa
545	South Africa, Republic of
545	South Africa, Union of
300	South America
380	South American islands
026	South Carolina
055	South Dakota
695	South Korea
020	South Mid-Atlantic States
545	South West Africa
650	Southeast Asia

030	Southeastern States
499	Southern Europe, NOS
122	Southern Line Islands
070	Southern Midwest States
133	Southern Nampo-shoto
547	Southern Rhodesia
629	Southern Yemen
——	Soviet Union (see individual republics)
443	Spain
520	Spanish Sahara
647	Sri Lanka
520	Sudan (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan)
520	Sudanese countries
673	Sumatra
332	Suriname
423	Svalbard
135	Swan Islands
545	Swaziland
427	Sweden
435	Switzerland
621	Syria

T

634	Tadzhik S.S.R.
684	Taiwan
634	Tajikistan
571	Tanzania
571	Tanganyika
571	Tanzanyika
031	Tennessee
077	Texas
651	Thailand (Siam)
685	Tibet
245	Tobago
539	Togo
136	Tokelau Islands
725	Tonga
665	Tonkin
625	Trans-Jordan
545	Transkei
545	Transvaal
449	Transylvania
245	Trinidad
517	Tripoli
517	Tripolitania
629	Trucial States
515	Tunisia
611	Turkey
634	Turkmen S.S.R.
634	Turkmenistan
245	Turks Islands
125	Tuvalu

U

573	Uganda
456	Ukraine
456	Ukranian S.S.R.
404	Ulster
545	Union of South Africa
——	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (U.S.S.R.) (see individual republics)
629	United Arab Emirates
519	United Arab Republic
400	United Kingdom
000	United States
102	U.S. Virgin Islands
999	Unknown
520	Upper Volta
375	Uruguay
579	Urundi
084	Utah
634	Uzbekistan
634	Uzbek S.S.R.

V

721	Vanuatu
447	Vatican City
545	Venda
321	Venezuela
004	Vermont
665	Vietnam
102	Virgin Islands (U.S.)
245	Virgin Islands (British)
023	Virginia

W

137	Wake Island
402	Wales
721	Wallis
449	Wallachia
093	Washington (state)
022	Washington D.C.
530	West Africa, NOS
539	West African countries, other
631	West Bank
431	West Germany
245	West Indies, NOS (see also individual islands)
639	West Pakistan
024	West Virginia
499	Western Europe, NOS
520	Western Sahara
725	Western Samoa
457	White Russia
245	Windward islands
051	Wisconsin
082	Wyoming

Y

629	Yemen
629	Yemen, People's Democratic Republic of
453	Yugoslavia (former Yugoslavia region)
225	Yukon Territory

Z

541	Zaire
549	Zambia
571	Zanzibar
547	Zimbabwe

Table Name: PEDSTAGE.DBF

1	Stage I
1A	Stage IA
1B	Stage IB
2	Stage II
2A	Stage IIA
2B	Stage IIB
2C	Stage IIC
3	Stage III
3A	Stage IIIA
3B	Stage IIIB
3C	Stage IIIC
3D	Stage IIID
3E	Stage IIIE
4	Stage IV
4A	Stage IVA
4B	Stage IVB
4S	Stage IVS
5	Stage V
A	Stage A
B	Stage B
C	Stage C
D	Stage D
DS	Stage DS
88	Not applicable (not pediatric case)
99	Unstaged, unknown

Table Name: REGID.DBF

00000200 Maine Cancer Incidence Registry
00000300 New Hampshire State Cancer Registry
00000400 Vermont Cancer Registry
00000500 Massachusetts Cancer Registry
00000580 Southeast Massachusetts Cancer Registry
00000581 Greater Lowell Cancer Program
00000600 Rhode Island Cancer Registry
00000700 Connecticut Tumor Registry
00000800 New Jersey State Cancer Registry
00001100 New York State Cancer Registry
00001180 Rochester Regional Tumor Registry
00001400 Pennsylvania Cancer Registry
00001480 Pennsylvania-Northeast Regional Cancer Ctr.
00001480 Northeast Regional Cancer Center
00001500 National Cancer Institute SEER Program
00001500 SEER Program, National Cancer Institute
00001501 SEER San Francisco-Oakland SMSA
00001502 SEER Connecticut
00001520 SEER Metropolitan Detroit
00001521 SEER Hawaii
00001522 SEER Iowa
00001523 SEER New Mexico
00001525 SEER Seattle-Puget Sound
00001526 SEER Utah
00001527 SEER Metropolitan Atlanta
00001529 SEER Alaska Native
00001531 SEER San Jose-Monterey
00001533 SEER Arizona Indians
00001535 SEER Los Angeles
00001537 SEER Rural Georgia
00001541 SEER California except LA, SF-Oak, and San Jose/Monterey
00001542 SEER Kentucky
00001543 SEER Louisana
00001544 SEER New Jersey
00001551 Cherokee Nation-Oklahoma (NCI funded)
00001680 National Cancer Data Base
00001700 Delaware State Cancer Registry
00001801 Central Brain Tumor Registry of the U.S.
00001900 U.S. Army Central Registry (ACTUR)
00001900 Automated Central Tumor Registry (ACTUR)
00002100 Maryland Cancer Registry
00002200 District of Columbia Central Cancer Registry
00002300 Virginia Cancer Registry
00002400 West Virginia Cancer Registry
00002500 North Carolina Central Cancer Registry
00002600 South Carolina Central Cancer Registry
00002601 Savannah River Region Cancer Registry in SC
00002601 South Carolina - Savannah River Region in SC
00003100 Tennessee Cancer Reporting System
00003300 Georgia Center for Cancer Statistics
00003300 Georgia Cancer Registry
00003301 Georgia-Metropolitan Atlanta Cancer Regstry
00003301 Metropolitan Atlanta Cancer Registry
00003302 Georgia-Rural Georgia Cancer Registry
00003302 Rural Georgia Cancer Registry
00003303 Georgia-Savannah River Region Cancer Regsty
00003303 Savannah River Region Cancer Registry in GA
00003500 Florida Cancer Data System
00003700 Alabama State Cancer Registry
00003900 Mississippi State Cancer Registry
00004100 Michigan Cancer Surveillance System
00004101 Michigan Cancer Foundation, CA Surveillance Detroit Metropolitan Area
00004101 Detroit Metropolitan
00004300 Ohio Bureau of Chronic Disease
00004301 Cancer Data System, Inc.
00004301 Ohio-Cancer Data System, Inc.
00004500 Indiana State Cancer Registry
00004700 Kentucky Cancer Registry
00005100 Wisconsin Cancer Reporting System
00005200 Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System
00005300 Iowa State Health Registry
00005300 State Health Registry of Iowa
00005400 North Dakota Cancer Registry
00005600 Montana Central Tumor Registry
00006100 Illinois State Cancer Registry
00006300 Missouri Cancer Registry
00006500 Kansas-Cancer Data Service
00006500 Cancer Data Service
00006700 Nebraska Cancer Registry
00007100 Arkansas CART I
00007300 Louisiana Tumor Registry
00007301 New Orleans Regional Cancer Registry
00007301 Louisiana Region I
00007302 Baton Rouge Regional Tumor Registry
00007302 Louisiana Region II
00007303 Southeast Louisiana Regional Cancer Registry
00007303 Louisiana Region III
00007304 Acadiana Tumor Registry
00007304 Louisiana Region IV
00007305 Southwest Louisiana Regional Tumor Registry
00007305 Louisiana Region V
00007306 Central Louisiana Regional Tumor Registry
00007306 Louisiana Region VI
00007307 Northwest Louisiana Regional Tumor Registry
00007307 Louisiana Region VII
00007308 Northeast Louisiana Regional Tumor Registry
00007308 Louisiana Region VIII
00007309 New Orleans/Southeast Louisiana Reg. CA RegLouisiana's regions I and III combined
00007310 North Louisiana Regional Tumor Registry; Louisiana's regions VI, VII, and VIII
00007500 Oklahoma State Department of Health
00007580 Eastern Oklahoma Regional Registry
00007580 Oklahoma-Eastern Regional Registry
00007700 Texas Cancer Incidence Reporting System
00008100 Cancer Data Registry of Idaho
00008100 Idaho Cancer Data Registry
00008200 Wyoming Central Tumor Registry
00008300 Colorado Central Cancer Registry
00008400 Utah Cancer Registry
00008500 Nevada Statewide Cancer Registry
00008600 New Mexico Tumor Registry
00008601 Arizona Indians; data collected by New Mexico Tumor Reg.
00008700 Arizona Cancer Registry
00009100 Alaska State Cancer Registry
00009101 Alaska Area Native Health Service
00009300 Washington State Cancer Registry
00009301 Cancer Surveillance System Fred Hutchinson; Seattle Puget Sound area, 13 counties

00009301 Washington-Seattle-Puget Sound
00009302 Eastern Washington State Cancer Registry
00009302 Washington - Eastern State Cancer Registry
00009380 Spokane Central Tumor Registry (multihospital)
00009380 Washington - Spokane Central Tumor Registry (multihospital)
00009500 Oregon State Cancer Registry
00009580 Sisters of Providence Cancer Registry
00009580 Oregon-Sisters of Providence Cancer Reg.
00009700 California Cancer Registry
00009701 California Region 1
00009701 San Jose-Monterey
00009701 Greater Bay Area Cancer Registry (Region 1)
00009702 California Region 2
00009702 Cancer Registry of Central California
00009703 California Region 3
00009703 Cancer Surveillance Program, Region 3
00009704 California Region 4
00009704 Tri-Counties Regional Cancer Registry
00009705 California Region 5
00009705 Cancer Surveillance Program, Region 5
00009706 California Region 6
00009706 Cancer Registry of Northern California
00009707 California Region 7
00009707 San Diego/ Imperial Org. for Cancer Control
00009708 California Region 8
00009708 San Francisco-Oakland SMSA
00009708 Greater Bay Area Cancer Registry (Region 8)
00009709 California Region 9
00009709 Cancer Surveillance Program of Los Angeles
00009709 Los Angeles
00009710 California Region 10
00009710 Cancer Surveillance Program of Orange County
00009711 Greater Bay Area Cancer Registry; California's regions 1 and 8 combined
00009711 California Greater Bay Area Cancer Registry
00009712 California CSPOC and SANDIOCC; California's regions 7 and 10 combined
00009900 Hawaii Tumor Registry
10100000 Puerto Rico Central Cancer Registry
22000000 Canadian Cancer Registry
22001000 Newfoundland Cancer Treatment & Research Fnd.
22001100 Prince Edward Island Cancer Registry
22001200 Nova Scotia Cancer Registry
22001300 New Brunswick Provincial Cancer Registry
22002400 Fichier Des Tumeurs Du Quebec
22002400 Quebec Cancer Registry
22003500 Ontario Cancer Registry
22004600 Manitoba Cancer Registry
22004700 Saskatchewan Cancer Foundation
22004800 Alberta Cancer Registry
22005900 British Columbia Cancer Registry
22006000 Yukon Bureau of Statistics
22006100 Northwest Territories Department of Health

Table Name: STATE.DBF

AB	Alberta
AK	Alaska
AL	Alabama
AR	Arkansas
AS	American Samoa
AZ	Arizona
BC	British Columbia
CA	California
CO	Colorado
CT	Connecticut
DC	District of Columbia
DE	Delaware
FL	Florida
FM	Federated States of Micronesia
GA	Georgia
GU	Guam
HI	Hawaii
IA	Iowa
ID	Idaho
IL	Illinois
IN	Indiana
KS	Kansas
KY	Kentucky
LA	Louisiana
LB	Labrador
MA	Massachusetts
MB	Manitoba
MD	Maryland
ME	Maine
MH	Marshall Islands
MI	Michigan
MN	Minnesota
MO	Missouri
MP	Northern Mariana Islands
MS	Mississippi
MT	Montana
NB	New Brunswick
NC	North Carolina
ND	North Dakota
NE	Nebraska
NF	Newfoundland
NH	New Hampshire
NJ	New Jersey
NM	New Mexico
NS	Nova Scotia
NT	Northwest Territories
NV	Nevada
NY	New York
OH	Ohio
OK	Oklahoma
ON	Ontario
OR	Oregon
PA	Pennsylvania
PE	Prince Edward Island
PQ	Quebec
PR	Puerto Rico
PW	Palau
RI	Rhode Island
SC	South Carolina
SD	South Dakota
SK	Saskatchewan
TN	Tennessee
TT	Trust Territories
TX	Texas
UT	Utah
VA	Virginia
VI	Virgin Islands
VT	Vermont
WA	Washington
WI	Wisconsin
WV	West Virginia
WY	Wyoming
XX	U.S., NOS; Canada, NOS; Other, Cntry Known
YT	Yukon
YY	Country Unknown, Not U.S., Not Canada
ZZ	Unknown

APPENDIX C

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS USED

ACoS	American College of Surgeons
ACS	American Cancer Society
AJCC	American Joint Committee on Cancer
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CIN	Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia
CIS	Carcinoma *in situ*
CLIA	Clinical Laboratory Improvement Act
COC	Commission on Cancer (of ACoS)
CPT	Current Procedural Terminology (codes)
CRC	Cyclic redundancy code
CTR	Certified Tumor Registrar
DAM	*Data Acquisition Manual* (of ACoS)
EOD	Extent of Disease
FCDS	Florida Cancer Data System
FIPS	Federal Information Processing Standards
FTRO	*Fundamental Tumor Registry Operations Program* (of ACoS)
HCFA	Health Care Finance Administration
HIM	Health Information Management
IACR	International Association of Cancer Registrars
IARC	International Agency for Research on Cancer
ICD	International Classification of Diseases
ICD-0,	*International Classification of Diseases for Oncology*
ICD-0-1	*International Classification of Diseases for Oncology,* First Edition
ICD-0-2	*International Classification of Diseases for Oncology,* Second Edition
NAACCR	North American Association of Central Cancer Registries
NBCR	National Board for the Certification of Registrars
NCDB	National Cancer Data Base
NCI	National Cancer Institute
NCRA	National Cancer Registrars Association
N.d.	No date (bibliographic term: no ascertainable place of publication)
PIN	Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia
ROADS	*Registry Operations and Data Standards* (manual of ACoS)
SEER	Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program of NCI
SIL	Squamous intraepithelial lesion
TNM	Tumor, Nodes and Metastasis: staging system of AJCC and UICC
UDSC	Uniform Data Standards Committee of NAACCR
UICC	Union Internationale Contre le Cancer (in English, International Union Against Cancer)
WHO	World Health Organization

APPENDIX D

ALTERNATE NAMES

Following the item name are other names by which the same item is called, including the name used by the standard-setter for the item. All other names are followed by the source of each name indicated with the following labels:

COC	Preferred name in the COC *ROADS Manual* and Supplements
COC pre-96	Previously used name appearing in the COC *ROADS Manual*
COC pre-98	Previously used name appearing in the COC *ROADS Manual* before 1998
NAACCR pre-98	Previously used name appearing in NAACCR standards before 1998
SEER	Name in the SEER Program Code Manual, Third Edition (1998)
SEER pre-98	Previously used name appearing in SEER manual before 1998

Item #	Item Name	Alternate Names
70	Addr at DX--City	City or Town (pre-96 COC) City/Town at Diagnosis (COC)
80	Addr at DX--State	State (pre-96 COC) State at Diagnosis (COC)
90	County at DX	County (pre-96 SEER/COC) County at Diagnosis (COC)
100	Addr at DX--Postal Code	Postal Code at Diagnosis (COC) ZIP Code (pre-COC)
110	Census Tract	Census Tract/Block Numbering Area (BNA) (SEER)
120	Census Tract Coding Sys	Census Coding System (COC) Coding System for Census Tract (pre-96 SEER/COC)
150	Marital Status at DX	Marital Status at Diagnosis (SEER/COC) Marital Status at Initial Diagnosis (pre-96 COC)
160	Race 1	Race
190	Spanish/Hispanic Origin	Spanish Origin--All Sources (96 COC) Spanish Surname or Origin (SEER)
240	Birth Date	Date of Birth (SEER/COC)
250	Birthplace	Place of Birth (SEER/COC)
370	Reserved for Expansion	Reserved 01
380	Sequence Number--Central	Sequence Number (pre-96 SEER)
390	Date of Diagnosis	Date of Initial Diagnosis (COC)
410	Laterality	Laterality at Diagnosis (SEER)
420	Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2	Histology (COC)
440	Grade	Grade,Differentiation, or Cell Indicator (SEER) Grade/Differentiation (COC)
530	Reserved for Expansion	Reserved 02
540	Reporting Hospital	Institution ID Number (COC)
550	Accession Number--Hosp	Accession Number (COC)

Item #	Item Name	Alternate Names
560	Sequence Number--Hospital	Sequence Number (COC)
590	Date of Inpatient Adm	Date of Inpatient Admission (COC)
600	Date of Inpatient Disch	Date of Inpatient Discharge (COC)
620	Year First Seen This CA	Accession Year (pre-96 COC) Year First Seen for this Primary (COC)
630	Primary Payer at DX	Primary Payer at Diagnosis (COC)
640	Inpatient/Outpt Status	Inpatient/Outpatient Status (COC)
650	Presentation at CA Conf	Presentation at Cancer Conference (COC)
660	Date of CA Conference	Date of Cancer Conference (COC)
670	RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site	Cancer-Directed Surgery at This Facility (pre-96 COC) RX Hosp--CA Dir Surgery (pre-96 NAACCR)
672	RX Hosp--Scope Reg LN Sur	Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at this Facility (COC)
674	RX Hosp--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s), or Distant Lymph Node(s) at this Facility (COC)
676	RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed	Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Examined at This Facility (COC)
680	Reserved for Expansion	Reserved 03
690	RX Hosp--Radiation	Radiation at this Facility (COC)
700	RX Hosp--Chemo	Chemotherapy at this Facility (COC)
710	RX Hosp--Hormone	Hormone Therapy at this Facility (COC)
720	RX Hosp--BRM	Immunotherapy at this Facility (COC)
730	RX Hosp--Other	Other Treatment at this Facility (COC)
740	RX Hosp--DX/Stg/Pall Proc	Non Cancer-Directed Surgery at this Facility (COC)
742	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc1	Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC)
743	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc2	Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC)
744	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc3	Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC)
745	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc4	Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC)
750	Reserved for Expansion	Reserved 04
760	SEER Summary Stage 1977	General Summary Stage (SEER/COC)
780	EOD--Tumor Size	Size of Primary Tumor (SEER) Size of Tumor (COC)
790	EOD--Extension	Extension (pre-96 SEER/COC) Extension (SEER EOD) (96 COC)
810	EOD--Lymph Node Involv	Lymph Nodes (pre-96 SEER/COC) Lymph Nodes (SEER EOD) (96 COC)
820	Regional Nodes Positive	Number of Positive Regional Lymph Nodes (SEER) Pathology Review of Regional Lymph Nodes (SEER)
830	Regional Nodes Examined	Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Examined (SEER) Pathology Review of Regional Lymph Nodes (SEER)

Item #	Item Name	Alternate Names
840	EOD--Old 13 Digit	13-Digit (Expanded) Site-Specific Extent of Disease (SEER) SEER EEOD (SEER)
850	EOD--Old 2 Digit	2-Digit Nonspecific and 2-Digit Site-Specific Extent of Disease (1973-1982 SEER)
860	EOD--Old 4 Digit	4-Digit Extent of Disease (1983-1987 SEER)
870	Coding System for EOD	Coding System for Extent of Disease (SEER)
880	TNM Path T	Pathologic T (COC)
890	TNM Path N	Pathologic N (COC)
900	TNM Path M	Pathologic M (COC)
910	TNM Path Stage Group	Pathologic Stage Group (COC)
920	TNM Path Descriptor	Pathologic Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor (COC)
930	TNM Path Staged By	Staged By (Pathologic Stage) (COC)
940	TNM Clin T	Clinical T (COC)
950	TNM Clin N	Clinical N (COC)
960	TNM Clin M	Clinical M (COC)
970	TNM Clin Stage Group	Clinical Stage Group (COC)
980	TNM Clin Descriptor	Clinical Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor (COC)
990	TNM Clin Staged By	Staged By (Clinical Stage) (COC)
1000	TNM Other T	Other T (COC)
1010	TNM Other N	Other N (COC)
1020	TNM Other M	Other M (COC)
1030	TNM Other Stage Group	Other Stage Group (COC)
1040	TNM Other Staged By	Staged By (Other Stage) (COC)
1050	TNM Other Descriptor	Other Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor (COC)
1080	Date of 1st Positive BX	Date of First Positive Biopsy (COC)
1090	Site of Distant Met 1	Site of Distant Metastasis #1 (COC)
1100	Site of Distant Met 2	Site of Distant Metastasis #2 (COC)
1110	Site of Distant Met 3	Site of Distant Metastasis #3 (COC)
1130	Pediatric Staging System	Type of Staging System (Pediatric) (COC)
1140	Pediatric Staged By	Staged By (Pediatric Stage) (COC)
1150	Tumor Marker 1	Tumor Marker One (COC)
1160	Tumor Marker 2	Tumor Marker Two (COC)
1170	Tumor Marker 3	Tumor Marker Three (COC)
1180	Reserved for Expansion	Reserved 05
1190	Reserved for Expansion	Reserved 06
1200	RX Date--Surgery	Date of Cancer-Directed Surgery (COC)
1210	RX Date--Radiation	Date Radiation Started (COC)
1220	RX Date--Chemo	Date Chemotherapy Started (COC)
1230	RX Date--Hormone	Date Hormone Therapy Started (COC)
1240	RX Date--BRM	Date Immunotherapy Started (COC)
1250	RX Date--Other	Date Other Treatment Started (COC)
1260	Date of Initial RX--SEER	Date Therapy Initiated (SEER) Date Started (SEER)
1270	Date of 1st Crs RX--COC	Date of First Course Treatment (COC) Date Started (pre-96 COC)

Item #	Item Name	Alternate Names
1280	RX Date--DX/Stg/Pall Proc	Date of Noncancer-Directed Surgery (COC)
1290	RX Summ--Surg Prim Site	Cancer-Directed Surgery (pre-96 COC) Surgery of Primary Site (SEER/COC)
1292	RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur	Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (SEER/COC)
1294	RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s) or Distant Lymph Nodes (SEER/COC)
1296	RX Summ--Reg LN Examined	Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Examined (SEER/COC)
1300	Reserved for Expansion	Reserved 07
1310	RX Summ--Surgical Approch	Surgical Approach (COC)
1320	RX Summ--Surgical Margins	Surgical Margins (COC) Residual Primary Tumor Following Cancer-Directed Surgery (pre-96 COC)
1330	RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st	Reconstruction--First Course (SEER) Reconstruction/Restoration-First Course (COC)
1340	Reason for No CA Dir Surg	Reason for No Cancer-Directed Surgery (SEER) Reason for No Surgery (COC)
1350	RX Summ--DX/Stg/Pall Proc	Noncancer-Directed Surgery (COC)
1360	RX Summ--Radiation	Radiation (SEER/COC) Radiation Therapy (pre-96 COC)
1370	RX Summ--Rad to CNS	Radiation Therapy to CNS (COC) Radiation to the Brain and/or Central Nervous System (SEER)
1380	RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq	Radiation Sequence with Surgery (pre-96 SEER/COC) Radiation/Surgery Sequence (COC)
1390	RX Summ--Chemo	Chemotherapy (SEER/COC)
1400	RX Summ--Hormone	Hormone Therapy (SEER/COC) Endocrine (Hormone/Steroid) Therapy (pre-96 SEER)
1410	RX Summ--BRM	Immunotherapy (SEER/COC) Biological Response Modifiers (pre-96 SEER)
1420	RX Summ--Other	Other Treatment (COC) Other Cancer-Directed Therapy (SEER/pre-96 COC)
1440	Reason for No Chemo	Reason for No Chemotherapy (COC)
1450	Reason for No Hormone	Reason for No Hormone Therapy (COC)
1470	Protocol Eligibility Stat	Protocol Eligibility Status (COC)
1490	Referral to Support Serv	Referral to Support Services (COC)
1510	Rad--Regional Dose: cGy	Regional Dose: cGy (COC)
1520	Rad--No of Treatment Vol	Number of Treatments to this Volume (COC)
1530	Rad--Elapsed RX Days	Radiation Elapsed Treatment Time (Days) (COC)
1540	Rad--Treatment Volume	Radiation Treatment Volume (COC)
1550	Rad--Location of RX	Location of Radiation Treatment (COC)
1560	Rad--Intent of Treatment	Intent of Treatment (Radiation) (COC)
1570	Rad--Regional RX Modality	Regional Treatment Modality (COC)

Item #	Item Name	Alternate Names
1580	Rad--RX Completion Status	Radiation Treatment Completion Status (COC)
1590	Rad--Local Control Status	Radiation Therapy Local Control Status (Irradiated Volume) (COC)
1640	RX Summ--Surgery Type	Site-Specific Surgery (pre-98 SEER)
1642	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc1	Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC)
1643	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc2	Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC)
1644	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc3	Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC)
1645	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc4	Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC)
1650	Reserved for Expansion	Reserved 08
1660	Subsq RX 2nd Course Date	Second Course of Therapy-Date Started (pre-96 COC)
1741	Subsq RX--Reconstruct Del	Reconstruction/Restoration--Delayed (COC)
1750	Date of Last Contact	Date of Last Contact or Death (COC) Date of Last Follow-Up or of Death (SEER)
1790	Follow-Up Source	Follow-Up Method (pre-96 COC)
1800	Next Follow-Up Source	Next Follow-Up Method (pre-96 COC)
1810	Addr Current--City	City/Town--Current (COC)
1820	Addr Current--State	State--Current (COC)
1830	Addr Current--Postal Code	Postal Code--Current (COC)
1860	Recurrence Date--1st	Date of First Recurrence (COC)
1880	Recurrence Type--1st	Type of First Recurrence (COC)
1890	Recurrence Type--1st--Oth	Other Type of First Recurrence (COC)
1910	Cause of Death	Underlying Cause of Death (SEER) Underlying Cause of Death (ICD Code) (pre-96 COC)
1920	ICD Revision Number	ICD Code Revision Used for Cause of Death (SEER)
1960	Site (73-91) ICD-O-1	Primary Site (1973-81) (SEER)
1980	ICD-O-2 Conversion Flag	Review Flag for 1973-91 Cases (SEER)
1981	Over-ride SS/NodesPos	Over-ride Summary Stage/Nodes Positive
1982	Over-ride SS/TNM-N	Over-ride Summary Stage/TNM-N
1983	Over-ride SS/TNM-M	Over-ride Summary Stage/TNM-M
1984	Over-ride SS/DisMet1	Over-ride Summary Stage/Distant Metastasis 1
1985	Over-ride Acsn/Class/Seq	Over-ride Accession/Class of Case/Sequence
1986	Over-ride HospSeq/DXConf	Over-ride Hospital Sequence/Diagnostic Confirmation
1988	Over-ride HospSeq/Site	Over-ride Hospital Sequence/Site
1990	Over-ride Age/Site/Morph	Age/Site/Histology Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 15) (SEER #3)
2000	Over-ride SeqNo/DxConf	Sequence Number/Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 23) (SEER #4)
2010	Over-ride Site/Lat/SeqNo	Site/Histology/Laterality/Sequence Number Interrecord Review (Interrecord Edit 09) (SEER #5)
2020	Over-ride Surg/DxConf	Surgery/Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 46) (SEER #6)
2030	Over-ride Site/Type	Site/Type Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 25) (SEER #1)

Item #	Item Name	Alternate Names
2040	Over-ride Histology	Histology/Behavior Interfield Review (Field Item Edit Morph) (SEER #2)
2050	Over-ride Report Source	Type of Reporting Source/Sequence Number Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 04) (SEER #7)
2060	Over-ride Ill-define Site	Sequence Number/Ill-defined Site Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 22) (SEER #8)
2070	Over-ride Leuk, Lymphoma	Leukemia or Lymphoma/Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 48) (SEER #9)
2071	Over-ride Site/Behavior	Over-ride Flag for Site/Behavior (IF39) (SEER #11)
2072	Over-ride Site/EOD/DX Dt	Over-ride Flag for Site/EOD/Diagnosis Date (IF40) (SEER #13)
2073	Over-ride Site/Lat/EOD	Over-ride Flag for Site/Laterality/EOD (IF41) (SEER #12)
2074	Over-ride Site/Lat/Morph	Over-ride Flag for Site/Laterality/Morphology (IF42) (SEER #13)
2110	Date Case Report Exported	Date Case Transmitted (pre-98 NAACCR)
2140	COC Coding Sys--Current	Commission on Cancer Coding System-Current (COC)
2160	Subsq Report for Primary	Item deleted, Item number retired
2180	SEER Type of Follow-Up	Type of Follow-Up (SEER)
2190	SEER Record Number	Record Number (SEER)
2200	Diagnostic Proc 73-87	Diagnostic Procedures (1973-87 SEER)
2230	Name--Last	Last Name (COC)
2240	Name--First	First Name (COC)
2250	Name--Middle	Middle Name (COC) Middle Initial (pre-96 COC)
2260	Name--Prefix	Name Prefix (COC)
2270	Name--Suffix	Name Suffix (COC)
2280	Name--Alias	Alias (COC)
2310	Military Record No Suffix	Military Medical Record Number Suffix (COC)
2330	Addr at DX--No & Street	Patient Address (Number and Street) at Diagnosis (COC) Number and Street (pre-96 COC)
2350	Addr Current--No & Street	Patient Address (Number and Street)-Current (COC)
2370	DC State	Item deleted, Item number retired
2390	Name--Maiden	Maiden Name (COC)
2450	Reserved for Expansion	Reserved 17
2460	Physician--Managing	Managing Physician (COC) Attending Physician (pre-96 COC)
2470	Physician--Follow-Up	Following Physician (COC) Follow-Up Physician (pre-96 COC)
2480	Physician--Primary Surg	Primary Surgeon (COC)
2490	Physician 3	Physician #3 (COC) Other Physician (pre-96 COC)
2500	Physician 4	Physician #4 (COC) Other Physician (pre-96 COC)

APPENDIX E

GROUPED DATA ITEMS

Item Name [Item#]	Length	Column #
AJCC Staging System (TNM)	30	422-451
Subfields:		
pTNM:		
TNM Path T [880]	2	422-423
TNM Path N [890]	2	424-425
TNM Path M [900]	2	426-427
TNM Path Stage Group [910]	2	428-429
TNM Path Descriptor [920]	1	430-430
TNM Path Staged By [930]	1	431-431
cTNM:		
TNM Clin T [940]	2	432-433
TNM Clin N [950]	2	434-435
TNM Clin M [960]	2	436-437
TNM Clin Stage Group [970]	2	438-439
TNM Clin Descriptor [980]	1	440-440
TNM Clin Staged by [990]	1	441-441
Other TNM:		
TNM Other T [1000]	2	442-443
TNM Other N [1010]	2	444-445
TNM Other M [1020]	2	446-447
TNM Other Stage Group [1030]	2	448-449
TNM Other Staged By [1040]	1	450-450
TNM Other Descriptor [1050]	1	451-451
Extent of Disease 10-Dig [779]	12	390-401
Subfields:		
EOD--Tumor Size[780]	3	390-392
EOD--Extension [790]	2	393-394
EOD--Extension Prost Path [800]	2	395-396
EOD--Lymph Node Involv [810]	1	397-397
Regional Nodes Positive [820]	2	398-399
Regional Nodes Examined [830]	2	400-401
Morph (73-91) ICD-0-1 [1970]	6	906-911
Subfields:		
Histology (73-91) ICD-0-1 [1971]	4	906-909
Behavior (73-91) ICD-0-1 [1972]	1	910-910
Grade (73-91) ICD-0-1 [1973]	1	911-911
Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-2 [419] (Revised)	5	232-236
Subfields:		
Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2 [420] (Revised)	4	232-235
Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2 [430] (Revised)	1	236-236

Item Name [Item#]	Length	Column #
Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-3 [521] (New)	5	253-257
Subfields:		
Histologic Type ICD-O-3 [522] (New)	4	253-256
Behavior Type ICD-O-3 [523] (New)	1	257-257
Over-ride Flags	13	913-925
Subfields:		
Over-ride Age/Site/Morph [1990]	1	913-913
Over-ride SegNo/DxConf [2000]	1	914-914
Over-ride Site/Lat/SeqNo [2010]	1	915-915
Over-ride Surg/DxConf [2020]	1	916-916
Over-ride Site/Type [2030]	1	917-917
Over-ride Histology [2040]	1	918-918
Over-ride Report Source [2050]	1	919-919
Over-ride Ill-define Site [2060]	1	920-920
Over-ride Leuk, Lymphoma [2070]	1	921-921
Over-ride Site/Behavior [2071]	1	922-922
Over-ride Site/EOD/DX Dt [2072]	1	923-923
Over-ride Site/Lat/EOD [2073]	1	924-924
Over-ride Site/Lat/Morph [2074]	1	925-925
Recurrence Distant Sites [1870] (Retired)	3	846-848
Subfields:		
Recurrence Distant Site 1 [1871]	1	846-846
Recurrence Distant Site 2 [1872]	1	847-847
Recurrence Distant Site 3 [1873]	1	848-848
Subsequent Treatment	76	701-776
Subfields:		
Second Course:		
Subsq RX 2nd Course Date [1660]	8	701-708
Subsq RX 2nd Course Codes [1670]	7	709-715
Subsq RX 2nd Course Surg [1671]	2	709-710
Subsq RX 2nd Course Rad [1672]	1	711-711
Subsq RX 2nd Course Chemo [1673]	1	712-712
Subsq RX 2nd Course Horm [1674]	1	713-713
Subsq RX 2nd Course BRM [1675]	1	714-714
Subsq RX 2nd Course Oth [1676]	1	715-715
Third Course:		
Subsq RX 3rd Course Date [1680]	8	716-723
Subsq RX 3rd Course Codes [1690]	7	724-730
Subsq RX 3rd Course Surg [1691]	2	724-725
Subsq RX 3rd Course Rad [1692]	1	726-726
Subsq RX 3rd Course Chemo [1693]	1	727-727
Subsq RX 3rd Course Horm [1694]	1	728-728
Subsq RX 3rd Course BRM [1695]	1	729-729
Subsq RX 3rd Course Oth [1696]	1	730-730

Item Name [Item#]	Length	Column #
Subsequent Treatment (continued)		
Fourth Course:		
Subsq RX 4th Course Date [1700]	8	731-738
Subsq RX 4th Course Codes [1710]	7	739-745
Subsq RX 4th Course Surg [1711]	2	739-740
Subsq RX 4th Course Rad [1712]	1	741-741
Subsq RX 4th Course Chemo [1713]	1	742-742
Subsq RX 4th Course Horm [1714]	1	743-743
Subsq RX 4th Course BRM [1715]	1	744-744
Subsq RX 4th Course Oth [1716]	1	745-745
Fifth Course:		
Subsq RX 5th Course Date [1720]	8	746-753
Subsq RX 5th Course Codes [1730]	7	754-760
Subsq RX 5th Course Surg [1731]	2	754-755
Subsq RX 5th Course Rad [1732]	1	756-756
Subsq RX 5th Course Chemo [1733]	1	757-757
Subsq RX 5th Course Horm [1734]	1	758-758
Subsq RX 5th Course BRM [1735]	1	759-759
Subsq RX 5th Course Oth [1736]	1	760-760
Additional Surgery Items:		
Subsq RX 2nd--Scope LN SU [1677]	1	761-761
Subsq RX 2nd--Surg Oth [1678]	1	762-762
Subsq RX 2nd--Reg LN Rem [1679]	2	763-764
Subsq RX 3rd--Scope LN Su [1697]	1	765-765
Subsq RX 3rd--Surg Oth [1698]	1	766-766
Subsq RX 3rd--Reg LN Rem [1699]	2	767-768
Subsq RX 4th--Scope LN Su [1717]	1	769-769
Subsq RX 4th--Surg Oth [1718]	1	770-770
Subsq RX 4th--Reg LN Rem [1719]	2	771-772
Subsq RX 5th--Scope LN Su [1737]	1	773-773
Subsq RX 5th--Surg Oth [1738]	1	774-774
Subsq RX 5th--Reg LN Rem [1739]	2	775-776

APPENDIX F

TABLES AND DATA DICTIONARY REVISIONS

Revisions to Record Layout table in Chapter VIII:

Item #	Data Item Name
480	Morph Coding Sys--Originl
580	Date of 1st Contact
676	RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed

Revisions to Required Status table in Chapter IX:

Item #	Data Item Name
480	Morph Coding Sys--Originl
580	Date of 1st Contact
676	RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed
759	SEER Summary Stage 2000
1370	RX Summ--Rad to CNS
1670	Subsq RX 2nd Course Codes

Revisions to Data Descriptor table in Chapter X:

Item #	Data Item Name
70	Addr at DX--City
80	Addr at DX--State
90	County at DX
100	Addr at DX--Postal Code
110	Census Tract
130	Census Tract--Alternate
160	Race 1
161	Race 2
162	Race 3
163	Race 4
164	Race 5
380	Sequence Number--Central
400	Primary Site

Item #	Data Item Name
480	Morph Coding Sys--Originl
510	Screening Date
522	Histologic Type ICD-O-3
580	Date of 1st Contact
676	RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed
759	SEER Summary Stage 2000
770	Loc/Reg/Distant Stage
780	EOD--Tumor Size
820	Regional Nodes Positive
830	Regional Nodes Examined
870	Coding System for EOD
880	TNM Path T
890	TNM Path N
900	TNM Path M
910	TNM Path Stage Group
940	TNM Clin T
950	TNM Clin N
960	TNM Clin M
970	TNM Clin Stage Group
1000	TNM Other T
1010	TNM Other N
1020	TNM Other M
1030	TNM Other Stage Group
1120	Pediatric Stage
1200	RX Date--Surgery
1210	RX Date--Radiation
1220	RX Date--Chemo
1230	RX Date--Hormone
1240	RX Date--BRM
1250	RX Date--Other
1260	Date of Initial RX--SEER
1270	Date of 1st Crs RX--COC
1280	RX Date--DX/Stg/Pall Proc
1290	RX Summ--Surg Prim Site
1292	RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur

Item #	Data Item Name
1294	RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis
1296	RX Summ--Reg LN Examined
1310	RX Summ--Surgical Approch
1330	RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st
1350	RX Summ--DX/Stg/Pall Proc
1480	Protocol Participation
1510	Rad--Regional Dose: cGy
1520	Rad--No of Treatment Vol
1530	Rad--Elapsed RX Days
1540	Rad--Treatment Volume
1570	Rad--Regional RX Modality
1640	RX Summ--Surgery Type
1642	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc1
1643	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc2
1644	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc3
1645	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc4
1660	Subsq RX 2nd Course Date
1671	Subsq RX 2nd Course Surg
1679	Subsq RX 2nd--Reg LN Rem
1680	Subsq RX 3rd Course Date
1691	Subsq RX 3rd Course Surg
1699	Subsq RX 3rd--Reg LN Rem
1700	Subsq RX 4th Course Date
1711	Subsq RX 4th Course Surg
1719	Subsq RX 4th--Reg LN Rem
1720	Subsq RX 5th Course Date
1731	Subsq RX 5th Course Surg
1739	Subsq RX 5th--Reg LN Rem
1940	Place of Death
1972	Behavior (73-91) ICD-O-1
1980	ICD-O-2 Conversion Flag
2116	ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag

Revisions to Data Dictionary in Chapter XI:

Data Item Name	Item #
Accession Number--Hosp	550
Addr at DX--Postal Code	100
Addr at DX--State	80
Addr Current--City	1810
Addr Current--No&Street	2350
Addr Current--Postal Code	1830
Addr Current--State	1820
Age at Diagnosis	230
Behavior (73-91) ICD-O-1	1972
Birth Date	240
Birthplace	250
Cancer Status	1770
Census Tract	110
Class of Case	610
COC Coding Sys--Current	2140
County at DX	90
Date of 1st Contact	580
Date of 1st CRS RX--COC	1270
Date of Inpatient Disch	600
Follow-Up Contact Postal	1846
Follow-Up Contact--State	1844
Following Registry	2440
Grade	440
ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag	2116
Industry Code--Census	280
Institution Referred From	2410
Institution Referred To	2420
Last Follow-Up Hospital	2430
Morph Coding Sys--Current	470
Morph Coding Sys--Originl	480
Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-3	521
NAACCR Record Version	50
Occup/Ind Coding System	330
Occupation Code--Census	270

Data Item Name	Item #
Over-ride Ascn/Class/Seq	1985
Over-ride Age/Site/Morph	1990
Over-ride COC-Site/Type	1987
Over-ride Histology	2040
Over-ride HospSeq/DXConf	1986
Over-ride HospSeq/Site	1988
Over-ride ILL-Defined Site	2060
Over-ride Leuk Lymphoma	2070
Over-ride Report Source	2050
Over-ride SeqNo/DXConf	2000
Over-ride Site/Behavior	2071
Over-ride Site/EOD/DX DT	2072
Over-ride Site/Lat/EOD	2073
Over-ride Site/Lat/Morph	2074
Over-ride Site/Lat/SeqNo	2010
Over0ride Site/TNM-StgGrp	1989
Over-ride Site/Type	2030
Over-ride SS/DisMet1	1984
Over-ride SS/NodesPos	1981
Over-ride SS/TNM-M	1983
Over-ride SS/TNM-N	1982
Over-ride Surg/DXConf	2020
Primary Site	400
Rad--Elapsed RX Days	1530
Rad--Intent of Treatment	1560
Rad--Local Control Status	1590
Rad--Location of RX	1550
Rad--No of Treatment Vol	1520
Rad--Regional Dose: cGY	1510
Rad--Regional RX Modality	1570
Rad--RX Completion Status	1580
Rad--Treatment Volume	1540
Reason for No Surgery	1340
Record Type	10
Recurrence Distant Site 2	1872

Data Item Name	Item #
Recurrence Distant Site 3	1873
Registry ID	40
Reporting Hospital	540
RX Date--BRM	1240
RX Date--Chemo	1220
RX Date--DX/Stg/Pall Proc	1280
RX Date--Hormone	1230
RX Date--Radiation	1210
RX Date--Surgery	1200
RX Hosp--DX/Stg/Pall Proc	740
RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed	676
RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc1	742
RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc2	743
RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc3	744
RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc4	745
RX Summ--DX/Stg/Pall Proc	1350
RX Summ--Rad to CNS	1370
RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st	1330
RX Summ--Reg LN Examined	1296
RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc1	1642
RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc2	1643
RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc3	1644
RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc4	1645
RX Summ--Surg Prim Site	1290
RX Summ--Surgical Approch	1310
RX Summ--Surgical Margins	1320
SEER Summary Stage 2000	759
Sequence Number--Central	380
Site Coding Sys--Current	450
Subsq RX 2nd Course BRM	1675
Subsq RX 2nd Course Chemo	1673
Subsq RX 2nd Course Date	1660
Subsq RX 2nd Course Horm	1674
Subsq RX 2nd Course Oth	1676
Subsq RX 2nd Course Rad	1672

Data Item Name	Item #
Subsq RX 2nd Course Surg	1671
Subsq RX 2nd--Reg LN Rem	1679
Subsq RX 2nd--Scope LN SU	1677
Subsq RX 2nd--Surg Oth	1678
Subsq RX 3rd Course BRM	1695
Subsq RX 3rd Course Chemo	1693
Subsq RX 3rd Course Date	1680
Subsq RX 3rd Course Horm	1694
Subsq RX 3rd Course Oth	1696
Subsq RX 3rd Course Rad	1692
Subsq RX 3rd Course Surg	1691
Subsq RX 3rd--Reg LN Rem	1699
Subsq RX 3rd--Scope LN SU	1697
Subsq RX 3rd--Surg Oth	1698
Subsq RX 4th Course BRM	1715
Subsq RX 4th Course Chemo	1713
Subsq RX 4th Course Date	1700
Subsq RX 4th Course Horm	1714
Subsq RX 4th Course Oth	1716
Subsq RX 4th Course Rad	1712
Subsq RX 4th Course Surg	1711
Subsq RX 4th--Reg LN Rem	1719
Subsq RX 4th--Scope LN SU	1717
Subsq RX 4th--Surg Oth	1718
Subsq RX 5th Course BRM	1735
Subsq RX 5th Course Chemo	1733
Subsq RX 5th Course Date	1720
Subsq RX 5th Course Horm	1734
Subsq RX 5th Course Oth	1736
Subsq RX 5th Course Rad	1732
Subsq RX 5th Course Surg	1731
Subsq RX 5th--Reg LN Rem	1739
Subsq RX 5th--Scope LN SU	1737
Subsq RX 5th—Surg Oth	1738
Telephone	2360
TNM Edition Number	1060

INDEX